## DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS¹</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION²</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Baseline</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>September 1, 2011</td>
<td>Initial version of the Attachment A, “HHSC Medicaid/CHIP Dental Services Contract Terms &amp; Conditions.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>March 1, 2012</td>
<td>Definition for Rate Period 1 is modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>New Section 4.11 “Prohibition Against Performance Outside of the United States” added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 5.02(b) is modified to clarify that Dental Contractors may not sell or transfer their Member base.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 5.03 is modified to clarify the 12 month lock-in to dental.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 5.04 is revised to clarify the notification process when Members change plans after their benefit limits are exhausted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 7.02 is modified to add a legal reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>September 1, 2012</td>
<td>Definition for Consolidated FSR Report or Consolidated Basis is added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for Emergency Services is added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for Financial Statistical Report is added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definitions for FSR Reporting Period, FSR Reporting Period 12/13, FSR Reporting Period 14, and FSR Reporting Period 15 are added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for Main Dental Home Provider is modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for Material Subcontract is modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for Medically Necessary is revised to ensure consistency with HHSC’s administrative rule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for Net Income Before Taxes is modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for Pre-tax Income is modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for Program is added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for “Provider Materials” is added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definitions for Rate Period 1, Rate Period 2, and Rate Period 3 are modified.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>March 1, 2013</td>
<td>Section 4.03 is modified to require the Executive Director, or a designee, to attend RAC meetings. Section 4.08 is modified to clarify the applicable federal regulations. Section 4.10 is modified to clarify the applicable federal regulations. Section 5.06 is deleted in its entirety. Section 7.02 is modified to clarify that only applicable provisions of the listed laws apply to the contract. Section 10.08 is modified to consolidate the Experience Rebate across all contracts and all programs. All references to the previous Executive Commissioner Suehs are changed to his successor, Executive Commissioner Janek.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>September 1, 2013</td>
<td>Definition for CAHPS is modified to correct the name to which the acronym refers. Definition for Default Enrollment is modified to add T.A.C. reference. Definition for HEDIS is modified to correct the name to which the acronym refers. Section 7.04 is deleted in its entirety and updated within Section 7.02. Section 9.02 is modified for clarification that records must be provided “at no cost.” Section 9.04 is modified for clarification that records must be provided “at no cost.” Section 13.01 is modified to clarify the required certifications. Section 14.08 is modified to delete outdated language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>January 1, 2014</td>
<td>Definition for Expansion Children is removed. Definition for Federal Poverty Level is updated. Section 5.02 is modified to add requirement for default assignment methodologies.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS¹</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION²</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Revision | 1.6 | February 1, 2014 | Section 5.04 is modified to clarify that HHSC or the ASC will enroll or disenroll Members.  
Section 11.01(a) is modified to correct an administrative error.  
Section 12.03 is modified to delete subsection (b)(8) “Termination for Insolvency” and all following subsections are renumbered.  
Definition for Dental Administrative Services is modified to include all required deliverables outside of the Covered Services.  
Definition for Fee-for-Service (FFS) is clarified that payment is made after the service is provided.  
Definition for Material Subcontract is modified to clarify excluded subcontractors.  
Definition for Member(s) with Special Health Care Needs is added.  
Definition for Population Risk Group or Risk Group is modified to add defined criteria.  
Definition for Premium Payment is modified to include associated Administrative Services.  
Definition for Texas Medicaid Bulletin is removed.  
Definition for Texas Medicaid Provider Procedures Manual is modified to remove the reference to the Texas Medicaid Bulletin.  
Section 4.08 is renamed “Subcontractors and Agreements with Third Parties” and is modified to include language from Section 4.10 “Agreements with Third Parties.”  
Section 4.10 “Dental Contractor Agreements with Third Parties” is deleted in its entirety.  
Section 10.01 is modified to clarify the calculation of the monthly Premium Payment.  
Section 10.02 is modified to include Liquidated Damages due and unpaid including any associated interest.  
Section 10.07 is modified to clarify the requirements for adjustments. |
## DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS¹</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION²</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>September 1, 2014</td>
<td>Section 10.08 is modified to include Liquidated Damages assessment. Section 13.02 is modified to include an obligation to comply with 41 U.S.C. § 423.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>March 1, 2015</td>
<td>Definition for Legally Authorized Representative (LAR) is added. Definition for Major Systems Change is added. Definition for &quot;Medical Assistance Only&quot; is revised. Section 5.03 is revised to clarify the Dental Contractor’s right to request disenrollment. Section 7.07 is modified to clarify the requirement for Dental Contractors to notify HHSC of all breaches or potential breaches of unsecured PHI. Section 7.09 “Compliance with Fraud, Waste, and Abuse requirements” is added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>May 1, 2015</td>
<td>In each contract section, after the first appearance of the term, “Uniform Managed Care Manual” is changed to “UMCM.” Definition for Competent Interpreter is added. Section 4.11 is modified to clarify subsections (a)(1)(ii) and (c)(1). Section 5.03 is being modified to add retroactive restoration of enrollment. Section 7.02 is modified to delete the references to OMB and replace it with 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards. Section 10.08(c)(2)(iv) is modified to remove the reference to the Quality Challenge Award.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>September 1, 2015</td>
<td>Section 10.15 “Payment/Adjustment to Capitation in Consideration of the ACA Section 9010 Health Insurance Providers Fee” is added.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Status: Revision
² Document Revision: Number of the revision
³ Description: Details of the changes made in the revision
## DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS¹</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION²</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Article 2 is modified to remove an extraneous word.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for “Confidential Information” is modified to change “client” to “Member” in part (1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for Consolidated FSR Report or Consolidated Basis is modified to exclude the Dual Demonstration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for Dual Demonstration is added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for First Dental Home is modified to clarify the definition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 3.03 is modified to clarify the language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 3.07 is modified to require prior approval from HHSC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 3.08 is modified to clarify the language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 4.03 is modified to clarify the language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 4.12 “E-Verify System” is added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 7.02 is modified to clarify the language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 10.08 is modified to carve-out the Dual Demonstration from the “Consolidated Basis” with respect to the Experience Rebate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 11.01 is modified to clarify part (h).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>March 1, 2016</td>
<td>All references to the previous Executive Commissioner Janek are changed to his successor, Executive Commissioner Traylor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for Texas Medicaid Provider Procedures Manual is modified to remove the publication frequency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 4.12 “E-Verify System” is renamed “Employment Verification” and the requirements updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.12</td>
<td>September 1, 2016</td>
<td>All references to the previous Executive Commissioner Traylor are changed to his successor, Executive Commissioner Smith.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for Breach is added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for Discovery/Discovered is added.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS¹</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION²</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for Main Dental Home Provider, Main Dentist, or Dental Home is modified to add RHCs. Section 7.02 is modified to add item (a)(17) to require Dental Contractors to report all Member health care information upon HHSC's request and subsequent items are renumbered. Item (a)(18) is deleted as redundant. Section 9.03 is modified to add item (a)(2) and an explanation of &quot;reasonable notice&quot; Section 11.09 Dental Contractor's Breach Notice, Reporting and Correction Requirements is added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>February 1, 2017</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment A, &quot;HHSC Medicaid/CHIP Dental Services Contract Terms &amp; Conditions.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>March 1, 2017</td>
<td>Definition for “National CLAS Standards” is added. Section 4.02 (c) is modified to specify notification must be in writing. Section 7.02 is modified to add a reference to C.F.R. Part 4.8 in (a)(4), to remove reference (a)(9) regarding Alberto N, and to add item (d) regarding the precedence of the C.F.R.. All subsequent subsections are re-lettered. Section 7.05 is modified to add new language to comply with new CMS managed Care Rules. See C.F.R. 438.3(d) and (f). Section 9.02 (b) is modified to add item 4 Inspection and subsequent items are renumbered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.14</td>
<td>September 1, 2017</td>
<td>Definition for &quot;Appeal&quot; is modified to comply with 42 C.F.R. §438.400. Definition for “Complaint and Internal MCO Appeal System” is added as a result of changes to 42 C.F.R. §438.400. Definition for &quot;Farmworker Child(ren) (FWC)&quot; is modified to change the age limit to 17. Definition for &quot;Indian Health Care Provider&quot; is added to comply with 42 C.F.R. §438.14.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS¹</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION²</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.16</td>
<td>March 1, 2018</td>
<td>Non-substantive global changes made throughout the Attachment include: removing URLs, correcting citations, grammar, formatting, replacing “MCO” with “Dental Contractor,” and replacing “patient” with “Member.” Definition for “Action” for Medicaid is modified.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for “Auxiliary Aids” is modified to comply with 28 C.F.R. § 36.303.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for “Breach” is modified to harmonize obligations for the Dental Contractor and to add clarification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for “Complaint” for CHIP is modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for “Complaint” for Medicaid is modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for “Complaint” for CHIP is modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for “Complaint and Internal Appeal System Dental Contractor” for Medicaid is modified to remove the term “MCO” and add “Dental Contractor.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for “Dental Contractor Internal Appeal” for Medicaid is added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for “Encounter Data” is modified to clarify Dental Contractor’s expectations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for “FSR” is modified to spell out acronym, Financial Statistical Report, and move for proper placement alphabetically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for “Internal Dental Contractor Appeal” is renamed “Dental Contractor Internal Appeal.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for “MCO” is removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for “Prevalent Language” is modified to elaborate on significant number of percentage and properly cite the C.F.R..</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for “Provider Contract” contract is added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for “Provider Agreement and Network Provider Agreement” is removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for “Retaliation” is added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Definition for “T.A.C.” is removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 4.02 is modified to harmonize obligations for the Dental Contractor and to add clarification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 4.08 is modified to comply with 42 C.F.R. 438.230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 5.04 is modified to change the title from &quot;eligibility and enrollment&quot; to &quot;eligibility enrollment&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS¹</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION²</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.17</td>
<td>September 1, 2018</td>
<td>and disenrollment” and to add requirements to comply with 42 C.F.R. §438.3(c). Section 10.05 is modified to comply with 42 C.F.R. 438.3(e). Section 10.06 is modified to comply with 42 C.F.R. 438.3(e). Sections 11.02, 11.09, 11.09.1, and 11.09.2 are modified to harmonize obligations for the Dental Contractor and to add clarification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.18</td>
<td>January 1, 2019</td>
<td>Definition for “Agency Sensitive Information” is added. Definition for “Case-by-case Services” is added. Definition for “Confidential Information” is modified to comply with Tex. Admin. Code Rule §202.1. Definition for “Information Resources” is added. Section 4.12 is modified to address corrective action requested by CMS audit. Section 11.08 is modified to include all state and federal regulations for vendors who create, receive, maintain, use, disclose, or have access to HHS Information Resources or data. Section 11.09.1 is modified to comply with the Tex. Admin. Code Rule §202.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.19</td>
<td>March 1, 2019</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment A, “HHSC Medicaid/CHIP Dental Services Contract Terms &amp; Conditions.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>September 1, 2019</td>
<td>Definition for “Action” is renamed “Adverse Benefit Determination.” Global change for the term “Action” to “Adverse Benefit Determination” Definition for “Adverse Determination” is deleted. Definition for “Clean Claim” is modified to remove contractual language and add to Section 8.1.12.5.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS¹</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION²</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.21</td>
<td>March 1, 2020</td>
<td>Section 10.15 modified to clarify the tax rate assumption language.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Status should be represented as “Baseline” for initial issuances, “Revision” for changes to the Baseline version, and “Cancellation” for withdrawn versions.

² Revisions should be numbered according to the version of the issuance and sequential numbering of the revision—e.g., “1.2” refers to the first version of the document and the second revision.

³ Brief description of the changes to the document made in the revision.
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Article 1: Introduction .................................................................................................................. 15
Section 1.01 Purpose ..................................................................................................................... 15
Section 1.02 Risk-based contract ................................................................................................. 15
Section 1.03 Inducements .............................................................................................................. 15
Section 1.04 Construction of the Contract .................................................................................... 15
Section 1.05 No implied authority ................................................................................................ 16
Section 1.06 Legal Authority ........................................................................................................ 16

Article 2. Definitions .................................................................................................................... 16

Article 3. General Contract Terms & Conditions ....................................................................... 27
Section 3.01 Contract elements .................................................................................................... 27
Section 3.02 Term of the Contract ............................................................................................... 27
Section 3.03 Funding .................................................................................................................... 27
Section 3.04 Delegation of authority ............................................................................................ 27
Section 3.05 No waiver of sovereign immunity ............................................................................ 27
Section 3.06 Force majeure .......................................................................................................... 27
Section 3.07 Publicity ................................................................................................................... 27
Section 3.08 Assignment .............................................................................................................. 28
Section 3.09 Cooperation with other vendors and prospective vendors .................................... 28
Section 3.10 Renegotiation and reprocurement rights ................................................................ 28
Section 3.11 RFP errors and omissions ....................................................................................... 28
Section 3.12 Attorneys’ fees ........................................................................................................ 28
Section 3.13 Preferences under service contracts ....................................................................... 28
Section 3.14 Time of the essence ............................................................................................... 28
Section 3.15 Notice .................................................................................................................... 28

Article 4. Contract Administration & Management ................................................................. 29
Section 4.01 Qualifications, retention and replacement of Dental Contractor employees ........... 29
Section 4.02 Dental Contractor’s Key Personnel ......................................................................... 29
Section 4.03 Executive Director ................................................................................................. 29
Section 4.04 Dental Director ....................................................................................................... 30
Section 4.05 Responsibility for Dental Contractor personnel and Subcontractors .................... 30
Section 4.06 Cooperation with HHSC and state administrative agencies ................................... 31
Section 4.07 Conduct of Dental Contractor personnel and Subcontractors ................................ 31
Section 4.08 Subcontractors and Agreements with Third Parties .............................................. 31
Section 4.09 HHSC’s ability to contract with Subcontractors ..................................................... 33
Section 4.10 This Section Intentionally Left Blank ..................................................................... 33
Section 4.11 Prohibition Against Performance Outside the United States .................................. 33
Section 4.12 Employment Verification ....................................................................................... 34

Article 5. Member Eligibility, Enrollment, and Disenrollment .................................................. 35
Section 5.01 Eligibility Determination and Disenrollment ......................................................... 35
Section 5.02 General Information Concerning Member Enrollment & Disenrollment ............... 35
Section 5.03 Medicaid Member Enrollment & Disenrollment ...................................................... 35
Section 5.04 CHIP eligibility, enrollment .................................................................................... 36
Section 5.05 Default Enrollment .................................................................................................. 36
Section 5.06 This Section Intentionally Left Blank ....................................................................... 37

Article 6. Service Levels & Performance Measurement ................................................................ 37
Section 6.01 Performance measurement .................................................................................. 37

Article 7. Governing Law & Regulations .............................................................................. 37
Section 7.01 Governing law and venue .................................................................................. 37
Section 7.02 Dental Contractor responsibility for compliance with laws and regulations ...... 37
Section 7.03 This Section Intentionally Left Blank .................................................................. 38
Section 7.04 This Section Intentionally Left Blank .................................................................. 38
Section 7.05 Compliance with state and federal anti-discrimination laws ......................... 38
Section 7.06 Environmental protection laws .......................................................................... 39
Section 7.07 HIPAA ................................................................................................................. 40
Section 7.08 Historically Underutilized Business Participation Requirements .................. 40
Section 7.09 Compliance with Fraud, Waste, and Abuse requirements ............................... 41

Article 8. Amendments & Modifications ............................................................................. 41
Section 8.01 Mutual Contract ................................................................................................. 41
Section 8.02 Changes in law or contract ................................................................................. 41
Section 8.03 Modifications as a remedy .................................................................................. 41
Section 8.04 Modification Process .......................................................................................... 41
Section 8.05 Modification of HHSC Uniform Managed Care Manual ................................. 41
Section 8.06 Required compliance with amendment and modification procedures ........... 41

Article 9. Audit & Financial Compliance and Litigation Hold .............................................. 41
Section 9.01 Record retention and audit .................................................................................. 41
Section 9.02 Access to records, books, and documents .......................................................... 42
Section 9.03 Audits of Services, Deliverables and inspections .............................................. 43
Section 9.04 SAO Audit .......................................................................................................... 43
Section 9.05 Response/compliance with audit or inspection findings ................................. 43

Article 10. Terms & Conditions of Payment .......................................................................... 44
Section 10.01 Calculation of monthly Premium Payment ....................................................... 44
Section 10.02 Time and Manner of Payment ........................................................................ 44
Section 10.03 Certification of Premium Rates ......................................................................... 44
Section 10.04 Modification of Premium Rates ........................................................................ 44
Section 10.05 CHIP Premium Rates Structure ...................................................................... 45
Section 10.06 Medicaid Premium Rates Structure .................................................................. 45
Section 10.07 Adjustments to Premium Payments .................................................................. 46
Section 10.08 Experience Rebate ........................................................................................... 46
Section 10.09 Federal Disallowance ....................................................................................... 48
Section 10.10 Payment by Members ....................................................................................... 49
Section 10.11 Restriction on assignment of fees .................................................................... 49
Section 10.12 Liability for taxes .............................................................................................. 49
Section 10.13 Liability for employment-related charges and benefits .................................... 49
Section 10.14 No additional consideration ............................................................................. 49
Section 10.15 Payment/Adjustment to Capitation in Consideration of the ACA Section 9010
Health Insurance Providers Fee .............................................................................................. 49

Article 11. Disclosure & Confidentiality of Information ....................................................... 50
Section 11.01 Confidentiality ..................................................................................................... 50
Section 11.02 Disclosure of HHSC’s Confidential Information ............................................... 51
Section 11.03 Member Records .............................................................................................. 51
Section 11.04 Requests for public information ....................................................................... 51
Section 11.05 Privileged Work Product .................................................................................. 51
Section 11.06 Unauthorized acts................................................................. 52
Section 11.07 Legal action. ........................................................................... 52
Section 11.08 Information Security............................................................... 52
Section 11.09 Dental Contractor's Incident and Breach Notice, Reporting and Mitigation ................................. 54
Section 11.09.1 Notification to HHSC. .......................................................... 54

**Article 12. Remedies & Disputes** .................................................................. 55

Section 12.01 Understanding and expectations.................................................. 55
Section 12.02 Tailored remedies...................................................................... 55
Section 12.03 Termination by HHSC................................................................. 57
Section 12.04 Termination by Dental Contractor ................................................ 59
Section 12.05 Termination by mutual agreement................................................. 59
Section 12.06 Effective date of termination......................................................... 59
Section 12.07 Extension of termination effective date ......................................... 60
Section 12.08 Payment and other provisions at Contract termination ............... 60
Section 12.09 Modification of Contract in the event of remedies.................... 60
Section 12.10 Turnover assistance .................................................................... 60
Section 12.11 Rights upon termination or expiration of Contract..................... 60
Section 12.12 Dental Contractor responsibility for associated costs.................. 60
Section 12.13 Dispute resolution ....................................................................... 60
Section 12.14 Liability of Dental Contractor ...................................................... 61
Section 12.15 Pre-termination Process.............................................................. 61

**Article 13. Assurances & Certifications** ....................................................... 61

Section 13.01 Proposal certifications............................................................... 61
Section 13.02 Conflicts of interest .................................................................... 61
Section 13.03 Organizational conflicts of interest ............................................. 62
Section 13.04 HHSC personnel recruitment prohibition..................................... 62
Section 13.05 Anti-kickback provision ............................................................... 62
Section 13.06 Debt or back taxes owed to State of Texas .................................. 62
Section 13.07 Outstanding debts and judgments .............................................. 63

**Article 14. Representations & Warranties** .................................................... 63

Section 14.01 Authorization............................................................................ 63
Section 14.02 Ability to perform...................................................................... 63
Section 14.03 Minimum Net Worth ................................................................. 63
Section 14.04 Insurer solvency ........................................................................ 63
Section 14.05 Workmanship and performance.................................................. 63
Section 14.06 Warranty of deliverables .............................................................. 64
Section 14.07 Compliance with Contract .......................................................... 64
Section 14.08 Technology Access .................................................................... 64
Section 14.09 Electronic & Information Resources Accessibility Standards ....... 64

**Article 15. Intellectual Property** ................................................................. 65

Section 15.01 Infringement and misappropriation ........................................... 65
Section 15.02 Exceptions.................................................................................. 65
Section 15.03 Ownership and Licenses ............................................................. 66

**Article 16. Liability** ...................................................................................... 67

Section 16.01 Property damage....................................................................... 67
Section 16.02 Risk of Loss .............................................................................. 67
Section 16.03 Limitation of HHSC’s Liability .................................................. 67
Article 17. Insurance & Bonding ................................................................. 67
Section 17.01 Insurance Coverage ............................................................. 67
Section 17.02 Performance Bond ............................................................... 68
Section 17.03 TDI Fidelity Bond ............................................................... 69
Article 1: Introduction

Section 1.01 Purpose
The purpose of this Contract is to set forth the terms and conditions for the Dental Contractor’s participation as a dental indemnity insurer or single-service health maintenance organization (also referred to herein as a “dental maintenance organization” or “DMO”) for the Texas Dental Program. Under the terms of this Contract, the Dental Contractor will provide comprehensive Dental Services to qualified Medicaid and CHIP Members through a Network of licensed dentists contracted with the Dental Contractor.

Section 1.02 Risk-based contract
This is a risk-based contract.

Section 1.03 Inducements
In making the award of this Contract, HHSC relied on Dental Contractor’s assurances of the following:

1. Dental Contractor is an established dental indemnity insurance provider or DMO that arranges for the delivery of Dental Services, that is: (1) currently licensed as such in the State of Texas and is fully authorized to conduct business in the Service Area, or (2) will be fully authorized by TDI to conduct business in the Service Area no later than 120 days after the Contract’s Effective Date;

2. Dental Contractor and its Material Subcontractors have the skills, qualifications, expertise, financial resources and experience necessary to provide the Services and Deliverables described in this Contract in an efficient, cost-effective manner, with a high degree of quality and responsiveness, and has performed similar services for other public or private entities;

3. Dental Contractor has thoroughly reviewed, analyzed, and understood the RFP, has timely raised all questions or objections to the RFP, and has had the opportunity to review and fully understand HHSC’s current Dental Program and operating environment for the activities that are the subject of the Contract and the needs and requirements of the State during the Contract term;

4. Dental Contractor has had the opportunity to review and understand the State’s stated objectives in entering into this Contract and, based on such review and understanding, Dental Contractor currently has the capability to perform in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Contract;

5. Dental Contractor also has reviewed and understands the risks associated with the Dental Program as described in the RFP, including the risk of non-appropriation of funds.

Accordingly, on the basis of the terms and conditions of this Contract, HHSC desires to engage Dental Contractor to perform the Services and provide the Deliverables described in this Contract under the terms and conditions set forth in this Contract.

Section 1.04 Construction of the Contract
(a) Scope of Introductory Article
The provisions of any introductory article to the Contract are intended to be a general introduction and are not intended to expand the scope of the Parties’ obligations under the Contract or to alter the plain meaning of the terms and conditions of the Contract.

(b) References to the “State.”
References in the Contract to the “State” mean the State of Texas unless otherwise specifically indicated and must be interpreted, as appropriate, to mean or include HHSC and other agencies of the State of Texas that may participate in the administration of the Dental Program, provided, however, that no provision will be interpreted to include any entity other than HHSC as the contracting agency.

(c) Severability
If any provision of this Contract is construed to be illegal or invalid, such interpretation will not affect the legality or validity of any of its other provisions. The illegal or invalid provision will be deemed stricken and deleted to the same extent and effect as if never incorporated in this Contract, but all other provisions will remain in full force and effect.

(d) Survival of terms
Termination or expiration of this Contract for any reason will not release either Party from any liabilities or obligations set forth in this Contract that:

1. The Parties have expressly agreed will survive any such termination or expiration;

2. Arose prior to the effective date of termination and remain to be performed or by their nature would be intended to be applicable following any such termination or expiration.

(e) Headings.
The article, section and paragraph headings in this Contract are for reference and convenience only and may not be considered in the interpretation of this Contract.

(f) Global drafting conventions
(1) The terms “include,” “includes,” and “including” are terms of inclusion, and where used in this Contract, are deemed to be followed by the words “without limitation.”

(2) Any references to “sections,” “appendices,” “exhibits” or “attachments” are deemed to be references to sections, appendices, exhibits or attachments to this Contract.
Any references to laws, rules, regulations, and manuals in this Contract are deemed references to these documents as amended, modified, or supplemented from time to time during the term of this Contract.

**Section 1.05 No implied authority**
The authority delegated to Dental Contractor by HHSC is limited to the terms of this Contract. HHSC is the state agency designated by the Texas Legislature to administer the Medicaid and CHIP Programs, and no other agency of the State grants Dental Contractor any authority related to this program unless directed through HHSC. Dental Contractor may not rely upon implied authority, and specifically is not delegated authority under this Contract to:

1. make public policy;
2. promulgate amend or disregard administrative regulations or program policy decisions made by State and federal agencies responsible for administration of HHSC Programs; or
3. unilaterally communicate or negotiate with any federal or state agency or the Texas Legislature on behalf of HHSC regarding the HHSC Programs.

Dental Contractor is required to cooperate to the fullest extent possible to assist HHSC in communications and negotiations with state and federal governments and agencies concerning matters relating to the scope of the Contract and the Dental Program, as directed by HHSC.

**Section 1.06 Legal Authority**

(a) HHSC is authorized to enter into this Contract under Chapters 531 and 533, Texas Government Code; Section 2155.144, Texas Government Code; and/or Chapter 62, Texas Health & Safety Code. Dental Contractor is authorized to enter into this Contract pursuant to the authorization of its governing board or controlling owner or officer.

(b) The person or persons signing and executing this Contract on behalf of the Parties, or representing themselves as signing and executing this Contract on behalf of the Parties, warrant and guarantee that he, she, or they have been duly authorized to execute this Contract and to validly and legally bind the Parties to all of its terms, performances, and provisions.

**Article 2. Definitions**

As used in this Contract, the following terms and conditions have the meanings assigned below:

**Abuse** means provider practices that are inconsistent with sound fiscal, business, or medical practices and result in an unnecessary cost to the Dental Program, or in reimbursement for services that fail to meet professionally recognized standards for dental care. It also includes Member practices that result in unnecessary cost to the Dental Program.

**Account Name** means the name of the individual who lives with the child(ren) and who applies for the CHIP coverage on behalf of the child(ren).

**Adjudicate** means to deny or pay a Clean Claim.

**Administrative Services** see Dental Administrative Services.

**Administrative Services Contractor** see HHSC Administrative Services Contractor.

**Adverse Benefit Determination** means:

1. the denial or limited authorization of a Member or Provider requested Services, including the type or level of service, requirements for medical necessity, appropriateness, setting, or effectiveness of a covered benefit;
2. the reduction, suspension, or termination of a previously authorized service;
3. the denial in whole or in part of payment for service;
4. the failure to provide services in a timely manner as determined by the State;
5. the failure of a Dental Contractor to act within the timeframes set forth in the Contract and 42 C.F.R. § 438.408(b); or
6. the denial of a Member’s request to dispute a financial liability, including cost sharing, copayments, premiums, deductibles, coinsurance, and other member financial liabilities.

**Affiliate** means any individual or entity that meets any of the following criteria:

1. owns or holds more than a five percent (5%) interest in the Dental Contractor (either directly, or through one or more intermediaries);
2. in which the Dental Contractor owns or holds more than a five percent (5%) interest (either directly, or through one or more intermediaries);
3. any parent entity or subsidiary entity of the Dental Contractor, regardless of the organizational structure of the entity;
4. any entity that has a common parent with the Dental Contractor (either directly, or through one or more intermediaries);
5. any entity that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls, or is controlled by, or
is under common control with, the Dental Contractor; or,

(6) any entity that would be considered to be an affiliate by any Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) or Internal Revenue Service (IRS) regulation, Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR), or by another applicable regulatory body.

Agency Sensitive Information means information that is not subject to specific legal, regulatory, or other external requirements, but is considered HHSC sensitive and is not readily available to the public. "Agency Sensitive Information" could be subject to disclosure under the Texas Public Information Act, but disclosure should be controlled due to sensitivity.

Agreement or Contract means this formal, written, and legally enforceable contract between the Parties, including all attachment and amendments thereto.

Allowable Expenses means all expenses related to the Contract between HHSC and the Dental Contractor that are incurred during the Contract Period, are not reimbursable or recovered from another source, and that conform with the HHSC Uniform Managed Care Manual’s “Cost Principles for Expenses”.

Appeal (CHIP only) means the formal process by which the Dental Contractor or its Utilization Review agent addresses Adverse Determinations.

Auxiliary Aids and Services means an accommodation that ensures that no individual with a disability is excluded, denied services, segregated or otherwise treated differently than other individuals that do not need such accommodations and includes:

(1) qualified interpreters or other effective methods of making aurally delivered materials understood by persons with hearing impairments;

(2) taped texts, large print, braille, or other effective methods to ensure visually delivered materials are available to individuals with visual impairments; and

(3) other effective methods to ensure that materials (delivered both aurally and visually) are available to those with cognitive or other Disabilities affecting communication.

Batch Processing is a billing technique that uses a single program loading to process many individual jobs, tasks, or requests for service. In managed care, batch billing is a technique that allows providers to send billing information all at once in a “batch” rather than in separate individual transactions.

Benchmark means a target or standard based on historical data or an objective/goal.

Breach means the unauthorized acquisition, access, use, or disclosure of protected health information as described in 45 C.F.R. § 164.402.

Business Continuity Plan or BCP means a plan that provides for a quick and smooth restoration of MIS operations after a disruptive event. BCP includes business impact analysis, BCP development, testing, awareness, training, and maintenance. This is a day-to-day plan.

Business Day means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday, or a state or federal holiday on which HHSC’s offices are closed, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

CAHPS means the Consumer Assessment of Healthcare Providers and Systems. This survey is conducted annually by the EQRO.

Case-by-case Services means additional services for coverage beyond those specified in Attachments B-2 and B-2.1; however, services required by EPSDT are not considered Case-by-case Services.

Case Head means the head of the household that is applying for Medicaid.


Children’s Health Insurance Program or CHIP means the health insurance program authorized and funded pursuant to Title XXI, Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. §§ 1397aa-1397jj) and administered by HHSC.

CHIP Program means the State of Texas program in which HHSC contracts with Dental Contractors to provide, arrange for, and coordinate Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services for enrolled CHIP Members.

Clean Claim means a claim submitted by a dental provider for Dental Services rendered to a Member, with documentation reasonably necessary for the Dental Contractor to adjudicate and accurately report the claim. A Clean Claim must meet all requirements for accurate and complete data as defined in the appropriate 837-(claim type) encounter guides as follows:

(1) 837 Dental Implementation Guide; and

(2) 837 Dental Companion Guide;

CMS means the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, which is the federal agency responsible for administering Medicare and overseeing state administration of Medicaid and CHIP.
**Competent Interpreter** means a person who is proficient in both English and the other language being used, has had orientation or training in the ethics of interpreting, including accuracy and impartiality in interpretation.

**Complainant** means a Member or a treating dental provider or other individual designated to act on behalf of the Member who filed the Complaint.

**Complaint** means an expression of dissatisfaction expressed by a Complainant, orally or in writing to the Dental Contractor, about any matter related to the Dental Contractor other than an Adverse Benefit Determination. Complaint has the same meaning as grievance, as provided by 42 C.F.R. § 438.400(b). Possible subjects for Complaints include the quality of care or services provided, and aspects of interpersonal relationships such as rudeness of a provider or employee, or failure to respect the Member’s rights, regardless of whether remedial action is requested. Complaint includes the Member’s right to dispute an extension of time (if authorized by law) proposed by the Dental Contractor to make an authorization decision. There is no exception for an Initial Contact Complaint.

A Complainant’s oral or written dissatisfaction with an Adverse Benefit Determination is considered a request for a Dental Contractor Appeal.

**Comprehensive Care Program** see Texas Health Steps.

**Confidential Information** means any communication or record (whether oral, written, electronically stored or transmitted, or in any other form) provided to or made available to Dental Contractor or that Dental Contractor may create, receive, maintain, use, disclose, or have access to on behalf of HHS that consists of or includes any or all of the following:

2. Federal Tax Information as defined in Internal Revenue Code § 6103 and Internal Revenue Service Publication 1075;
3. Personal Identifying Information (PII) as defined in Texas Business and Commerce Code, Chapter 521;
4. Protected Health Information (PHI) in any form including without limitation, Electronic Protected Health Information or Unsecured Protected Health Information as defined in 45 C.F.R. § 160.103;
5. Sensitive Personal Information (SPI) as defined in Texas Business and Commerce Code, Chapter 521;
6. Social Security Administration Data, including without limitation Medicaid information, means disclosures of information made by the Social Security Administration or CMS from a federal system of records for administration of federally funded benefit programs under the Social Security Act, 42 U.S.C., Chapter 7;
7. All privileged work product;
8. All information designated as confidential under the constitution and laws of the State of Texas and of the United States, including the Texas Health & Safety Code and the Texas Public Information Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 552.

**Consolidated FSR Report** or **Consolidated Basis** means FSR reporting results for all Programs and all SDAs operated by the Dental Contractor or its Affiliates, including those under separate contracts between the Dental Contractor or its Affiliates and HHSC, with the exception of the Dual Demonstration. Consolidated FSR Reporting does not include revenues or expenses from any of the Dental Contractor’s or its Affiliates’ business activities or operations outside of the HHSC Programs.

**Contract** or **Agreement** means this formal, written, and legally enforceable contract between the Parties, and all amendments and attachments thereto.

**Contract Period or Contract Term** means the Initial Contract Period plus any and all Contract extensions.

**Contractor** or **Dental Contractor** means the Dental Contractor that is a party to this Contract.

**Copayment (CHIP only)** means the amount that a Member is required to pay when utilizing certain CHIP Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services. Once the copayment is made, further payment is not required by the Member.

**Corrective Action Plan** means the detailed written plan required by HHSC to correct or resolve a deficiency or event causing the assessment of a remedy or damage against Dental Contractor.

**Covered Services or Covered Dental Services** means dental services the Dental Contractor must arrange to provide to Members, including all services required by the Contract and state and federal law, and all Value-added Services negotiated by the Parties.

**Credentialing** means the process of collecting, assessing, and validating qualifications and other relevant information pertaining to a dental provider to
determine eligibility and to deliver Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.

**Cultural Competency** means the ability of individuals and systems to provide services effectively to people of various cultures, races, ethnic backgrounds, and religions in a manner that recognizes, values, affirms, and respects the worth of the individuals and protects and preserves their dignity.

**Date of Disenrollment** means the last day of the last month for which the Dental Contractor receives payment for a Member.

**Day** means a calendar day unless specified otherwise.

**Default Enrollment** means the processes established by HHSC per 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 353.403 to assign a potential Program enrollee who has not selected a dental plan to a dental plan.

**Deliverable** means a written or recorded work product or data prepared, developed, or procured by Dental Contractor as part of the Services under the Contract for the use or benefit of HHSC or the State of Texas.

**Dental Administrative Services** means the performance of services or functions other than the direct delivery of Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services necessary for the management of the delivery of and payment for Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services, including Network, quality management, service authorization, claims processing, MIS operation and reporting. This term also includes the infrastructure development for, preparation of, and delivery of, all required Deliverables under the Contract, outside of the Covered Services.

**Dental Contractor** or **Contractor** means the Dental Contractor that is a party to this Contract

**Dental Contractor Internal Appeal** means the formal process by which a Member or his or her representative requests a review of the Dental Contractor’s Adverse Benefit Determination by the Dental Contractor.

**Dental Contractor Internal Appeal and Complaint System** means the process the Dental Contractor implements to handle Dental Contractor Internal Appeals of a Complaint or Adverse Benefit Determination, as well as the process to collect and track information about the Dental Contractor Internal Appeals of a Complaint or Adverse Benefit Determination.

**Dental Health-related Materials** are materials developed by the Dental Contractor or obtained from a third party relating to the prevention, diagnosis or treatment of a dental condition.

**Dental Network Provider** or **Provider** means an appropriately credentialed and licensed individual, facility, agency, institution, organization or other entity, and its employees and subcontractors, who have a contract with the Dental Contractor for the delivery of Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services to the Dental Contractor’s Members.

**Dental Program** means the State of Texas program in which HHSC contracts with Dental Contractor to provide, arrange for, and coordinate Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services and benefit limitations for enrolled Members.

**Diagnostic** means assessment that may include gathering of information through interview, observation, examination, and use of specific tests that allows a provider to diagnose existing conditions.

**Disability** means a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of an individual’s major life activities, such as caring for oneself, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning, and/or working.

**Disability-related Access** means that facilities are readily accessible to and usable by individuals with disabilities, and that auxiliary aids and services are provided to ensure effective communication, in compliance with Title III of the Americans with Disabilities Act.

**Disaster Recovery Plan** means the document developed by the Dental Contractor that outlines details for the restoration of the MIS in the event of an emergency or disaster.

**Discovery/Discovered** has the meaning assigned by 45 C.F.R. § 164.410.

**Dual Demonstration** means the Texas Dual Eligibles Integrated Care Demonstration Project, which uses a service delivery model for Dual Eligibles that combines Medicare and Medicaid services under the same health plan.

**EDI** means electronic data interchange.

**Effective Date** means the effective date of this Contract, as specified in the HHSC Dental Program Contract document.

**Effective Date of Coverage** means the first day of the month for which the Dental Contractor has received payment for a Member.

**Eligibles** means Medicaid or CHIP-eligible individuals residing in the State of Texas.
Emergency services means covered inpatient and outpatient services needed to evaluate or stabilize an emergency medical condition furnished by a provider qualified to furnish these services under this title.

Encounter means a Medically Necessary Covered Dental Service or group of Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services delivered by a provider to a Member during a visit between the Member and provider. This also includes Value-added Services.

Encounter Data means a representation of a claim received and adjudicated by a Dental Contractor without alteration or omission, unless specifically directed by HHSC. The data must include information on receipt of items or services including billing and rendering provider.

Enrollment Report/Enrollment File means the daily or monthly list of Eligibles that are enrolled with the Dental Contractor as Members on the day or for the month the report is issued.

EPSDT means the federally mandated Early and Periodic Screening, Diagnosis and Treatment program contained at 42 U.S.C. 1396d(r). The name has been changed to Texas Health Steps in the State of Texas.

Experience Rebate means the portion of the Dental Contractor's net income before taxes that may be returned to the State in accordance with Section 10.08 ("Experience Rebate")

Expedited Dental Contractor Internal Appeal means an appeal to the Dental Contractor in which the decision is required quickly based on the Member's health status, and the amount of time necessary to participate in a standard appeal could jeopardize the Member's life or health or ability to attain, maintain, or regain maximum function.

Expiration Date means the expiration date of this Contract, as specified in the HHSC Dental Program Contract.

External Quality Review Organization (EQRO) means the entity that contracts with HHSC to provide external review of access to and quality of dental care provided to Members of the Dental Program.

Farmworker Child(ren) (FWC) means a child or children birth through age 17 of a Migrant Farmworker.

Federal Poverty Level (FPL) means the Federal Poverty Level updated periodically in the Federal Register by the Secretary of Health and Human Services under the authority of 42 U.S.C. § 9902(2) and as in effect for the applicable budget period used to determine an individual's eligibility in accordance with 42 C.F.R. § 435.603(h).

Fee-for-Service (FFS) means the traditional Medicaid Health Care Services payment system under which providers receive a payment for each unit of service, after the service is provided, according to rules adopted pursuant to Chapter 32, Texas Human Resources Code.

Financial Statistical Report (FSR) means a report designed by HHSC, and submitted to HHSC by the Dental Contractor in accordance with Contract requirements. The FSR is a form of modified income statement, subject to audit, and contains revenue, cost, and other data, as defined by the Contract. Not all incurred expenses may be included in the FSR.

First Dental Home is a group of benefits designed to establish a Dental Home, provide preventive care, identify oral health problems, provide treatment, and parental/guardian oral health anticipatory guidance to Members 6 months through 35 months of age.

Force Majeure Event means any failure or delay in performance of a duty by a Party under this Contract that is caused by fire, flood, hurricane, tornadoes, earthquake, an act of God, an act of war, riot, civil disorder, or any similar event beyond the reasonable control of such Party and without the fault or negligence of such Party.

FQHC means a Federally Qualified Health Center, certified by CMS to meet the requirements of § 1861(aa)(3) of the Social Security Act as a federally qualified health center, that is enrolled as a provider in the Texas Medicaid program.

Fraud means an intentional deception or misrepresentation made by a person with the knowledge that the deception could result in some unauthorized benefit to himself or some other person. It includes any act that constitutes fraud under applicable federal or state law.

FSR Reporting Period is the period of months that are measured on a given FSR. Generally, the FSR Reporting Period is a twelve-calendar-month period corresponding to the State Fiscal Year, but it can vary by Contract and by year. If an FSR Reporting Period is not defined in the Contract, then it will be deemed to be the twelve months following the end of the prior FSR Reporting Period.

FSR Reporting Period 12/13 means the 18-month period beginning on March 1, 2012, and ending on August 31, 2013. This is the first FSR Reporting Period under this contract.

FSR Reporting Period 14 means the 12-month period beginning on September 1, 2013, and ending on August 31, 2014.
FSR Reporting Period 15 means the 12-month period beginning on September 1, 2014, and ending on August 31, 2015.

Health and Human Services Commission or HHSC means the administrative agency within the executive department of Texas state government established under Chapter 531, Texas Government Code or its designee, including, but not limited to, the Texas Health and Human Services Agencies.

HEDIS, the Healthcare Effectiveness Data and Information Set, is a registered trademark of NCQA. HEDIS is a set of standardized performance measures. HEDIS is sponsored, supported and maintained by NCQA.

HHS Agency means the Texas health and human service agencies subject to HHSC’s oversight under Chapter 531, Texas Government Code, and their successor agencies.

HHSC Administrative Services Contractor (ASC) means an entity performing administrative services functions, including Member eligibility and enrollment functions, for the Dental Program under a separate contract with HHSC.

HHSC Office of the Inspector General. In accordance with Texas Government Code § 531.102, the HHSC Office of Inspector General is responsible for the prevention, detection, audit, inspection, review, and investigation of Fraud, Waste, and Abuse in the provision and delivery of all health and human services in the State, including services through any state-administered health or human services program that is wholly or partly federally funded or services provided by the Department of Family and Protective Services, and the enforcement of State law relating to the provision of those services.


Indian Health Care Provider (IHCPC) has the meaning assigned to it in 42 C.F.R. § 438.14, and means a health care program operated by the Indian Health Service (IHS) or by an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or urban Indian organization, otherwise known as an I/T/U as those terms are defined in section 4 of the Indian Health Care Improvement Act (25 U.S.C. § 1603).

Information Resources means the procedures, equipment, and software that are employed, designed, built, operated, and maintained to collect, record, process, store, retrieve, display, and transmit information, and associated personnel including consultants and contractors as defined in § 2054.003(7), Texas Government Code “information resources”, and as defined in 44 U.S.C. § 3502, NIST SP 800-53 rev 4.

Initial Contact Complaint means a Complaint that is resolved within one Business Day.

Initial Contract Period means the Effective Date of the Contract through August 31, 2015.

Inquiry means a request by a consumer (Member or Provider) for information about HHS programs or services.

Joint Interface Plan (JIP) means a document used to communicate basic system interface information. This information includes: file structure, data elements, frequency, media, type of file, receiver and sender of the file, and file identification. The JIP must include the Dental Contractor’s interfaces required to conduct business under this Contract. The JIP must address the coordination with each of the Dental Contractor’s interface partners to ensure the development and maintenance of the interface; and the timely transfer of required data elements between contractors and partners.

Key Personnel means the critical management and technical positions identified by the Dental Contractor in accordance with Article 4.02.

Legally Authorized Representative (LAR) means the Member’s representative defined by state or federal law, including Tex. Occ. Code § 151.002(6), Tex. Health & Safety Code § 166.164, and Tex. Estates Code Ch. 752.

Limited English Proficient (LEP) has the meaning assigned to it in 42 C.F.R. § 438.10. Accordingly, the phrase means potential Members and Members who do not speak English as their primary language and who have a limited ability to read, write, speak, or understand English.

Linguistic Access means translation and interpreter services, for written and spoken language to ensure effective communication. Linguistic access includes sign language interpretation, and the provision of other auxiliary aids and services to persons with disabilities.

Local Behavioral Health Authority (LBHA) has the meaning assigned in Texas Health and Safety Code § 533.0356.

Main Dental Home Provider, Main Dentist, or Dental Home means a provider who has agreed with a Dental Contractor to provide a Dental Home to Members and who is responsible for providing routine preventive, diagnostic, urgent, therapeutic, initial, and primary care to patients, maintaining the continuity of patient care, and initiating referral for care. Provider types that can serve as Main Dental Home Providers.
are FQHCs, RHCs, and individuals who are general dentists or pediatric dentists.

**Major Population Group** means any population, which represents at least 10% of the Dental Program population in the Service Area.

**Major Systems Change** means a new version of an existing software platform often identified by a new software version number or conversion to an entirely new software platform.

**Marketing** means any communication from the Dental Contractor that promotes and informs Dental Program Members about dental coverage and the access and use of those services.

**Marketing** means any communication from the Dental Contractor to a Medicaid or CHIP Eligible who is not enrolled with the Dental Contractor that can reasonably be interpreted as intended to influence the Eligible to:

(1) enroll with the Dental Contractor; or

(2) not enroll in, or to disenroll from, another Dental Contractor.

**Marketing Materials** means materials that are produced in any medium by or on behalf of the Dental Contractor and can reasonably be interpreted as intending to market to potential Members. Health-related Materials are not Marketing Materials.

**Material Subcontract** means any contract, Subcontract, or agreement between the Dental Contractor and another entity that meets any of the following criteria:

(1) the other entity is an Affiliate of the Dental Contractor;

(2) the Subcontract is considered by HHSC to be for a key type of service or function, including:
   (i) Administrative Services (including third party administrator, Network administration, and claims processing);
   (ii) delegated Networks (including behavioral health, dental, pharmacy, and vision);
   (iii) management services (including management agreements with parent);
   (iv) reinsurace; or
   (v) call lines (including nurse and medical consultation); or

(3) any other Subcontract that exceeds, or is reasonably expected to exceed, the lesser of a) $500,000 per year, or b) 1% of the Dental Contractor’s annual revenues under this Contract. Any Subcontracts between the Dental Contractor and a single entity that are split into separate agreements by time period, Program, Service Area, or otherwise, will be consolidated for the purpose of this definition.

For the purposes of this Agreement, Material Subcontracts do not include contracts with any non-Affiliates for any of the following, regardless of the value of the contract: utilities (e.g., water, electricity, telephone, Internet, trash), mail/shipping, office space, maintenance, security, or computer hardware.

**Material Subcontractor or Major Subcontractor** means any entity with a Material Subcontract with the Dental Contractor. For the purposes of this Agreement, Material Subcontractors do not include providers in the Dental Contractor’s Provider Network. Material Subcontractors may include, without limitation, Affiliates, subsidiaries, and affiliated and unaffiliated third parties.

**Medicaid** means the medical assistance entitlement program authorized and funded pursuant to Title XIX, Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. § 1396 et seq.) and administered by HHSC.

**Medicaid MCOs** means contracted MCOs participating in capitated Medicaid health care service models, including STAR, STAR+PLUS, and/or STAR Health.

**Medical Assistance Only (MAO)** means a person that does not receive SSI benefits but qualifies financially and functionally for Medicaid assistance.

**Medically Necessary** has the meaning defined in 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 353.2 (Medicaid) and 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 370.4 (CHIP).

**Medically Underserved Areas (MUA)** means areas or populations designated by the Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA) as having: too few primary care providers, high infant mortality, high poverty and/or high elderly population. MUAs may be a whole county or a group of contiguous counties, a group of county or civil divisions or a group of urban census tracts in which residents have a shortage of personal health services.

**Member** means a person who has met Medicaid or CHIP eligibility criteria, and is enrolled in the Dental Contractor’s dental plan.

**Member Materials** means all written materials produced or authorized by the Dental Contractor and distributed to Members or potential Members containing information concerning the Dental Program. Member Materials include, but are not limited to, Member ID cards, Member handbooks, Provider directories, and Marketing Materials.

**Member Month** means one (1) Member enrolled with the Dental Contractor during any given month. The total Member Months for each month of a year comprise the annual Member Months.
Member with Special Health Care Needs (MSHCN) means a Member, including a child enrolled in the DSHS CSHCN Program as further defined in Tex. Health & Safety Code § 35.0022, who:

1. has a serious ongoing illness, a Chronic or Complex Condition, or a Disability that has lasted or is anticipated to last for a significant period of time, and
2. requires regular, ongoing therapeutic intervention and evaluation by appropriately trained health care personnel.

Migrant Farmworker means a migratory agricultural worker, generally defined as an individual:

1. whose principal employment is in agriculture on a seasonal basis;
2. who has been so employed within the last 24 months;
3. who performs an activity directly related to the production or processing of crops, dairy products, poultry, or livestock for initial commercial sale or as a principal means of personal subsistence; and
4. who establishes for the purposes of such employment a temporary abode.

MIS means Management Information System.

National CLAS Standards means The National Standards for Culturally and Linguistically Appropriate Services in Health and Health Care (the National CLAS Standards). These standards were developed by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services - Office of Minority Health and are "intended to advance health equity, improve quality, and help eliminate health care disparities by providing a blueprint for individuals and health and health care organizations to implement culturally and linguistically appropriate services." Originally developed in 2000, the CLAS Standards were then updated in 2013. For the list of CLAS Standards, see the Think Cultural Health website.

Net Income Before Taxes or Pre-tax Income means an aggregate excess of Revenues over Allowable Expenses.

Network or Dental Provider Network means all Dental Providers that have a contract with the Dental Contractor, or any Subcontractor, for the delivery of Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services to the Dental Contractor’s Members under the Contract.

Non-capitated Services benefits of the Texas Medicaid or CHIP Program that are excluded from Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services. The Dental Contractor is not responsible for coverage or payment of Non-capitated Services.

Non-provider Subcontracts means contracts between the Dental Contractor and a third party that performs a function, excluding delivery of Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services that the Dental Contractor is required to perform under its Contract with HHSC.

Non-Urban County or Rural County means any county with fewer than 50,000 residents as reported by the Texas Association of Counties on the Texas Association of Counties website.

Open Panel means general dentists and pediatric dentists who are accepting new Members for the Dental Program.

Open Practice means specialist dental providers who are accepting new patients for the Dental Program.

Operational Start Date means the first day on which the Dental Contractor is responsible for providing Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services to Members in exchange for a Premium Payment under the Contract. The Operational Start Date is set forth in the HHSC Dental Program Contract.

Operations Phase means the period of time when the Dental Contractor is responsible for providing the Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services and all related Contract functions. The Operations Phase begins on the Operational Start Date.

Out-of-Network (OON) means an appropriately licensed individual, facility, agency, institution, organization or other entity that has not entered into a contract with the Dental Contractor for the delivery of Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services to the Dental Contractor’s Members.

Parties mean HHSC and the Dental Contractor, collectively.

Party means either HHSC or the Dental Contractor, individually.

Pended Claim means a claim for payment that requires additional information before the claim can be adjudicated as a Clean Claim.

Person-Centered means the opportunity to achieve greater independence and community integration, through exercising self-direction, incorporation of individual perceptions and experiences, personal preferences and choices, and control with respect to services and providers, while ensuring medical and non-medical needs are met via means that are exclusively for the benefit of the individual in reaching their personal outcomes and allowing them to have the quality of life and level of independence they desire.

Population Risk Group means a distinct group of Members identified by age, age range, gender, type of program, eligibility category, or other criteria established by HHSC.
PPACA – means the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010 (P.L. 111-148), as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010 (Public Law 111-152), together known as the Affordable Care Act (ACA).

Premium Payment means the aggregate amount paid by HHSC to the Dental Contractor on a monthly basis for the provision of Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services to enrolled Members (including associated Administrative Services) in accordance with the Premium Rates in the Contract.

Premium Rate means a fixed predetermined fee paid by HHSC to the Dental Contractor each month in accordance with the Contract, for each enrolled Member in a defined Rate Cell, in exchange for the Dental Contractor arranging for or providing a defined set of Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services to such a Member, regardless of the amount of Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services used by the enrolled Member that are within the defined limits as stated in the Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services attachment to the Contract.

Pre-tax Income (see Net Income Before Taxes above).

Prevalent Language has the meaning assigned to it in 42 C.F.R. § 438.10 and means a non-English language determined to be spoken by a significant number or percentage of potential Members and Members that are Limited English Proficient. For the purposes of the Contract the terms “significant number or percentage” will mean ten percent of the population in a Service Area speak the non-English language.

Preventive means aspects of oral health concerned with promoting good oral health and function by preventing or reducing the onset and/or development of oral diseases or deformities and the occurrences of oro-facial injuries.

Program means a managed care program operated by HHSC. Depending on the context, the term may include one or more of the following: STAR, STAR+PLUS, STAR Health, CHIP, Children’s Medicaid Dental Services, or CHIP Dental Services.

Proposal means the proposal submitted by the Dental Contractor in response to the RFP.

Provider or Network Provider means an appropriately credentialed and licensed dentist facility, agency, institution, organization or other entity, and its employees and subcontractors that has a contract with the Dental Contractor for the delivery of Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services to Members.

Provider Contract means a contract entered into by a direct provider of dental services and the Dental Contractor, or an intermediary entity, for the provision of Covered Dental Services to the Dental Contractor’s Members.

Provider Materials means all written materials produced or authorized by the Dental Contractor or its Administrative Services Subcontractors concerning the Dental Contractor Program(s) that are distributed to Network Providers. Provider Materials include the Dental Contractor’s Provider Manual, training materials regarding Dental Contractor Program requirements, and mass communications directed to all or a large group of Network Providers (e-mail or fax “blasts”). Provider Materials do not include written correspondence between the Dental Contractor or its Administrative Services Subcontractors and a provider regarding individual business matters.

Provider Network or Network means all Providers who have entered into a written Network Provider Agreement with the Dental Contractor.

Proxy Claim Form means a form submitted by Providers to document services delivered to Members under a capitated arrangement. It is not a claim for payment.

Public Information means information that:

1) Is collected, assembled, or maintained under a law or ordinance or in connection with the transaction of official business by a governmental body or for a governmental body; and

2) The governmental body owns or has a right of access to.

Quality Improvement means a system to continuously examine, monitor and revise processes and systems that support and improve administrative and clinical functions.

Rate Cell means a Population Risk Group for which a Premium Rate has been determined.

Rate Period 1 means the 18-month period beginning on March 1, 2012, and ending on August 31, 2013. For purposes of rate setting only, Rate Period 1 is divided into two sub-periods: March 1, 2012, and ending on August 31, 2012, and September 1, 2012, and ending on August 31, 2013.

Rate Period 2 means the 12-month period beginning on September 1, 2013, and ending on August 31, 2014.

Rate Period 3 means the 12-month period beginning on September 1, 2014, and ending on August 31, 2015.

Real-Time Captioning (also known as CART, Communication Access Real-Time Translation) means a process by which a trained individual uses a
shorthand machine, a computer, and real-time translation software to type and simultaneously translate spoken language into text on a computer screen. Real Time Captioning is provided for individuals who are deaf, have hearing impairments, or have unintelligible speech. It is usually used to interpret spoken English into text English but may be used to translate other spoken languages into text.

**Readily Accessible** has the meaning assigned to it in 42 C.F.R. § 438.10. Accordingly, the phrase means electronic information and services which comply with modern accessibility standards such as section 508 guidelines, and section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act, and W3C's Web Content Accessibility Guidelines (WCAG) 2.0 AA and successor versions.

**Readiness Review** means the assurances made by a selected Dental Contractor and the examination conducted by HHSC, or its agents, of Dental Contractor’s ability, preparedness, and availability to fulfill its obligations under the Contract.

**Request for Proposals** or **RFP** means the procurement solicitation instrument issued by HHSC under which this Contract was awarded and all RFP addenda, corrections or modifications, if any.

**Retaliation** means an action, including refusal to renew or termination of a contract against a Provider because the Provider filed a complaint against the Dental Contractor or appealed an Adverse Benefit Determination of the Dental Contractor on behalf of a Member.

**Revenue** means all revenue received by the Dental Contractor pursuant to this Contract during the Contract Period, including retroactive adjustments made by HHSC. Revenue includes any funds earned on Medicaid or CHIP managed care funds such as investment income and earned interest. Revenue excludes any reinsurance recoveries, which shall be shown as a contra-cost, or reported offset to reinsurance expense. Revenues are reported at gross, and are not netted for any reinsurance premiums paid. See also the Uniform Managed Care Manual’s “Cost Principles for Expenses.”

**Risk** means the potential for loss as a result of expenses and costs of the Dental Contractor exceeding payments made by HHSC under the Contract.

**Rural Health Clinic (RHC)** means an entity that meets all of the requirements for designation as a rural health clinic under 1861(aa)(1) of the Social Security Act and approved for participation in the Texas Medicaid Program.

**Rural County** or **Non-Urban County** means any county with fewer than 50,000 residents as reported by the Texas Association of Counties on the Texas Association of Counties website.

**Scope of Work** means the description of Services and Deliverables specified in this Contract, and any agreed modifications thereto.

**SDX** means State Data Exchange.

**Security Plan** means a document that contains detailed management, operational, and technical information about a system, its security requirements, and the controls implemented to provide protection against risks and vulnerabilities.

**Service Area** means the geographic area within which Dental Program Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services are available to Members. The Service Area for the Dental Program includes all counties in the State of Texas, and is therefore a statewide Service Area.

**Services** mean the tasks, functions, and responsibilities assigned and delegated to the Dental Contractor under this Contract.

**Significant Traditional Provider** or **STP** means dental providers identified by HHSC as having provided a significant level of care to Medicaid or CHIP clients.

**Software** means all operating system and applications software used by the Dental Contractor to provide the Services under this Contract.

**Specialty Provider** means a pediatric dentist, Endodontist, Oral Surgeon, Orthodontist, Periodontist, or Prosthodontist.

**SSA** means the Social Security Administration.

**State Fair Hearing** means the process adopted and implemented by HHSC in 1 T.A.C. Chapter 357, in compliance with federal regulations and state rules relating to Medicaid State Fair Hearings.

**State Fiscal Year (SFY)** means a 12-month period beginning on September 1st and ending on August 31.

**Subcontract** means any written Contract between the Dental Contractor and another party to fulfill the requirements of the Contract.

**Subcontractor** means any individual or entity, including an Affiliate that has entered into a Subcontract with Dental Contractor.

**Subsidiary** means an Affiliate controlled by such person or entity directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries.

**Supplemental Security Income (SSI)** means a Federal income supplement program funded by general tax revenues (not Social Security taxes).
designed to help aged, blind and disabled people with little or no income by providing cash to meet basic needs for food, clothing and shelter.

**TDI** means the Texas Department of Insurance.

**Temporary Assistance to Needy Families (TANF)** means the federally funded program that provides assistance to single parent families with children who meet the categorical requirements for aid. This program was formerly known as the Aid to Families with Dependent Children (AFDC) program.

**Texas Health Steps** is the name adopted by the State of Texas for the federally mandated Early and Periodic Screening, Diagnosis and Treatment (EPSDT) program. It includes the State’s Comprehensive Care Program extension to EPSDT, which adds benefits to the federal EPSDT requirements contained in 42 U.S.C. § 1396d(r), and defined and codified at 42 C.F.R. §§ 440.40 and 441.56-62. HHSC’s administrative rules governing Texas Health Steps and Comprehensive Care Program services are contained in 25 Tex. Admin. Code Chapter 33 (relating to Early and Periodic Screening, Diagnosis and Treatment).

**Texas Medicaid Provider Procedures Manual** means the policy and procedures manual published by or on behalf of HHSC that contains policies and procedures required of all health and dental care providers who participate in the Texas Medicaid program.

**Texas Public Information Act** refers to the provisions of Chapter 552 of the Texas Government Code.

**Therapeutic** means beneficial therapy or treatment. Including the following categories of service: restorative, endodontic, periodontic, prosthodontic, oral and maxillofacial surgery, and orthodontic.

**Third Party Liability (TPL)** means the legal responsibility of another individual or entity to pay for all or part of the services provided to Members under the Contract (see e.g., 1 Tex. Admin. Code §§ 354.2301 et seq., relating to Third Party Resources).

**Third Party Recovery (TPR)** means the recovery of payments on behalf of a Member by HHSC or the Dental Contractor from an individual or entity with the legal responsibility to pay for the Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.

**TP 13** means Type Program 13, which is a Medicaid program eligibility type assigned to persons determined eligible for federal SSI assistance by the Social Security Administration (SSA). If a subsequent eligibility system uses a different identifier for this eligibility type, references to TP 13 include the subsequent identifier.

**Transition Phase** includes all activities the Dental Contractor is required to perform between the Contract award and the Operational Start Date.

**Turnover Phase** includes all activities the Dental Contractor is required to perform in order to close-out the Contract and/or transition Contract activities and operations to HHSC or a subsequent contractor.

**Turnover Plan** means the written plan developed by the Dental Contractor, approved by HHSC, to be employed during the Turnover Phase. The Turnover Plan describes Dental Contractor’s policies and procedures that will ensure:

1. The least disruption in the delivery of dental services to those Members who are enrolled with the Dental Contractor during the transition to a HHSC or subsequent contractor; and
2. Cooperation with HHSC and the subsequent contractor in transferring information, as well as notifying Members of the transition, as requested and in the form required and approved by HHSC.

**Uniform Managed Care Manual (UMCM)** means the manual published by or on behalf of HHSC that contains policies and procedures required of the Dental Contractor. The UMCM, as amended or modified, is incorporated by reference into the Contract.

**Urban County** means any county with 50,000 or more residents as reported by the Texas Association of Counties on the Texas Association of Counties website.

**Utilization Review** means the system for retroactive, prospective, or concurrent review of the appropriateness of Dental Services being provided or proposed to be provided to a Member. The term does not include elective requests for clarification of coverage.

**Value-added Services** or **VAS** may be actual dental services, benefits, or positive incentives that HHSC determines will promote healthy lifestyles and improve dental outcomes among Members. VAS should promote oral health, healthy lifestyles, or other initiatives approved by HHSC. If approved by HHSC, VAS may also include transportation. Best practice approaches to delivering Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services are not considered VAS.

**Waste** means practices that a reasonably prudent person would deem careless or that would allow inefficient use of resources, items, or services.
Article 3. General Contract Terms & Conditions

Section 3.01 Contract elements.
(a) Contract documentation. The Contract between the Parties will consist of the Dental Program Contract documents and all attachments and amendments to these documents.
(b) Order of documents. In the event of any conflict or contradiction between or among these documents, the documents must control in the following order of precedence:
   (1) The final executed HHSC CHIP Dental Contract document, and all amendments thereto;
   (2) Contract Attachment A – “HHSC’s Dental Contract Terms and Conditions,” and all amendments thereto;
   (3) Contract Attachment B – “Scope of Work/Performance Measures,” and all attachments and amendments thereto;
   (4) The HHSC UMCM, and all attachments and amendments thereto; and

Section 3.02 Term of the Contract
The term of the Contract will begin on the Effective Date and will conclude on the Expiration Date. The Parties may renew the Contract for a period or periods, but the Contract Term may not exceed a total of eight operational years. All reserved contract extensions beyond the Expiration Date will be subject to good faith negotiations between the Parties and mutual agreement to the extension(s).

Section 3.03 Funding
This Contract is expressly conditioned on the availability of state and federal appropriated funds. The Dental Contractor will have no right of action against HHSC in the event that HHSC is unable to perform its contractual obligations as a result of the suspension, termination, withdrawal, or failure of funding to HHSC or lack of sufficient funding of HHSC for any activities or functions contained within the scope of this Contract. If funds become unavailable, the provisions of Article 12 (“Remedies and Disputes”) will apply. HHSC will use all reasonable efforts to ensure that such funds are available, and will negotiate in good faith with Dental Contractor to resolve any claims for payment by the Dental Contractor that represent accepted Services or Deliverables that are pending at the time funds become unavailable. HHSC will use best efforts to provide reasonable advance written notice to Dental Contractor upon learning that funding for this Contract may be unavailable.

Section 3.04 Delegation of authority
Whenever, by any provision of this Contract, any right, power, or duty is imposed or conferred on HHSC, the right, power, or duty so imposed or conferred is possessed and exercised by the Executive Commissioner unless any such right, power, or duty is specifically delegated to the duly appointed agents or employees of HHSC. The Executive Commissioner will reduce any such delegation of authority to writing and HHSC will provide a copy to Dental Contractor on request.

Section 3.05 No waiver of sovereign immunity
The Parties expressly agree that no provision of this Contract is in any way intended to constitute a waiver by HHSC or the State of Texas of any immunities from suit or from liability that HHSC or the State of Texas may have by operation of law.

Section 3.06 Force majeure
Neither Party will be liable for any failure or delay in performing its obligations under the Contract if such failure or delay is due to a Force Majeure Event. The existence of such causes of delay or failure will extend the period of performance in the exercise of reasonable diligence until after the causes of delay or failure have been removed. Each Party must inform the other in writing with proof of receipt within five Business Days of the existence of a Force Majeure Event.

Section 3.07 Publicity.
(a) Dental Contractor may use the name of HHSC, the State of Texas, any HHS Agency, and the name of the HHSC Dental Program in any media release, public announcement, or public disclosure relating to the Contract or its subject matter only if, at least seven Days prior to distributing the material, the Dental Contractor submits the information to HHSC for review and comment. The Dental Contractor may not use the submitted information without prior approval from HHSC. HHSC reserves the right to object to and require changes to the publication if, at HHSC’s sole discretion, it determines that the publication does not accurately reflect the terms of the Contract or the Dental Contractor’s performance under the Contract.
(b) Dental Contractor will provide HHSC at least three (3) copies of any information described in Subsection 3.07(a) prior to public release. Dental Contractor will provide additional copies at HHSC’s request.
(c) The requirements of Subsection 3.07(a) do not apply to:
   (1) proposals or reports submitted to HHSC, an administrative agency of the State of Texas, or
governmental agency or unit of another state or the federal government;

(2) information concerning the Contract’s terms, subject matter, and estimated value:
   (i) in any report to a governmental body to which the Dental Contractor is required by law to report such information, or
   (ii) that the Dental Contractor is otherwise required by law to disclose.

(3) Member Materials (the Dental Contractor must comply with the UMCM’s provisions regarding the review and approval of Member Materials).

Section 3.08 Assignment.
(a) Assignment by Dental Contractor
Dental Contractor must not assign all or any portion of its rights under or interests in the Contract without prior written consent of HHSC. Any written request for assignment must be accompanied by written acceptance by the party to whom the assignment is made. Except where otherwise agreed in writing by HHSC, assignment will not release Dental Contractor from its obligations pursuant to the Contract.

(b) Assignment by HHSC
Dental Contractor understands and agrees HHSC may in one or more transactions assign, pledge, transfer, or hypothecate the Contract. This assignment will only be made to another State agency or a non-State agency that is contracted to perform agency support.

(c) Assumption
Each party to whom an assignment is made (an "Assignee") must assume all of the assigned interests in and responsibilities under the Contract and any documents executed with respect to the Contract, including, without limitation, its obligation for all or any portion of the purchase payments, in whole or in part.

Section 3.09 Cooperation with other vendors and prospective vendors
HHSC may award supplemental contracts for work related to the Contract, or any portion thereof. Dental Contractor will reasonably cooperate with other vendors, and will not commit or permit any act that may interfere with the performance of work by any other vendor.

Section 3.10 Renegotiation and reprocurement rights
(a) Renegotiation of Contract terms
Notwithstanding anything in the Contract to the contrary, HHSC may at any time during the term of the Contract exercise the option to notify Dental Contractor that HHSC has elected to renegotiate certain terms of the Contract. Upon Dental Contractor’s receipt of any notice pursuant to this Section, Dental Contractor and HHSC will undertake good faith negotiations of the subject terms of the Contract, and may execute an amendment to the Contract in accordance with Article 8 ("Amendments and Modifications").

(b) Reprocurement of the services or procurement of additional services
Notwithstanding anything in the Contract to the contrary, whether or not HHSC has accepted or rejected Dental Contractor’s Services and/or Deliverables provided at any time during the Contract Term, HHSC may at any time issue requests for proposals or offers to other potential contractors for performance of any portion of the Services covered by the Contract or services similar or comparable to the Services performed by Dental Contractor under the Contract.

(c) Termination rights upon reprocurement
If HHSC elects to procure the Services or Deliverables or any portion of the Services or Deliverables from another vendor in accordance with this Section, HHSC will have the termination rights set forth in Article 12 ("Remedies and Disputes").

Section 3.11 RFP errors and omissions
Dental Contractor will not take advantage of any errors and/or omissions in the RFP or the resulting Contract. Dental Contractor must promptly notify HHSC of any such errors and/or omissions that are discovered.

Section 3.12 Attorneys’ fees
In the event of any litigation, appeal, or other legal action to enforce any provision of the Contract, Dental Contractor agrees to pay all reasonable expenses of such action, if HHSC is the prevailing Party.

Section 3.13 Preferences under service contracts
Dental Contractor is required in performing the Contract to purchase products and materials produced in the State of Texas when they are available at a price and time comparable to products and materials produced outside the State.

Section 3.14 Time of the essence
In consideration of the need to ensure uninterrupted and continuous Services to Dental Program Members, time is of the essence in the performance of the Services under the Contract.

Section 3.15 Notice
(a) Any notice or other legal communication required or permitted to be made or given by either
Party pursuant to the Contract will be in writing, and will be deemed to have been given:

(1)  Three Business Days after the date of mailing if sent by registered or certified U.S. mail, postage prepaid, with return receipt requested;

(2)  When transmitted if sent by facsimile, provided a confirmation of transmission is produced by the sending machine; or

(3)  When delivered if delivered personally or sent by express courier service.

(b) The notices described in this Section may not be sent by electronic mail.

(c) All notices must be sent to the program contact identified in the Contract. In addition, legal notices must be sent to the Legal Contact identified in the Contract.

(d) Routine communications that are administrative in nature will be provided in a manner agreed to by the Parties.

Article 4. Contract Administration & Management

Section 4.01 Qualifications, retention and replacement of Dental Contractor employees
Dental Contractor agrees to maintain the organizational and administrative capacity and capabilities to carry out all duties and responsibilities under this Contract. The personnel the Dental Contractor assigns to perform the duties and responsibilities under this Contract will be properly trained and qualified for the functions they are to perform. Notwithstanding transfer or turnover of personnel, Dental Contractor remains obligated to perform all duties and responsibilities under this Contract without degradation and in accordance with the terms of this Contract.

Section 4.02 Dental Contractor’s Key Personnel
(a) Designation of Key Personnel
Dental Contractor must designate key management and technical personnel who will be assigned to the Contract. For the purposes of this requirement, Key Personnel are those with management responsibility or principal technical responsibility for the following functional areas:

(1)  Member Services;

(2)  Management Information Systems;

(3)  Claims Processing;

(4)  Provider Network Development and Management;

(5)  Benefit Administration and Utilization and Care Management;

(6)  Quality Improvement;

(7)  Financial Functions;

(8)  Reporting;

(9)  Security Official as required in 45 C.F.R. § 164.308(a)(2) and Privacy Official as required in 45 C.F.R. § 164.530(a)(2);

(10)  Executive Directors, as defined in Section 4.03 ("Executive Director"); and

(11)  Dental Director, as defined in Section 4.04 ("Dental Director").

(12) Special Investigative Unit (SIU)

(b) Support and Replacement of Key Personnel
The Dental Contractor must maintain, throughout the Contract Term, the ability to supply its Key Personnel with the required resources necessary to meet Contract requirements and comply with applicable law. The Dental Contractor must ensure project continuity by timely replacement of Key Personnel, if necessary, with a sufficient number of persons having the requisite skills, experience and other qualifications. Regardless of specific personnel changes, the Dental Contractor must maintain the overall level of expertise, experience, and skill reflected in the Dental Contractor’s Proposal.

(c) Notification of replacement of Key Personnel
Dental Contractor must notify HHSC in writing within 15 Business Days of any change in Key Personnel. Hiring or replacement of Key Personnel must conform to all Contract requirements. If HHSC determines that a satisfactory working relationship cannot be established between certain Key Personnel and HHSC, it will notify the Dental Contractor in writing. Upon receipt of HHSC’s notice, HHSC and Dental Contractor will attempt to resolve HHSC’s concerns on a mutually agreeable basis.

Section 4.03 Executive Director
(a) The Dental Contractor must employ a qualified individual to serve as the Executive Director for the Dental Program. Such Executive Director must be employed full-time by the Dental Contractor, be primarily dedicated to the Dental Program, and must hold a Senior Executive or Management position in the Dental Contractor’s organization, except that the Dental Contractor may propose an alternate structure for the Executive Director position, subject to HHSC’s prior review and written approval.

(b) The Executive Director must be authorized and empowered to represent the Dental Contractor regarding all matters pertaining to the Contract prior to such representation. The Executive Director must
act as liaison between the Dental Contractor and
HHSC and must have responsibilities that include, but
are not limited to:

(1) ensuring the Dental Contractor’s
compliance with the terms of the Contract, including
securing and coordinating resources necessary for
such compliance;

(2) receiving and responding to all inquiries and
requests made by HHSC related to the Contract, in
the timeframes and formats specified by HHSC.
Where practicable, HHSC will consult with the Dental
Contractor to establish timeframes and formats
reasonably acceptable to the Parties;

(3) attending and participating in regular
meetings or conference calls with HHSC;

(4) attending and participating in regular HHSC
Regional Advisory Committees (RACs) for managed
care (the Executive Director may designate key
personnel to attend a RAC if the Executive Director is
unable to attend);

(5) making best efforts to promptly resolve any
issues identified either by the Dental Contractor or
HHSC that may arise and are related to the Contract;

(6) meeting with HHSC representative(s) on a
periodic or as needed basis to review the Dental
Contractor’s performance and resolve issues, and

(7) meeting with HHSC at the time and place
requested by HHSC, if HHSC determines that the
Dental Contractor is not in compliance with the
requirements of the Contract.

Section 4.04 Dental Director

(a) The Dental Contractor must have a qualified
full-time individual to serve as the Dental Director for
the Dental Program. The Dental Director must be
currently licensed in Texas as a Doctor of Dentistry
(“dentist,”) with no restrictions or other licensure
limitations. The Dental Director must comply with
applicable federal and state statutes and regulations.

(b) The Dental Director, or his or her designee
meeting the qualifications described in Section
4.04(a), must be available during normal business
hours for Utilization Review decisions, and must be
authorized and empowered to represent the Dental
Contractor regarding clinical issues, Utilization
Review and quality of care inquiries.

Section 4.05 Responsibility for Dental Contractor
personnel and Subcontractors

(a) Dental Contractor’s employees and
Subcontractors will not in any sense be considered
employees of HHSC or the State of Texas, but will be
considered for all purposes as the Dental Contractor’s
employees or its Subcontractor’s employees, as
applicable.

(b) Except as expressly provided in this
Contract, neither Dental Contractor nor any of Dental
Contractor’s employees or Subcontractors may act in
any sense as agents or representatives of HHSC or
the State of Texas.

(c) Dental Contractor agrees that anyone
employed by Dental Contractor to fulfill the terms of
the Contract is an employee of Dental Contractor and
remains under Dental Contractor’s sole direction and
control. Dental Contractor assumes sole and full
responsibility for its acts and the acts of its employees
and Subcontractors.

(d) Dental Contractor agrees that any claim on
behalf of any person arising out of employment or
alleged employment by the Dental Contractor
(including, but not limited to, claims of discrimination
against Dental Contractor, its officers, or its agents) is
the sole responsibility of Dental Contractor and not
the responsibility of HHSC. Dental Contractor will
indemnify and hold harmless the State from any and
all claims asserted against the State arising out of
such employment or alleged employment by the
Dental Contractor. Dental Contractor understands
that any person who alleges a claim arising out of
employment or alleged employment by Dental
Contractor will not be entitled to any compensation,
rights, or benefits from HHSC (including, but not
limited to, tenure rights, medical and hospital care,
sick and annual/vacation leave, severance pay, or
retirement benefits).

(e) Dental Contractor agrees to be responsible
for the following in respect to its employees:

(1) Damages incurred by Dental Contractor’s
employees within the scope of their duties under the
Contract; and

(2) Determination of the hours to be worked
and the duties to be performed by Dental Contractor’s
employees.

(f) Dental Contractor agrees and will inform its
employees and Subcontractor(s) that there is no right
of subrogation, contribution, or indemnification against
HHSC for any duty owed to them by Dental
Contractor pursuant to this Contract or any judgment
rendered against the Dental Contractor. HHSC’s
liability to the Dental Contractor’s employees, agents
and Subcontractors, if any, will be governed by the
Texas Tort Claims Act, as amended or modified (Tex.

(g) Dental Contractor understands that HHSC
does not assume liability for the actions of, or
judgments rendered against, the Dental Contractor,
its employees, agents or Subcontractors. Dental Contractor agrees that it has no right to indemnification or contribution from HHSC for any such judgments rendered against Dental Contractor or its Subcontractors.

Section 4.06 Cooperation with HHSC and state administrative agencies

(a) Cooperation with other HHSC Dental Contractors

Dental Contractor agrees to reasonably cooperate with and work with the State’s contractors, including other Dental Contractors, Subcontractors and third-party representatives as requested by HHSC. To the extent permitted by HHSC’s financial and personnel resources, HHSC agrees to reasonably cooperate with Dental Contractor and to use its best efforts to ensure that other HHSC contractors reasonably cooperate with the Dental Contractor.

(b) Cooperation with state and federal administrative agencies
Dental Contractor must ensure that Dental Contractor personnel cooperate with HHSC or other state or federal administrative agency personnel at no charge to HHSC for purposes relating to the administration of the Dental Program including, but not limited to the following purposes:

(1) The investigation and prosecution of Fraud, Waste and Abuse in the HHSC programs;
(2) Audit, inspection, or other investigative purposes; and
(3) Testimony in judicial or quasi-judicial proceedings relating to the Services and/or Deliverables under this Contract or other delivery of information to HHSC or other agencies’ investigators or legal staff.

Section 4.07 Conduct of Dental Contractor personnel and Subcontractors.

(a) While performing the Services, Dental Contractor’s personnel and Subcontractors must:

(1) Comply with applicable State laws, rules, and regulations and HHSC’s requests regarding personal and professional conduct generally applicable to the service locations; and
(2) Otherwise conduct themselves in a businesslike and professional manner.

(b) If HHSC determines in good faith that a particular employee or Subcontractor is not conducting himself or herself in accordance with this Contract, HHSC may provide Dental Contractor with notice and documentation concerning such conduct. Upon receipt of such notice, Dental Contractor must promptly investigate the matter and take appropriate action that may include:

(1) Removing the employee or Subcontractor from the project;
(2) Providing HHSC with written notice of such removal; and
(3) Replacing the employee or Subcontractor with a similarly qualified individual or Subcontractor acceptable to HHSC.

(c) Nothing in the Contract will prevent Dental Contractor, at the request of HHSC, from replacing any personnel who are not adequately performing their assigned responsibilities or who, in the reasonable opinion of HHSC’s Project Manager, after consultation with Dental Contractor, are unable to work effectively with the members of HHSC’s staff. In such event, Dental Contractor will provide replacement personnel with equal or greater skills and qualifications as soon as reasonably practicable. Replacement of Key Personnel will be subject to HHSC review. The Parties will work together in the event of any such replacement so as not to disrupt the overall project schedule.

(d) Dental Contractor agrees that anyone employed or retained by Dental Contractor to fulfill the terms of the Contract remains under Dental Contractor’s sole direction and control.

(e) Dental Contractor must have policies regarding disciplinary action for all employees who have failed to comply with federal and/or state laws and the Dental Contractor’s standards of conduct, policies and procedures, and contract requirements. Contractor must have policies regarding disciplinary action for all employees who have engaged in illegal or unethical conduct.

Section 4.08 Subcontractors and Agreements with Third Parties.

(a) Dental Contractor remains fully responsible for the obligations, services, and functions performed by its Subcontractors to the same extent as if such obligations, services, and functions were performed by Dental Contractor’s employees, and for purposes of this Contract such work will be deemed work performed by Dental Contractor. The Dental Contractor must ensure its contracts with Subcontractors comply with all of the requirements of 42 C.F.R. § 438.230. HHSC reserves the right to require the replacement of any Subcontractor found by HHSC to be unacceptable and unable to meet the requirements of the Contract, and to object to the selection of a Subcontractor.

(b) Dental Contractor must:
(1) actively monitor the quality of care and Services, as well as the quality of reporting data, provided under a Subcontract;

(2) provide HHSC with a copy of TDI filings of delegation agreements;

(3) unless otherwise provided in this Contract, provide HHSC with written notice no later than:

(i) three Business Days after receiving notice from a Material Subcontractor of its intent to terminate a Subcontract;

(ii) 180 calendar days prior to the termination date of a Material Subcontract for MIS systems operation or reporting;

(iii) 90 calendar days prior to the termination date of a Material Subcontract for non-MIS Dental Administrative Services; and

(iv) 30 calendar days prior to the termination date of any other Material Subcontract.

HHSC may grant a written exception to these notice requirements if, in HHSC’s reasonable determination, the Dental Contractor has shown good cause for a shorter notice period.

(c) During the Contract Period, Readiness Reviews by HHSC or its designated agent may occur if:

(1) a new Material Subcontractor is employed by Dental Contractor;

(2) an existing Material Subcontractor provides services in a new area;

(3) an existing Material Subcontractor changes locations or changes its MIS and or operational functions;

(4) an existing Material Subcontractor changes one (1) or more of its MIS subsystems, claims processing or operational functions; or

(5) a Readiness Review is requested by HHSC.

The Dental Contractor must submit information required by HHSC for each proposed Material Subcontract as indicated in RFP Section 7, “Transition Phase Requirements”. Refer to RFP Sections 8.1.2, “Additional Readiness Reviews and Monitoring Efforts,” and 8.1.12, “Management Information System Requirements” for additional information regarding Dental Contractor Readiness Reviews during the Contract Period.

(d) The Dental Contractor must not disclose Confidential Information of HHSC or the State of Texas to a Subcontractor unless and until such Subcontractor has agreed in writing to protect the confidentiality of such Confidential Information in the manner required of Dental Contractor under this Contract.

(e) The Dental Contractor must identify any Subcontractor that is a subsidiary or entity formed after the Effective Date of the Contract, whether or not an Affiliate of the Dental Contractor. The Dental Contractor must substantiate the proposed Subcontractor’s ability to perform the subcontracted Services, and certify to HHSC that no loss of service will occur as a result of the performance of such Subcontractor. The Dental Contractor will be the sole point of contact with regard to contractual matters.

(f) Except as provided herein, all Subcontracts must be in writing and must provide HHSC the right to examine the Subcontract and all Subcontractor records relating to the Contract and the Subcontract. This requirement does not apply to agreements with non-affiliate utility or mail service providers.

If the Dental Contractor intends to report compensation or any other payments paid to any third party (including without limitation an Affiliate) as an Allowable Expense under this Contract, and the amounts paid to the third party exceed $200,000, or are reasonably anticipated to exceed $200,000, in a State Fiscal Year (or in any contiguous twelve-month period), then the Dental Contractor’s agreement with the third party must be in writing. The agreement must provide HHSC the right to examine the agreement and all records relating to the agreement.

For any third party agreements not in writing valued under $200,000 per State Fiscal Year that are reported as Allowable Expenses, the Dental Contractor still must maintain standard financial records and data sufficient to verify the accuracy of those expenses in accordance with the requirements of Article 9, “Audit & Financial Compliance.” Any agreements that are, or could be interpreted to be, with a single party, must be in writing if the combined total is more than $200,000. This would include payments to individuals or entities that are related to each other.

(g) A Subcontract or any other agreement in which the Dental Contractor receives rebates, recoupments, discounts, payments, incentives, fees, free goods, bundling arrangements, retrocession payments (as described in UMCM Chapter 6.1) or any other consideration from a Subcontractor or any other third party (including without limitation Affiliates) as related to this Contract must be in writing. The Dental Contractor must allow HHSC and the Office of the Attorney General to examine the Subcontract or agreement and all related records.

(h) All Subcontracts or agreements described in subsections (f) and (g) must show the dollar amount
or the value of any consideration that Dental Contractor pays to or receives from the Subcontractor or any other third party.

(i) The Dental Contractor must submit a copy of each Material Subcontract and any agreement covered under subsection (g) executed prior to the Effective Date of the Contract to HHSC no later than 30 days after the Effective Date of the Contract. For Material Subcontracts or Section 4.08(g) agreements executed or amended after the Effective Date of the Contract, the Dental Contractor must submit a copy to HHSC no later than 5 Business Days after execution or amendment.

(j) Provider Contracts must include the requirement that subcontractors comply with the same requirements that the MCO must comply with in Article 7 “Governing Law and Regulations,” Sections 7.02(a) and (b) of this attachment, including the UMCM, Chapter 8.1 “Provider Contract Checklist”.

(k) HHSC reserves the right to reject any Subcontract or require changes to any provisions that do not comply with the requirements or duties and responsibilities of this Contract or create significant barriers for HHSC in monitoring compliance with this Contract.

(l) The Dental Contractor and its Subcontractors must provide all information required under Section 4.08 to HHSC, or to the Office of the Attorney General, if requested, at no cost.

Section 4.09 HHSC’s ability to contract with Subcontractors
The Dental Contractor may not limit or restrict, through a covenant not to compete, employment Contract or other contractual arrangement, HHSC’s ability to contract with Subcontractors or former employees of the Dental Contractor.

Section 4.10 This Section Intentionally Left Blank

Section 4.11 Prohibition Against Performance Outside the United States
(a) Findings.
(1) HHSC finds the following:
   (i) HHSC is responsible for administering several public programs that require the collection and maintenance of information relating to persons who apply for and receive services from HHSC programs. This information consists of, among other things, personal financial and medical information and information designated “Confidential Information” under state and federal law and this Agreement. Some of this information may, within the limits of the law and this Agreement, be shared from time to time with Dental Contractor or a subcontractor for purposes of performing the Services or providing the Deliverables under this Agreement.
   (ii) HHSC is legally responsible for maintaining the confidentiality and integrity of information relating to applicants and recipients of HHSC services and ensuring that any person or entity that receives such information—including Dental Contractor and any subcontractor—is similarly bound by these obligations.
   (iii) HHSC also is responsible for the development and implementation of computer software and hardware to support HHSC programs. These items are paid for, in whole or in part, with state and federal funds. The federal agencies that fund these items maintain a limited interest in the software and hardware so developed or acquired.
   (iv) Some of the software used or developed by HHSC may also be subject to statutory restrictions on the export of technology to foreign nations, including but not limited to the Export Administration Regulations, 15 C.F.R. Parts 730-774.

(2) In view of these obligations, and to ensure accountability, integrity, and the security of the information maintained by or for HHSC and the work performed on behalf of HHSC, HHSC DETERMINES that it is necessary and appropriate to require THAT:
   (i) All work performed under this Agreement must be performed exclusively within the United States; and
   (ii) All information obtained by Dental Contractor or a subcontractor under this Agreement must be stored and maintained within the United States.

(3) Further, HHSC finds it necessary and appropriate to forbid the performance of any work or the maintenance of any information relating or obtained pursuant to this Agreement to occur outside of the United States except as specifically authorized or approved by HHSC.

(b) Meaning of “within the United States” and “outside the United States.”

(1) As used in this Section 4.11, the term “within the United States” means any location inside the territorial boundaries comprising the republic of the United States of America, including of any of the 48 coterminous states in North
American, the states of Alaska and Hawaii, and the District of Columbia.

(2) Conversely, the phrase "outside the United States" means any location that is not within the territorial boundaries comprising the republic of the United States of America, including of any of the 48 coterminous states in North America, the states of Alaska and Hawaii, and the District of Columbia.

(c) Maintenance of Confidential Information.

(1) Dental Contractor and all subcontractors, vendors, agents, and service providers of or for Dental Contractor must not allow any Confidential Information that Dental Contractor receives from or on behalf of HHSC to be moved outside the United States by any means (physical or electronic) at any time, for any period of time, for any reason.

(2) Dental Contractor and all subcontractors, vendors, agents, and service providers of or for Dental Contractor must not permit any person to have remote access to HHSC information, systems, or Deliverables from a location outside the United States.

(d) Performance of Work under Agreement.

(1) Unless otherwise approved in advance by HHSC in writing, and subject to the exceptions specified in paragraph (d) of this Section 4.11, Dental Contractor and all subcontractors, vendors, agents, and service providers of or for Dental Contractor must perform all services under the Agreement, including all tasks, functions, and responsibilities assigned and delegated to Dental Contractor under this Agreement, within the United States.

   (i) This obligation includes, but is not limited to, all Services, including but not limited to information technology services, processing, transmission, storage, archiving, data center services, disaster recovery sites and services, customer support), medical, dental, laboratory and clinical services.

   (ii) All custom software prepared for performance of this Agreement, and all modifications of custom, third party, or vendor proprietary software, must be performed within the United States.

(2) Unless otherwise approved in advance by HHSC in writing, and subject to the exceptions specified in paragraph (d) of this Section 4.11, Dental Contractor and all subcontractors, vendors, agents, and service providers of or for Dental Contractor must not permit any person to perform work under this Agreement from a location outside the United States.

(e) Exceptions.

(1) COTS Software. The foregoing requirements will not preclude the acquisition or use of commercial off-the-shelf software that is developed outside the United States or hardware that is generically configured outside the United States.

(2) Foreign-made Products and Supplies. The foregoing requirements will not preclude Dental Contractor from acquiring, using, or reimbursing products or supplies that are manufactured outside the United States, provided such products or supplies are commercially available within the United States for acquisition or reimbursement by HHSC.

(3) HHSC Prior Approval. The foregoing requirements will not preclude Dental Contractor from performing work outside the United States that HHSC has approved in writing and that HHSC has confirmed will not involve the sharing of Confidential Information outside the United States.

(f) Disclosure.

Dental Contractor must disclose all Services and Deliverables under or related to this Agreement that Dental Contractor intends to perform or has performed outside the United States, whether directly or via subcontractors, vendors, agents, or service providers.

(g) Remedy.

(1) Dental Contractor’s violation of this Section 4.11 will constitute a material breach in accordance with Article 12. Dental Contractor will be liable to HHSC for all monetary damages, in the form of actual, consequential, direct, indirect, special and/or liquidated damages in accordance with this Agreement.

(2) HHSC may terminate the Agreement with notice to Dental Contractor at least one Day before the effective date of such termination.

Section 4.12 Employment Verification

(a) Dental Contractors must confirm the eligibility of all persons employed by the Dental Contractor to perform duties within Texas and all persons, including subcontractors, assigned by the Dental Contractor to perform work pursuant to the Contract.

(b) The Dental Contractor may not knowingly have a relationship with the following:
(1) An individual or entity that is debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded from participating in procurement activities under the Federal Acquisition Regulation or from participating in non-procurement activities under regulations issued under Executive Order No. 12549 or under guidelines implementing Executive Order No. 12549.

(2) An individual or entity who is an affiliate, as defined in the Federal Acquisition Regulation at 48 C.F.R. § 2.101, of a person described in (b) (1) of this section.

A relationship as described in this section is as follows:

(1) A director, officer, or partner of the Dental Contractor.

(2) A subcontractor of the Dental Contractor as governed by 42 C.F.R. § 438.230.

(3) A person with ownership of 5 percent or more of the Dental Contractor.

(4) A person with an employment, consulting or other arrangement with the Dental Contractor for the provision of items and services that relate to the Dental Contractor's obligations under its contract with the State.

(c) The Dental Contractor must confirm the identity and determine the exclusion status, any subcontractor of the Dental Contractor (as governed by 42 C.F.R. § 438.230), as well as any person with an ownership or control interest, or who is an agent or managing employee of the Dental Contractor as defined in (b) of this section upon contract execution and through checks of federal databases that include the:

(1) U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Office of Inspector General’s List of Excluded Individuals and Entities (LEIE);

(2) System for Awards Management (SAM) [the successor to the Excluded Parties List System (EPLS)];

(3) Social Security Administration’s Death Master File (SSA-DMF); and

(4) National Plan & Provider Enumeration System.

(d) The Dental Contractor must consult the databases upon contracting and no less frequently than monthly thereafter. If the Dental Contractor finds a party that is excluded, it must promptly notify the entity and take action consistent with 42 C.F.R. § 438.610(c).

(e) The Dental Contractor must maintain records demonstrating compliance with this section in accordance with Section 9.01 below.

Article 5. Member Eligibility, Enrollment, and Disenrollment

Section 5.01 Eligibility Determination and Disenrollment

The HHSC Administrative Services Contractor determines Medicaid and CHIP eligibility. Should a Member become ineligible for Medicaid, HHSC will disenroll the Member from the managed care plan. If an Dental Contractor becomes aware that a Member has moved outside of the Dental Contractor service area or that a Member is no longer Medicaid-eligible, for example the Member has moved outside of the state or is deceased, the Dental Contractor must inform HHSC as soon as practicable.

Section 5.02 General Information Concerning Member Enrollment & Disenrollment

(a) HHSC or the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor will enroll and disenroll eligible individuals in the Dental Program. The HHSC Administrative Services Contractor will use HHSC’s default assignment methodologies, as described in 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 353.403 and § 370.303, to enroll individuals who do not select a Dental Plan or Main Dentist. Once an eligible individual is enrolled, a file is sent to the Dental Contractor to notify the Dental Contractor that the individual is enrolled as a Medicaid or CHIP Member. The Dental Contractor is not allowed to induce or accept disenrollment from a Member. The Dental Contractor must refer the Member to the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor for information regarding enrollment or disenrollment.

(b) HHSC makes no guarantees or representations to the Dental Contractor regarding the number of eligible Members who will ultimately be enrolled into the Dental Contractor's plan, or the length of time Members will remain enrolled in the Dental Contractor's plan. The Dental Contractor has no ownership interest in its Member base, and therefore cannot sell or transfer this base to another entity.

(c) The HHSC Administrative Services Contractor will electronically transmit to the Dental Contractor new Member information and change information applicable to active Members.

Section 5.03 Medicaid Member Enrollment & Disenrollment

(a) Medicaid Members are given the opportunity to request a termination or change enrollment from one dental plan to another. A Medicaid Member can request to change dental plans for any reason during the first 90 days of enrollment in a dental plan, and once thereafter. A Medicaid Member can also request to change dental plans for “good cause” at
any time. HHSC or its designee will determine “good cause” events that qualify a Member to change dental plans. If a Member requests a change, the change will be prospective and the effective date will be the first day of the month in which the Member appears on the Member eligibility file for the receiving dental plan.

(b) In cases where a Member loses Medicaid eligibility, if Medicaid eligibility is re-instated or re-established within six months from the date of loss, HHSC will retroactively restore a Member's managed care enrollment to avoid a gap in coverage. In these cases, the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor will retroactively enroll the Member into the same dental plan the Member was in before losing coverage.

(c) A Medicaid Dental Contractor has a limited right to request a Member be disenrolled from Dental Contractor without the Member’s consent. HHSC must approve any Dental Contractor request for disenrollment of a Member for cause. HHSC may permit disenrollment of a Member under the following circumstances:

(1) Member misuses or loans Member’s membership card to another person to obtain services.

(2) Member’s behavior is disruptive or uncooperative to the extent that Member’s continued enrollment in the Dental Contractor seriously impairs Dental Contractor’s or Provider’s ability to provide services to either the Member or other Members, and Member’s behavior is not related to a developmental, intellectual, or physical disability or behavioral health condition.

(3) Member steadfastly refuses to comply with managed care restrictions.

(4) Dental Contractor must take reasonable, documented measures to correct Member behavior prior to requesting disenrollment. Reasonable measures may include providing education and counseling regarding the offensive acts or behaviors.

(d) HHSC must notify the Member of HHSC’s decision to disenroll the Member if all reasonable measures have failed to remedy the problem.

(e) If the Member disagrees with the decision to disenroll the Member from Dental Contractor, HHSC must notify the Member of the availability of the Complaint procedure and, for Medicaid Members, HHSC’s Fair Hearing process.

(f) Dental Contractor cannot request a disenrollment based on adverse change in the Member’s health status or utilization of services that are Medically Necessary for treatment of a Member’s condition.

(g) Members taken into conservatorship by the Department of Family and Protective Services (DFPS) will be disenrolled from the Dental Contractor effective the date of conservatorship, and enrolled in the STAR Health Program unless otherwise determined by DFPS.

Section 5.04 CHIP eligibility, enrollment.

(a) Children enrolled in CHIP with incomes at or below the Medicaid eligibility threshold receive Dental Program coverage for 12 months. Children enrolled in CHIP with incomes above the Medicaid eligibility threshold receive Dental Program coverage for up to 12 months and are required to verify income eligibility at month 6 of their 12 month coverage period. Should a Member become ineligible for CHIP, HHSC will disenroll the Member from the managed care plan. If a Dental Contractor becomes aware that a Member is no longer CHIP-eligible, for example the Member has moved outside of the state or is deceased, the Dental Contractor must inform HHSC within five Business Days.

(b) CHIP Members are given the opportunity to request a termination or change enrollment from one dental plan to another within the first 90 days after Dental Program coverage begins. If a Member requests a change from one dental plan to another, the change will be prospective and the effective date will be the first day of the month in which the Member appears on the Member eligibility file for the receiving dental plan.

(c) HHSC or the CHIP Administrative Services Contractor enrolls and disenrolls Members from dental plans. HHSC or the CHIP Administrative Services Contractor will not allow Members to change dental plans after their first 90 days of coverage unless granted an exception for a “good cause” event. HHSC and the CHIP Administrative Services Contractor determine “good cause” events that qualify a CHIP Member to change dental plans. Additionally, HHSC or the CHIP Administrative Services Contractor will not allow CHIP Members who have exhausted their annual benefit limits to change dental plans.

Section 5.05 Default Enrollment.

The following special Default Enrollment process will apply to and be calculated separately for Medicaid and CHIP program recipients.

(a) Special Default Enrollment Process

Prior to the Operational Start Date, HHSC’s Administrative Service Contractor will notify all Dental Members and new enrollees of their choice in dental
plans. The notice will provide that if the individual does not select a dental plan, HHSC will assign one.

HHSC will use the following special Default Enrollment process for the period of time described below.

(1) If on the Operational Start Date one (1) or more CHIP dental plans have not reached a threshold of 80,000 Members or one (1) or more Medicaid dental plans have not reached a threshold of 300,000 Members, then HHSC will enroll all individuals who have not made a dental plan selection into these dental plans on a "Round Robin" basis until they reach the threshold. (Under the "Round Robin" approach, HHSC will enroll individuals who have not made a dental plan selection into these dental plans on a one-to-one (1:1) ratio.) Once the dental plan reaches the threshold, a six month maintenance period will begin. During this maintenance period, if one or more dental plans' enrollment falls below the threshold, HHSC will enroll individuals who have not made a dental plan selection into these dental plans on a Round Robin basis until they reach the threshold again.

(2) If all dental plans reach the threshold on the Operational Start Date, then the six month maintenance period will begin on the Operational Start Date. During this maintenance period, if one or more dental plans' enrollment falls below the threshold, HHSC will enroll all individuals who have not made a dental plan selection into these dental plans on a Round Robin basis until they reach the required Member threshold again.

(3) At any point in time during the six month maintenance period when all dental plans' enrollment exceeds the required thresholds, HHSC will use the Round Robin default enrollment approach.

(b) Standard Default Enrollment Process

Following the expiration of the six month maintenance period described in Section 5.05(a)(2) above, HHSC will use a Round Robin default enrollment approach.

(c) Changing Assigned Dental Plan

Defaulted Members may change their assigned dental plan under the conditions described in Section 5.03 for Medicaid Members and Section 5.04 for CHIP Members.

Section 5.06 This Section Intentionally Left Blank

Article 6. Service Levels & Performance Measurement

Section 6.01 Performance measurement

Satisfactory performance of this Contract will be measured by:

(a) Adherence to this Contract, including all representations and warranties;

(b) Compliance with project work plans, schedules, and milestones as proposed by Dental Contractor in its Proposal and as revised by Dental Contractor and finally approved by HHSC;

(c) Delivery of the Services and Deliverables in accordance with the Contract's requirements;

(d) Results of audits performed by HHSC or its representatives in accordance with Article 9 ("Audit and Financial Compliance");

(e) Timeliness, completeness, and accuracy of required Deliverables; and

(f) Achievement of contractual performance measures.

Article 7. Governing Law & Regulations

Section 7.01 Governing law and venue

This Contract is governed by the laws of the State of Texas and interpreted in accordance with Texas law. Provided Dental Contractor first complies with the procedures set forth in Section 12.13 ("Dispute Resolution") proper venue for claims arising from this Contract will be in the State District Court of Travis County, Texas.

Section 7.02 Dental Contractor responsibility for compliance with laws and regulations

(a) Dental Contractor must comply, to the satisfaction of HHSC, with all provisions set forth in this Contract, and all provisions of state and federal laws, rules, regulations, federal waivers, policies and guidelines that govern the performance of the Services including, but not limited to, all applicable provisions of the following:

(1) Titles XIX and XXI of the Social Security Act;

(2) Chapters 62, 63, and 109, Texas Health and Safety Code;

(3) Chapter 531 and 533, Texas Government Code;

(4) 42 C.F.R. Parts 417, 438, 455, and 457, as applicable;

(5) 45 C.F.R. Parts 74 and 92;
changes in applicable Federal or State legislative enactments and regulations that affect the performance of the Services or the State’s use of the Services. Dental Contractor must timely notify HHSC of such changes and must work with HHSC to identify the impact of such changes on how the State uses the Services.

c) HHSC will notify Dental Contractor of any changes in applicable law, rule, regulation, policy, or guidelines that HHSC becomes aware of in the ordinary course of its business.

d) The Dental Contractor is responsible for compliance with changes in federal and state law that occur during the course of the contract term. If there are any conflicts between rules promulgated by CMS, including the C.F.R., and this Contract, then the federal rule takes precedence over the Contract and the Dental Contractor must comply with the C.F.R unless CMS has waived applicability of the C.F.R. provision to Texas Medicaid via a waiver.

e) Dental Contractor is responsible for any fines, penalties, or disallowances imposed on the State or Dental Contractor arising from any noncompliance with the laws and regulations relating to the delivery of the Services or Deliverables by the Dental Contractor, its Subcontractors or agents.

f) Dental Contractor is responsible for ensuring each of its employees, agents, or Subcontractors who provide Services or Deliverables under the Contract is properly licensed, certified, and/or has proper permits to perform any activity related to the Services or Deliverables.

g) Dental Contractor warrants that the Services and Deliverables will comply with all applicable Federal, State, and County laws, regulations, codes, ordinances, guidelines, and policies. Dental Contractor will indemnify HHSC from and against any losses, liability, claims, damages, penalties, costs, fees, or expenses arising from or in connection with Dental Contractor’s failure to comply with or violation of any such law, rule, regulation, code, ordinance, or policy.

Section 7.03 This Section Intentionally Left Blank
Section 7.04 This Section Intentionally Left Blank
Section 7.05 Compliance with state and federal anti-discrimination laws.

a) Dental Contractor agrees to comply with state and federal anti-discrimination laws, including without limitation:

1) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. §§ 2000d et seq.):
(2) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. § 794);
(3) Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. §§ 12101 et seq.);
(4) Age Discrimination Act of 1975 (42 U.S.C. §§ 6101-6107);
(5) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (20 U.S.C. §§ 1681-1688 regarding education programs and activities);
(6) Food and Nutrition Act of 2008 (7 U.S.C. §§ 2011 et. seq.); and
(7) The HHS agency’s administrative rules, as set forth in the Texas Administrative Code, to the extent applicable to this Agreement.

Dental Contractor agrees to comply with all amendments to the above-referenced laws, and all requirements imposed by the regulations issued pursuant to these laws. These laws provide in part that no persons in the United States may, on the grounds of race, color, national origin, sex, age, disability, political beliefs, or religion, be excluded from participation in or denied any aid, care, service or other benefits provided by Federal or State funding, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination.

(b) Dental Contractor agrees to comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and its implementing regulations at 45 C.F.R. Part 80 or 7 C.F.R. Part 15, prohibiting a contractor from adopting and implementing policies and procedures that exclude or have the effect of excluding or limiting the participation of clients in its programs, benefits, or activities on the basis of national origin. Applicable state and federal civil rights laws require contractors to provide alternative methods for ensuring access to services for applicants and recipients who cannot express themselves fluently in English. Dental Contractor agrees to ensure that its policies do not have the effect of excluding or limiting the participation of persons in its programs, benefits, and activities on the basis of national origin. Dental Contractor also agrees to take reasonable steps to provide services and information, both orally and in writing, in appropriate languages other than English, in order to ensure that persons with limited English proficiency are effectively informed and can have meaningful access to programs, benefits, and activities.

(c) Dental Contractor agrees to comply with Section 1557 of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act;

(d) Dental Contractor agrees to comply with Executive Order 13279, and its implementing regulations at 45 C.F.R. Part 87 or 7 C.F.R. Part 16. These provide in part that any organization that participates in programs funded by direct financial assistance from the United States Department of Agriculture or the United States Department of Health and Human Services must not, in providing services, discriminate against a program beneficiary or prospective program beneficiary on the basis of religion or religious belief.

(e) Upon request, Dental Contractor will provide HHSC Civil Rights Office with copies of all of the Dental Contractor’s civil rights policies and procedures.

(f) Dental Contractor must notify HHSC’s Civil Rights Office of any civil rights complaints received relating to its performance under this Agreement. This notice must be delivered no more than ten Days after receipt of a complaint. Notice provided pursuant to this section must be directed to:

HHSC Civil Rights Office
701 W. 51st Street, Mail Code W206
Austin, Texas 78751
Phone Toll Free: (888) 388-6332
Phone: (512) 438-4313
TTY Toll Free: (877) 432-7232
Fax: (512) 438-5885.

Section 7.06 Environmental protection laws.
Dental Contractor must comply with the applicable provisions of federal environmental protection laws as described in this Section:

(a) Pro-Children Act of 1994
Dental Contractor must comply with the Pro-Children Act of 1994 (20 U.S.C. §§ 6081 et seq.), as applicable, regarding the provision of a smoke-free workplace and promoting the non-use of all tobacco products.

(b) National Environmental Policy Act of 1969
Dental Contractor must comply with any applicable provisions relating to the institution of environmental quality control measures contained in the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. §§ 4321 et seq.) and Executive Order 11514 (“Protection and Enhancement of Environmental Quality”).

(c) Clean Air Act and Water Pollution Control Act regulations
Dental Contractor must comply with any applicable provisions relating to the institution of environmental quality control measures contained in the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. §§ 4321 et seq.) and Executive Order 11514 (“Protection and Enhancement of Environmental Quality”).

(d) State Clean Air Implementation Plan
Dental Contractor must comply with any applicable provisions requiring conformity of federal actions to State (Clean Air) Implementation Plans under § 176(c) of the Clean Air Act of 1955, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§ 740 et seq.).

(e) Safe Drinking Water Act of 1974


Section 7.07 HIPAA.

(a) Dental Contractor must comply with applicable provisions of HIPAA. This includes the requirement that the Dental Contractor’s MIS system comply with applicable certificate of coverage and data specification and reporting requirements promulgated pursuant to HIPAA. Dental Contractor must comply with HIPAA EDI requirements.

(b) Additionally, Dental Contractor must comply with HIPAA notification requirements, including those set forth in the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act (HITECH Act) at 42 U.S.C. §§ 17931 et seq. If, in HHSC’s determination, Dental Contractor has not provided notice in the manner or format prescribed by the HITECH Act, then HHSC may require the Dental Contractor to provide this notice.

(c) Dental Contractor must notify HHSC of all breaches or potential breaches of unsecured protected health information, as that term is defined by the HITECH Act. As noted in Article 2, “Definitions,” Confidential Information includes HIPAA-defined protected health information. Therefore, any breach of that information is also subject to the requirements, including notice requirements, in Article 11, “Disclosure & Confidentiality of Information.”

(d) The Dental Contractor must use or disclose protected health information as authorized and in response to another HIPAA-covered entity’s inquiry about a Member for authorized purposes of treatment, payment, healthcare operations, or as required by law under HIPAA.

(e) The Dental Contractor must comply with rights of individual access by a Member or a Member’s Legally Authorized Representative to Member’s protected health information. The Dental Contractor may permit limited disclosures of protected health information as permissible under HIPAA for a family member, other relative, or close personal friends of the Member or anyone identified in the Member’s protected health information directly relevant to the Member’s involvement with the Member’s healthcare or payment related to the Member’s healthcare. The Dental Contractor should refer to 45 C.F.R. § 164.510(b) and related regulatory guidance for additional information.

Section 7.08 Historically Underutilized Business Participation Requirements

(a) Definitions.

For purposes of this Section:

(1) “Historically Underutilized Business” or “HUB” means a minority or women-owned business as defined by Texas Government Code, Chapter 2161.

(2) “HSP” means a HUB Subcontracting Plan for Dental Administrative Services.

(b) HUB Requirements.

(1) In accordance with Attachment B-1, Section 4.2.5, the Dental Contractor must submit an HSP with its Proposal for HHSC’s approval, and maintain the HSP thereafter.

(2) The Dental Contractor must report to HHSC’s contract manager and HUB Office monthly, in the format required by Chapter 5.4.4.5 of the UMCM, its use of HUB subcontractors to fulfill the subcontracting opportunities identified in the HSP.

(3) The Dental Contractor must obtain prior written approval from the HHSC HUB Office before making any changes to the HSP. The proposed changes must comply with HHSC’s good faith effort requirements relating to the development and submission of HSPs.

(i) The Dental Contractor must submit a revised HSP to the HHSC HUB Office when it: changes the dollar amount of, terminates, or modifies an existing Subcontract for Dental Administrative Services; or enters into a new Subcontract for Dental Administrative Services. All proposed changes to the HSP must comply with the requirements of this Agreement.

(4) HHSC will determine if the value of Subcontracts to HUBs meet or exceed the HUB subcontracting provisions specified in the Dental Contractor's HSP. If HHSC determines that the Dental Contractor's subcontracting activity does not demonstrate a good faith effort, the Contractor may be subject to provisions in the Vendor Performance and Debarment Program (34 Tex. Admin. Code § 20.105), and subject to remedies for breach.
Section 7.09 Compliance with Fraud, Waste, and Abuse requirements.

Dental Contractor, Dental Contractor’s personnel, and all Subcontractors must comply with all Fraud, Waste and Abuse requirements found in HHS Circular C-027. The Dental Contractor must comply with Circular C-027 requirements in addition to other fraud, waste, and abuse provisions in the contract and in state and federal law.

Article 8. Amendments & Modifications

Section 8.01 Mutual Contract.

This Contract may be amended at any time by mutual agreement of the Parties. The amendment must be in writing and signed by individuals with authority to bind the Parties.

Section 8.02 Changes in law or contract.

If Federal or State laws, rules, regulations, policies or guidelines are adopted, promulgated, judicially interpreted or changed, or if contracts are entered or guidelines are adopted, promulgated, judicially interpreted or changed, or if contracts are entered or changed, the effect of which is to alter the ability of either Party to fulfill its obligations under this Contract, the Parties will promptly negotiate in good faith appropriate modifications or alterations to the Contract and any schedules or attachments made a part of this Contract. Such modifications or alterations must be in writing and signed by individuals with authority to bind the Parties, equitably adjust the terms and conditions of this Contract, and must be limited to those provisions of this Contract affected by the change.

Section 8.03 Modifications as a remedy.

This Contract may be modified under the terms of Article 12 (“Remedies and Disputes”).

Section 8.04 Modification Process.

(a) If HHSC seeks modifications to the Contract as a condition of any Contract extension, HHSC’s notice to Dental Contractor will specify those modifications to the Scope of Work, the Contract pricing terms, or other Contract terms and conditions.

(b) Dental Contractor must respond to HHSC’s proposed modification within the timeframe specified by HHSC, generally within ten (10) Business Days of receipt. Upon receipt of Dental Contractor’s response to the proposed modifications, HHSC may enter into negotiations with Dental Contractor to arrive at mutually agreeable Contract amendments. In the event that HHSC determines that the Parties will be unable to reach agreement on mutually satisfactory contract modifications, then HHSC may provide written notice to Dental Contractor of its intent to terminate the Contract or not to extend the Contract beyond the Contract Term then in effect.

Section 8.05 Modification of HHSC Uniform Managed Care Manual.

(a) HHSC will provide Dental Contractor with at least ten (10) Business Days advance written notice before implementing a substantive and material change in the HHSC Uniform Managed Care Manual (UMCM). For purposes herein, this would refer to a change that materially and substantively alters the Dental Contractor’s ability to fulfill its obligations under the Contract. The UMCM, and all modifications thereto, are incorporated by reference into this Contract. HHSC will provide Dental Contractor with a reasonable amount of time to comment on such changes, generally at least five (5) Business Days. HHSC is not required to provide advance written notice of changes that are not material and substantive in nature, such as corrections of clerical errors or policy clarifications.

(b) The Parties agree to work in good faith to resolve disagreements concerning material and substantive changes to the UMCM. If the Parties are unable to resolve issues relating to material and substantive changes, then either Party may terminate the agreement in accordance with Article 12 (“Remedies and Disputes”).

(c) Changes will be effective on the date specified in HHSC’s written notice, which will not be earlier than the Dental Contractor’s response deadline, and such changes will be incorporated into the HHSC UMCM. If the Dental Contractor has raised an objection to a material and substantive change to the UMCM and submitted a notice of termination in accordance with Section 12.04(d), HHSC will not enforce the change during the period of time between the receipt of the notice and the date of Contract termination.

Section 8.06 Required compliance with amendment and modification procedures.

No different or additional services, work, or products will be authorized or performed except as authorized by this Article. No waiver of any term, covenant, or condition of this Contract will be valid unless executed in compliance with this Article. Dental Contractor will not be entitled to payment for any services, work or products that are not authorized by a properly executed Contract amendment or modification.

Article 9. Audit & Financial Compliance and Litigation Hold

Section 9.01 Record retention and audit.

The State, CMS, the OIG, the Comptroller, the Attorney General and their designees have the right to audit records or documents, related to this Contract of the Dental Contractor or Dental Contractors subcontractor for ten years from the final date of the...
contract period or from the date of any audit, whichever is later.

Dental Contractor agrees to maintain, and require its Subcontractors to maintain, records, books, documents, and information (collectively “records”) that are adequate to ensure that the services provided and are made payments in accordance with the requirements of this Contract, including UMCM Chapter 18 and applicable Federal and State requirements. (e.g., 45 C.F.R. § 74.53). Such records must be retained by Dental Contractor or its Subcontractors for a period of ten years after the Contract Expiration Date or until the resolution of all litigation, claim, financial management review or audit pertaining to this Contract, whichever is longer.

The Dental Contractor and the Dental Contractors’ subcontractor must retain, as applicable, enrollee grievance and appeal records under 42 C.F.R. § 438.16, base data in 42 C.F.R. § 438.5(c), MLR reports under 42 C.F.R. § 438.8(k), and the data, information, and documentation specified under 42 C.F.R. § 438.604, § 438.606, § 438.608, and § 438.610 for a period no less than ten years from the expiration date of this Contract or from the date of the completion of any audit, whichever is later.

Additionally, Dental Contractor agrees to, and to require its Subcontractors to, retain all records in accordance with any litigation hold that is provided to them by HHSC and actively participate in the discovery process if required to do so, at no additional charge to HHSC. Litigation holds may require the Dental Contractor or its Subcontractors to keep the records longer than other records retention schedules. The Dental Contractor will be required to retain all records subject to the litigation hold until notified by HHSC when the litigation hold ends and then other approved records retention schedule(s) may resume. If Dental Contractor or its Subcontractors fail to retain the pertinent records after receiving a litigation hold from HHSC, the Dental Contractor agrees to pay to HHSC all damages, costs, and expenses incurred by HHSC arising from such failure to retain.

Section 9.02 Access to records, books, and documents:

(a) Upon reasonable notice, Dental Contractor must provide, and cause its Subcontractors to provide, at no cost to the officials and entities identified in this Section prompt, reasonable, and adequate access to any records that are related to the scope of this Contract.

(b) Dental Contractor and its Subcontractors must provide the access described in this Section upon HHSC’s request. This request may be for, but is not limited to, the following purposes:

(1) examination;
(2) audit;
(3) investigation;
(4) inspection;
(5) contract administration; or
(6) the making of copies, excerpts, or transcripts.

(c) The access required must be provided to the following officials and/or entities:

(1) The United States Department of Health and Human Services or its designee;
(2) The Comptroller General of the United States or its designee;
(3) Dental Program personnel from HHSC or its designee, including HHSC’s independent auditor;
(4) The Office of Inspector General;
(5) The Medicaid Fraud Control Unit of the Texas Attorney General's Office or its designee;
(6) Any independent verification and validation contractor or quality assurance contractor acting on behalf of HHSC;
(7) The Office of the State Auditor of Texas or its designee;
(8) A State or Federal law enforcement agency;
(9) A special or general investigating committee of the Texas Legislature or its designee; and
(10) Any other State or Federal entity identified by HHSC, or any other entity engaged by HHSC.

(d) Dental Contractor agrees to provide the access described wherever Dental Contractor maintains such books, records, and supporting documentation. Dental Contractor further agrees to provide such access in reasonable comfort and to provide any furnishings, equipment, and other conveniences deemed reasonably necessary to fulfill the purposes described in this Section. Dental Contractor will require its Subcontractors to provide comparable access and accommodations.

(e) Upon request, the Dental Contractor must provide copies of the information described in this Section free of charge to HHSC and the entities described in subsection (c).

(f) In accordance with Texas Government Code § 533.012(e), any information submitted to HHSC or the Texas Attorney General’s Office pursuant to Texas Government Code § 533.012(a)(1) is
Section 9.03 Audits of Services, Deliverables and inspections.

(a) Upon reasonable notice from HHSC, Dental Contractor will provide, and will cause its Subcontractors to provide, such auditors and inspectors as HHSC may from time to time designate, with access to:

1. service locations, facilities, or installations;
2. records; and

Reasonable notice may include time-limited or immediate requests for information.

(b) The access described in this Section will be for the purpose of examining, auditing, or investigating:

1. Dental Contractor’s capacity to bear the risk of potential financial losses;
2. The Services and Deliverables provided;
3. A determination of the amounts payable under this Contract;
4. A determination of the allowability of costs reported under this Contract;
5. An examination of Subcontract terms and/or transactions;
6. An assessment of financial results under this Contract;
7. Detection of fraud, waste and/or abuse;
8. Other purposes HHSC deems necessary to perform its regulatory function and/or enforce the provisions of this Contract.

(c) Dental Contractor must provide, as part of the Services, any assistance that such auditors and inspectors reasonably may require to complete such audits or inspections.

(d) If, as a result of an audit or review of payments made to the Dental Contractor, HHSC discovers a payment error or overcharge, HHSC will notify the Dental Contractor of such error or overcharge. HHSC will be entitled to recover such funds as an offset to future payments to the Dental Contractor, or to collect such funds directly from the Dental Contractor. Dental Contractor must return funds owed to HHSC within thirty (30) days after receiving notice of the error or overcharge, or interest will accrue on the amount due. HHSC will assess any such interest at 12% per annum, compounded daily.

In the event that an audit reveals that errors in reporting by the Dental Contractor have resulted in errors in payments to the Dental Contractor or errors in the calculation of the Experience Rebate, the Dental Contractor will indemnify HHSC for any losses resulting from such errors, including the cost of audit. If the interest rate stipulated hereunder is found by a court of competent jurisdiction to be outside the range deemed legal and enforceable, then the rate hereunder will be adjusted as little as possible so as to be deemed legal and enforceable.

Section 9.04 SAO Audit

The Dental Contractor understands that acceptance of funds under this Contract acts as acceptance of the authority of the State Auditor’s Office (“SAO”), or any successor agency, to conduct an investigation in connection with those funds. The Dental Contractor further agrees to cooperate fully with the SAO or its successor in the conduct of the audit or investigation, including providing all records requested at no cost. The Dental Contractor will ensure that this clause concerning the authority to audit funds and the requirement to cooperate is included in any Subcontract, and in any third party agreements described in Section 4.10 “Dental Contractor Agreements with Third Parties”.

Section 9.05 Response/compliance with audit or inspection findings

(a) Dental Contractor must take action to ensure its or a Subcontractor’s compliance with or correction of any finding of noncompliance with any law, regulation, audit requirement, or generally accepted accounting principle relating to the Services and Deliverables or any other deficiency contained in any audit, review, or inspection conducted under this Article. This action will include Dental Contractor’s delivery to HHSC, for HHSC’s approval, a Corrective Action Plan that addresses deficiencies identified in any audit, review, or inspection within 30 Days of the close of the audit, review, or inspection.

(b) Dental Contractor must bear the expense of compliance with any finding of noncompliance under this Section that is:

1. Required by Texas or Federal law, regulation, rule, court order, or other audit requirement relating to Dental Contractor’s business;
2. Performed by Dental Contractor as part of the Scope of Work; or
3. Necessary due to Dental Contractor’s noncompliance with any law, regulation, rule, court order, or audit requirement imposed on Dental Contractor.
(c) As part of the Scope of Work, Dental Contractor must provide to HHSC upon request a copy of those portions of Dental Contractor’s and its Subcontractors’ internal audit reports relating to the Services and Deliverables provided to HHSC under this Contract.

**Section 9.06 Notification of Legal and Other Proceedings, and Related Events.**

The Dental Contractor must notify HHSC of all proceedings, actions, and events as specified in UMCM, Chapter 5.8, “Report of Legal and Other Proceedings, and Related Events.”

**Article 10. Terms & Conditions of Payment**

**Section 10.01 Calculation of monthly Premium Payment**

(a) This is a risk-based contract. For each Program, HHSC will pay the Dental Contractor monthly Premium Payments set forth in the Dental Program Contract, based on the number of eligible enrolled Members. HHSC will calculate the monthly Premium Payments by multiplying the number of Members in each Rate Cell category by the Premium Rate for each Rate Cell. In consideration of the Monthly Premium Payments, the Dental Contractor agrees to provide the Services and Deliverables described in this Contract.

(b) The Dental Contractor must provide timely financial and statistical information necessary in the Premium Rate determination process. Encounter Data provided by Dental Contractor must conform to all HHSC requirements. Encounter Data containing non-compliant information, including, but not limited to, inaccurate Member identification numbers, inaccurate provider identification numbers, or diagnosis or procedures codes insufficient to adequately describe the diagnosis or procedure performed, will not be considered in the Dental Contractor’s experience for rate-setting purposes.

(c) Information or data, including complete and accurate Encounter Data, as requested by HHSC for rate-setting purposes, must be provided to HHSC: (1) within 30 days of receipt of the letter from HHSC requesting the information or data; and (2) no later than March 31st of each year.

(d) The fixed monthly Premium Rate consists of the following components:

1. an amount for the dental services performed during the month;
2. an amount for administering the program, and
3. an amount for the Dental Contractor’s risk margin.

Premium Rates for each Program may vary by Dental Contractor. HHSC will employ or retain qualified actuaries to perform data analysis and calculate the Premium Rates for each Rate Period.

(e) Dental Contractor understands and expressly assumes the risks associated with the performance of the duties and responsibilities under this Contract, including the failure, termination or suspension of funding to HHSC, delays or denials of required approvals, and cost overruns not reasonably attributable to HHSC.

**Section 10.02 Time and Manner of Payment.**

(a) During the Contract Term and beginning after the Operational Start Date, HHSC will pay the monthly Premium Payments by the 10th Business Day of each month.

(b) The Dental Contractor must accept Premium Payments by direct deposit into the Dental Contractor’s account.

(c) HHSC may adjust the monthly Premium Payment to the Dental Contractor in the case of an overpayment to the Dental Contractor, for Experience Rebate amounts due and unpaid (including any interest thereon), or if money damages (including any associated interest) are assessed in accordance with Article 12, “Remedies and Disputes.”

(d) HHSC’s payment of monthly Premium Payments is subject to availability of appropriations. If appropriations are not available to pay the full monthly Premium Payment, HHSC may:

1. equitably adjust the Premium Payments for all participating Dental Contractors, and reduce scope of service requirements as appropriate in accordance with Article 8 “Amendments and Modifications”;
2. terminate the Contract in accordance with Article 12 “Remedies and Disputes”.

**Section 10.03 Certification of Premium Rates.**

HHSC will employ or retain a qualified actuary to certify the actuarial soundness of the Premium Rates, and all revisions or modifications thereto.

**Section 10.04 Modification of Premium Rates.**

The Parties expressly understand and agree that the agreed Premium Rates are subject to modification in accordance with Article 8 “Amendments and Modifications,” if changes in state or federal laws, rules, regulations, guidelines, policies, or court orders affect the rates or the actuarial soundness of the rates. HHSC will provide the Dental Contractor notice of a modification to the Premium Rates at least 60 days prior to the effective date of the change, unless HHSC determines that circumstances warrant a shorter notice period. If the Dental Contractor does
not accept the rate change, either Party may terminate the Contract in accordance with Article 12 “Remedies and Disputes”.

Section 10.05 CHIP Premium Rates Structure.

(a) CHIP Rate Cells.

CHIP Premium Rates are defined on a per Member per month basis by the Rate Cells. CHIP Rate Cells are based on the Member’s age group as follows:

1. under age one;
2. ages one through five;
3. ages 6 through 14; and
4. ages 15 through 18.

These Rate Cells are subject to change after Rate Period 1.

(b) CHIP Premium Rates for Rate Period 1.

The CHIP Premium Rates for Rate Period 1 will be included in the negotiated HHSC Dental Program Contract.

(c) CHIP Premium Rate development.

HHSC will establish base Premium Rates by analyzing Encounter Data and financial data. This analysis will include a review of historical enrollment and claims experience information; any changes to Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services and covered populations; rate changes specified by the Texas Legislature; and any other relevant information. HHSC may modify the base Premium Rates using diagnosis based risk adjusters to yield the final Premium Rates.

(d) Acuity adjustment.

HHSC may evaluate and implement an acuity adjustment methodology, or alternative reasonable methodology, that appropriately reimburses the Dental Contractor for acuity and cost differences that deviate from that of the community average, if HHSC in its sole discretion determines that such a methodology is reasonable and appropriate. The community average is a uniform rate for all Dental Contractors in a Service Area, and is determined by combining all the experience for all Dental Contractors in a Service Area to get an average rate for the Service Area.

(e) Value-Added Services

Value-added Services will not be included in the rate-setting process.

(f) Case-by-case Services.

Case-by-case Services will not be included in the rate setting process.

Section 10.06 Medicaid Premium Rates Structure.

(a) Medicaid Rate Cells.

Medicaid Premium Rates are defined on a per Member per month basis by the Rate Cells. Medicaid Rate Cells are:

1. under age one;
2. ages one through five;
3. ages 6 through 14; and
4. ages 15 through 20.

(b) Medicaid Premium Rates for Rate Period 1.

The Medicaid Premium Rates for Rate Period 1 are included in the negotiated HHSC Dental Program Contract.

(c) Medicaid Premium Rate development: Rate Periods 1 and 2.

HHSC will establish base Premium Rates for Rate Periods 1 and 2 by analyzing Fee-for-Service claims data for the Service Area. This analysis will include a review of historical enrollment and claims experience information; any changes to Covered Services and covered populations; rate changes specified by the Texas Legislature; and any other relevant information. HHSC may modify the base Premium Rates using diagnosis based risk adjusters to yield the final Premium Rates.

(d) Medicaid Premium Rate development: Rate Periods Following Rate Period 2.

HHSC will establish base Premium Rates for the Rate Periods following Rate Period 2 by analyzing historical Medicaid Encounter Data and financial data. This analysis will include a review of historical enrollment and claims experience information; any changes to Covered Services and covered populations; rate changes specified by the Texas Legislature; and any other relevant information. HHSC may modify the base Premium Rates using diagnosis based risk adjusters to yield the final Premium Rates.

(e) Acuity adjustment.

HHSC may evaluate and implement an acuity adjustment methodology, or alternative reasonable methodology, that appropriately reimburses the Dental Contractor for acuity and cost differences that deviate from that of the community average, if HHSC in its sole discretion determines that such a methodology is reasonable and appropriate. The community average is a uniform rate for all Dental Contractors in a Service Area, and is determined by combining all the experience for all Dental Contractors in a Service Area.
Contractors in a Service Area to get an average rate for the Service Area.

(f) **Value-Added Services**

Value-added Services will not be included in the rate-setting process.

(g) **Case-by-case Services.**

Case-by-case Services will not be included in the rate-setting process.

Section 10.07 Adjustments to Premium Payments

(a) **Adjustment.**

HHSC may adjust a payment made to the Dental Contractor for a Member if:

1. a Member’s eligibility status or program type is changed, corrected as a result of error, or is retroactively adjusted;
2. the Member is enrolled into the Dental Contractor in error;
3. the Member moves outside the United States;
4. the Member dies before the first day of the month for which the payment was made; or
5. the payment has been denied by the CMS in accordance with the requirements of 42 C.F.R. § 438.730.

(b) **Appeal of adjustment.**

The Dental Contractor may appeal the adjustment of premiums in the above circumstances using the HHSC dispute resolution process set forth in Section 12.13, "(Dispute Resolution)."

Section 10.08 Experience Rebate.

(a) **Dental Contractor’s duty to pay.**

At the end of each FSR Reporting Period beginning with FSR Reporting Period 12/13, the Dental Contractor must pay an Experience Rebate for the Program to HHSC as detailed in Section 10.08, Subsection b. The Net Income Before Taxes and total Revenues are as measured by the Financial-Statistical Report (FSR) as reviewed and confirmed by HHSC. The final amount used in the calculation of the percentage may be impacted by the Loss Carry Forward; see Section 10.08, Subsection (d).

With the exception of the Dual Demonstration, the percentages are calculated on a Consolidated Basis, and include the consolidated Net Income Before Taxes for all of the Dental Contractor’s HHSC capitated managed care contracts, including any separate capitated managed care contracts with the Dental Contractor’s parent or other affiliated legal entities.

(b) **Graduated Experience Rebate Sharing Method.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pre-Tax Income as a % of Revenues</th>
<th>Dental Contractor Share</th>
<th>HHSC Share</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>≤ 3%</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 3% and ≤ 5%</td>
<td>80%</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 5% and ≤ 7%</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 7% and ≤ 9%</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 9% and ≤ 12%</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 12%</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HHSC and the Dental Contractor will share the Net Income Before Taxes for the Program as follows:

1. The Dental Contractor will retain all Net Income Before Taxes that is equal to or less than 3% of the total Revenues received by the Dental Contractor.
2. HHSC and the Dental Contractor will share that portion of the Net Income Before Taxes that is over 3% but less than or equal to 5% of the total Revenues received, with 80% to the Dental Contractor and 20% to HHSC.
3. HHSC and the Dental Contractor will share that portion of the Net Income Before Taxes that is over 5% but less than or equal to 7% of the total Revenues received, with 60% to the Dental Contractor and 40% to HHSC.
4. HHSC and the Dental Contractor will share that portion of the Net Income Before Taxes that is over 7% but less than or equal to 9% of the total Revenues received, with 40% to the Dental Contractor and 60% to HHSC.
5. HHSC and the Dental Contractor will share that portion of the Net Income Before Taxes that is over 9% but less than or equal to 12% of the total Revenues received, with 20% to the Dental Contractor and 80% to HHSC.
6. HHSC will be paid the entire portion of the Net Income Before Taxes that exceeds 12% of the total Revenues.

(c) **Net income Before taxes.**

1. The Dental Contractor must compute the Net Income Before Taxes in accordance with the HHSC UMCM’s “Cost Principles for Expenses” and “FSR Instructions for Completion” and applicable federal regulations. The Net Income Before Taxes will be
confirmed by HHSC or its agent for the FSR Reporting Period relating to all Revenues and Allowable Expenses incurred pursuant to the Contract. HHSC reserves the right to modify the “Cost Principles for Expenses” and “FSR Instructions for Completion” found in HHSC’s UMCM, in accordance with Section 8.05, “Modification of the HHSC Uniform Managed Care Manual.”

(2) For purposes of calculating Net Income Before Taxes, certain items are omitted from the calculation, as they are not Allowable Expenses; these include:

(i) the payment of an Experience Rebate;
(ii) any interest expense associated with late or underpayment of the Experience Rebate;
(iii) any financial incentives, and
(iv) any financial disincentives, including without limitation any incentives described in Attachment B-1, Section 6.2.4; and
(v) the liquidated damages, and any interest expense associated, as described in Attachment B-5.

See UMCM Chapter 6.1 “Cost Principles for Expenses”.

(3) Financial incentives will not be reduced by potential increased Experience Rebate payments. Financial disincentives will not be offset in whole or in part by potential decreases in Experience Rebate payments.

(4) For FSR reporting purposes, any financial incentives incurred must not be reported as an increase in Revenues or as an offset to costs, and any award of such will not increase reported income. Any financial disincentives incurred must not be included as reported expenses, and must not reduce reported income. The reporting or recording of any of these incurred items will be done on a memo basis, which is below the income line, and will be listed as separate items.

(d) Carry forward of prior FSR Reporting Period losses.

(1) General

Losses incurred on a Consolidated Basis by the Dental Contractor for one FSR Reporting Period may be carried forward to the next FSR Reporting Period and applied as an offset against pre-tax net income. Prior losses may be carried forward for up to two contiguous FSR Reporting Periods.

When a loss in a given FSR Reporting Period is carried forward and applied against profits in both of the next two FSR Reporting Periods, the loss must first be applied against the first subsequent FSR Reporting Period. The profit in the first subsequent FSR Reporting Period is reduced to a zero pre-tax income; any additional loss then remaining unapplied may be carried forward to any profit in the next subsequent FSR Reporting Period. In this case, the revised income in the third FSR Reporting Period would be equal to the cumulative income of the three contiguous FSR Reporting Periods. The loss cannot be carried forward to the fourth FSR Reporting Period or beyond.

The Admin Cap may impact losses carried forward. See Section 10.09 (f).

Losses incurred in the last or next-to-last FSR Reporting Period of a prior contiguous contract with HHSC may be carried forward up to two FSR Reporting Periods, into the first or potentially second FSR Reporting Period of this Contract, if the losses meet all other requirements of both the prior and current contracts.

(2) Basis of consolidation.

In order for a loss to be eligible for potential carryforward as an offset against future income, the Dental Contractor must have a negative Net Income Before Taxes for an FSR Reporting Period on a Consolidated Basis.

(e) Settlements for payment.

(1) There may be one or more Dental Contractor payment(s) of the State share of the Experience Rebate on income generated for a given FSR Reporting Period. The first scheduled payment (the "Primary Settlement") will equal 100% of the State share of the Experience Rebate as derived from the FSR, and will be paid on the same day the 90-Day FSR Report is submitted to HHSC.

The “Primary Settlement,” as utilized herein, refers strictly to what should be paid with the 90-Day FSR Report and does not refer to the first instance in which the Dental Contractor may tender a payment. For example, the Dental Contractor may submit a 90-Day FSR indicating no Experience Rebate is due, but then submit a 334-Day FSR with a higher income and a corresponding Experience Rebate payment. In such case, this initial payment would be subsequent to the Primary Settlement.

(2) The next scheduled payment will be an adjustment to the Primary Settlement, if required, and will be paid on the same day that the 334-Day FSR Report is submitted to HHSC, if the adjustment is a payment from the Dental Contractor to HHSC. Section 10.05(f) describes the interest expenses associated with any such payment after the Primary Settlement.
The Dental Contractor may make non-scheduled payments at any time to reduce the accumulation of interest under Section 10.05(f). For any nonscheduled payments prior to the 334-day FSR, the Dental Contractor is not required to submit a revised FSR, but is required to submit an Experience Rebate calculation form and an adjusted summary page of the FSR. The FSR summary page is labeled “Summary Income Statements (Dollars), All Coverage Groups Combined (FSR, Part I).”

(3) HHSC or its agent may audit or review the FSRs. If HHSC determines that corrections to the FSRs are required, based on an HHSC audit/review or other documentation acceptable to HHSC, then HHSC will make final adjustments. Any payment resulting from an audit or final adjustment will be due from the Dental Contractor within 30 Days of the earlier of:

(i) The date of the management representation letter resulting from the audit; or

(ii) The date of any invoice issued by HHSC.

Payment within this 30-Day timeframe will not relieve the Dental Contractor of any interest payment obligation that may exist under Section 10.05(f).

(4) In the event that any Experience Rebates and/or corresponding interest payments owed to the State are not paid by the required due dates, then HHSC may offset such amounts from any future Capitation Payments, or collect such sums directly from the Dental Contractor. HHSC may adjust the Experience Rebate if HHSC determines the Dental Contractor has paid amounts for goods or services that are not reasonable, necessary, and allowable in accordance with the HHSC UMCM’s “Cost Principles for Expenses,” the HHSC “FSR Instructions for Completion,” the Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR), or other applicable federal or state regulations. HHSC has final authority in auditing and determining the amount of the Experience Rebate.

(f) Interest on Experience Rebate.

(1) Interest on any Experience Rebate owed to HHSC will be charged beginning 35 Days after the due date of the Primary Settlement, as described in Section 10.05(e)(1). Thus, any Experience Rebate due or paid on or after the Primary Settlement will accrue interest starting at 35 Days after the due date for the 90-Day FSR Report. For example, any Experience Rebate payment(s) made in conjunction with the 334-Day FSR, or as a result of audit findings, will accrue interest back to 35 Days after the due-date for submission of the 90-day FSR.

The Dental Contractor has the option of preparing an additional FSR based on 120 Days of claims run-out (a “120- day FSR”). If a 120-Day FSR, and an Experience Rebate payment based on it, are received by HHSC before the interest commencement date above, then such a payment would be counted as part of the Primary Settlement.

(2) If an audit or adjustment determines a downward revision of income after an interest payment has previously been required for the same State Fiscal Year, then HHSC will recalculate the interest and, if necessary, issue a full or partial refund or credit to the Dental Contractor.

(3) Any interest obligations that are incurred pursuant to Section 10.05 that are not timely paid will be subject to accumulation of interest as well, at the same rate as applicable to the underlying Experience Rebate.

(4) All interest assessed pursuant to Section 10.05 will continue to accrue until such point as a payment is received by HHSC, at which point interest on the amount received will stop accruing. If a balance remains at that point that is subject to interest, then the balance will continue to accrue interest. If interim payments are made, then any interest that may be due will only be charged on amounts for the time period during which they remained unpaid.

By way of example only, if $100,000 is subject to interest commencing on a given day, and a payment is received for $75,000 45 Days after the start of interest, then the $75,000 will be subject to 45 Days of interest, and the $25,000 balance will continue to accrue interest until paid.

The accrual of interest as defined under Section 10.05(f) will not stop during any period of dispute. If a dispute is resolved in the Dental Contractor’s favor, then interest will only be assessed on the revised unpaid amount.

(5) If the Dental Contractor incurs an interest obligation pursuant to Section 10.05, HHSC will assess such interest at 12% per annum, compounded daily. If any interest rate stipulated hereunder is found by a court of competent jurisdiction to be outside the range deemed legal and enforceable, then in such specific case the rate hereunder will be adjusted as little as possible so as to be deemed legal and enforceable.

(6) Any such interest expense incurred pursuant to Section 10.05 is not an Allowable Expense for reporting purposes on the FSR.

**Section 10.09 Federal Disallowance**

If the federal government recoups money from the state for expenses and/or costs that are deemed unallowable by the federal government, the state has
the right to, in turn, recoup payments made to the Dental Contractor for these same expenses and/or costs, even if they had not been previously disallowed by the state and were incurred by the Dental Contractor, and any such expenses and/or costs would then be deemed unallowable by the state. If the state retroactively recoups money from the Dental Contractor due to a federal disallowance, the state will recoup the entire amount paid to the Dental Contractor for the federally disallowed expenses and/or costs, not just the federal portion.

**Section 10.10 Payment by Members.**

(a) The Dental Contractor, Network Providers, and Out-of-Network Providers are prohibited from billing or collecting any amount from a Member for COVERED SERVICES, except that CHIP Network Providers and Out-of-Network Providers may collect copayments authorized in the CHIP State Plan from CHIP Members for COVERED SERVICES.

(b) The Dental Contractor must inform Members of costs for non-covered services, and must require its Network Providers to:

1. inform Members of costs for non-covered services prior to rendering such services; and
2. obtain a signed Private Pay form from such Members.

**Section 10.11 Restriction on assignment of fees**

During the Contract Term, Dental Contractor may not, directly or indirectly, assign to any third party any beneficial or legal interest of the Dental Contractor in or to any payments to be made by HHSC pursuant to this Contract. This restriction does not apply to fees paid to Subcontractors.

**Section 10.12 Liability for taxes**

HHSC is not responsible in any way for the payment of any Federal, state or local taxes related to or incurred in connection with the Dental Contractor’s performance of this Contract. Dental Contractor must pay and discharge any and all such taxes, including any penalties and interest. In addition, HHSC is exempt from Federal excise taxes, and will not pay any personal property taxes or income taxes levied on Dental Contractor or any taxes levied on employee wages.

**Section 10.13 Liability for employment-related charges and benefits**

Dental Contractor will perform work under this Contract as an independent contractor and not as agent or representative of HHSC. Dental Contractor is solely and exclusively liable for payment of all employment-related charges incurred in connection with the performance of this Contract, including but not limited to salaries, benefits, employment taxes, workers compensation benefits, unemployment insurance and benefits, and other insurance or fringe benefits for Staff.

**Section 10.14 No additional consideration**

(a) Dental Contractor will not be entitled to nor receive from HHSC any additional consideration, compensation, salary, wages, charges, fees, costs, or any other type of remuneration for Services and Deliverables provided under the Contract, except by properly authorized and executed Contract amendments.

(b) No other charges for tasks, functions, or activities that are incidental or ancillary to the delivery of the Services and Deliverables will be sought from HHSC or any other State agency, nor will the failure of HHSC or any other party to pay for such incidental or ancillary services entitle the Dental Contractor to withhold Services and Deliverables due under the Agreement.

(c) Dental Contractor will not be entitled by virtue of the Contract to consideration in the form of overtime, health insurance benefits, retirement benefits, disability retirement benefits, sick leave, vacation time, paid holidays, or other paid leaves of absence of any type or kind whatsoever.

**Section 10.15 Payment/Adjustment to Capitation in Consideration of the ACA Section 9010 Health Insurance Providers Fee**

The following applies only to Dental Contractors that are covered entities under Section 9010 of the PPACA, and thus required to pay the Health Insurance Providers Fee ("HIP Fee") for United States health risks.

Beginning in calendar year 2014, the PPACA requires the Dental Contractor to pay the HIP Fee no later than September 30th (as applicable to each relevant year, the "HIP Fee Year") with respect to premiums paid to the Dental Contractor in the preceding calendar year (as applicable to each relevant year, the "HIP Data Year"), and continuing similarly in each successive year. In order to satisfy the requirement for actuarial soundness set forth in 42 C.F.R. § 438.4 with respect to amounts paid by HHSC under this Agreement, the parties agree that HHSC will make a retroactive adjustment to capitation to the Dental Contractor for the full amount of the HIP Fee allocable to this Agreement, as follows:

Amount and method of payment: For each HIP Fee Year, HHSC will make an adjustment to capitation to the Dental Contractor for that portion of the HIP Fee that is attributable to the Capitation Payments paid by HHSC to the Dental Contractor for risks in the
applicable HIP Data Year under the Agreement, less any applicable exclusions and appropriate credit offsets. This capitation adjustment will be determined by HHSC and will include the following:

- The amount of the HIP Fee attributable to this Agreement;
- The federal income tax liability, if any, that the Dental Contractor incurs as a result of receiving HHSC’s payment for the amount of the HIP Fee attributable to this Agreement; and
- Any Texas state premium tax attributable to the capitation adjustment.

The amount of the HIP Fee will not be determinable until after HHSC establishes the regular Capitation Rates for a rate period. HHSC therefore will perform an actuarial calculation to account for the HIP Fee within actuarially sound Capitation Rates each year, and apply this Capitation Rate adjustment to the regular Capitation Rates already paid to the Dental Contractor.

The Dental Contractor’s federal income tax rate will not be known prior to the end of the tax year. As a result, HHSC will make a tax rate assumption for purposes of developing the capitation adjustment. If the tax rate assumption later proves to be different than the actual tax rate for one or more Dental Contractors, HHSC may re-determine the capitation adjustment for those Dental Contractors using the appropriate tax rate and reconcile the capitation amount paid.

Documentation Requirements: HHSC will pay the Dental Contractor after it receives sufficient documentation, as determined by HHSC, detailing the Dental Contractor’s Texas Medicaid and CHIP-specific liability for the HIP Fee. The Dental Contractor will provide documentation that includes the following:

- The preliminary and final versions of the IRS Form 8963;
- Texas Medicaid/CHIP-specific premiums included in the premiums reported on Form 8963; and
- The preliminary and final versions of the Fee statement provided by the IRS.

Payment by HHSC is intended to put the Dental Contractor in the same position as the Dental Contractor would have had no HIP Fee been imposed upon the Dental Contractor.

This provision will survive the termination of the Agreement.

### Article 11. Disclosure & Confidentiality of Information

#### Section 11.01 Confidentiality.

(a) Dental Contractor and all Subcontractors, consultants, or agents must treat all information that is obtained through performance of the Services under the Contract, including information relating to applicants or recipients of Dental Program as Confidential Information to the extent that confidential treatment is provided under state and federal law, rules, and regulations.

(b) Dental Contractor is responsible for understanding the degree to which information obtained through performance of this Contract is confidential under State and Federal law, rules, and regulations.

(c) Dental Contractor and all Subcontractors, consultants, or agents under the Contract may not use any information obtained through performance of this Contract in any manner except as is necessary for the proper discharge of obligations and securing of rights under the Contract.

(d) Dental Contractor must have a system in effect to protect all records and all other documents deemed confidential under this Contract that are maintained in connection with the activities funded under the Contract. Any disclosure or transfer of Confidential Information by Dental Contractor, including information required by HHSC, will be in accordance with applicable law. If the Dental Contractor receives a request for information deemed confidential under this Contract, the Dental Contractor will immediately notify HHSC of such request, and will make reasonable efforts to protect the information from public disclosure.

(e) In addition to the requirements expressly stated in this Section, Dental Contractor must comply with any policy, rule, or reasonable requirement of HHSC that relates to the safeguarding or disclosure of information relating to Members, Dental Contractor’s operations, or Dental Contractor’s performance of the Contract.

(f) In the event of the expiration of the Contract or termination of the Contract for any reason, all Confidential Information disclosed to and all copies thereof made by the Dental Contractor must be returned to HHSC or, at HHSC’s option, erased or destroyed. Dental Contractor must provide HHSC certificates evidencing such destruction.

(g) The obligations in this Section must not restrict any disclosure by the Dental Contractor pursuant to any applicable law, or by order of any court or government agency, provided that the Dental
Contractor must give prompt notice to HHSC of such order.

(h) With the exception of confidential Member information, information provided under this Agreement by one Party (the "Furnishing Party") to another Party (the "Receiving Party") will not be considered Confidential Information if such data was:

(1) Already known to the Receiving Party without restrictions at the time of its disclosure by the Furnishing Party;

(2) Independently developed by the Receiving Party without reference to the Furnishing Party's Confidential Information;

(3) Rightfully obtained by the Receiving Party without restriction from a third party after its disclosure to a third party by the Furnishing Party;

(4) Publicly available other than through the fault or negligence of the Receiving Party; or

(5) Lawfully released without restriction to anyone.

Section 11.02 Disclosure of HHSC’s Confidential Information

(a) Dental Contractor will report to HHSC any and all unauthorized disclosures or uses of HHSC’s Confidential Information of which it or its Subcontractors, consultants, or agents is aware or has knowledge in accordance with Section 11.09 of this Contract. Dental Contractor acknowledges that any publication or disclosure of HHSC’s Confidential Information to others may cause immediate and irreparable harm to HHSC and may constitute a violation of State or federal laws. If Dental Contractor, its Subcontractors, consultants, or agents should publish or disclose such Confidential Information to others without authorization, HHSC will immediately be entitled to injunctive relief or any other remedies to which it is entitled under law or equity. HHSC will have the right to recover from Dental Contractor all damages and liabilities caused by or arising from Dental Contractor’s, its Subcontractors’, consultants’, or agents’ failure to protect HHSC’s Confidential Information. Dental Contractor will defend with counsel approved by HHSC, indemnify and hold harmless HHSC from all damages, costs, liabilities, and expenses caused by or arising from Dental Contractor’s or its Subcontractors’, consultants’ or agents’ failure to protect HHSC’s Confidential Information. HHSC will not unreasonably withhold approval of counsel selected by the Dental Contractor.

(b) Dental Contractor will require its Subcontractors, consultants, and agents to comply with the terms of this provision.

Section 11.03 Member Records

(a) Dental Contractor must comply with the requirements of state and federal laws, including the HIPAA requirements set forth in Section 7.07, "HIPAA," regarding the transfer of Member Records.

(b) If at any time during the Contract Term this Contract is terminated, HHSC may require the transfer of Member Records, upon written notice to Dental Contractor, to another entity, as consistent with federal and state laws and applicable releases.

(c) The term "Member Record" for this Section means only those administrative, enrollment, case management and other such records maintained by Dental Contractor and is not intended to include patient records maintained by participating Network Providers.

Section 11.04 Requests for public information

(a) When the Dental Contractor produces reports or other forms of information that the Dental Contractor believes consist of proprietary or otherwise confidential information, the Dental Contractor must clearly mark such information as confidential information or provide written notice to HHSC that it considers the information confidential.

(b) If HHSC receives a request, filed in accordance with the Texas Public Information Act ("Act,"”) seeking information that has been identified by the Dental Contractor as proprietary or otherwise confidential, HHSC will deliver a copy of the request for public information to Dental Contractor, in accordance with the requirements of the Act.

(c) With respect to any information that is the subject of a request for disclosure, Dental Contractor is required to demonstrate to the Texas Office of Attorney General the specific reasons why the requested information is confidential or otherwise excepted from required public disclosure under law. Dental Contractor will provide HHSC with copies of all such communications.

Section 11.05 Privileged Work Product

(a) Dental Contractor acknowledges that HHSC asserts that privileged work product may be prepared in anticipation of litigation and that Dental Contractor is performing the Services with respect to privileged work product as an agent of HHSC, and that all matters related thereto are protected from disclosure by the Texas Rules of Civil Procedure, Texas Rules of Evidence, Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, or Federal Rules of Evidence.

(b) HHSC will notify Dental Contractor of any privileged work product to which Dental Contractor has or may have access. After the Dental Contractor
is notified or otherwise becomes aware that such
documents, data, database, or communications are
privileged work product, only Dental Contractor
personnel, for whom such access is necessary for the
purposes of providing the Services, may have access
to privileged work product.

(c) If Dental Contractor receives notice of any
judicial or other proceeding seeking to obtain access
to HHSC’s privileged work product, Dental Contractor
will:

(1) Immediately notify HHSC; and

(2) Use all reasonable efforts to resist providing
such access.

(d) If Dental Contractor resists disclosure of
HHSC’s privileged work product in accordance with
this Section, HHSC will, to the extent authorized
under Civil Practices and Remedies Code or other
applicable State law, have the right and duty to:

(1) Represent Dental Contractor in such
resistance;

(2) Retain counsel to represent Dental
Contractor; or

(3) Reimburse Dental Contractor for
reasonable attorneys’ fees and expenses incurred in
resisting such access.

(e) If a court of competent jurisdiction orders
Dental Contractor to produce documents, disclose
data, or otherwise breach the confidentiality
obligations imposed in the Contract, or otherwise with
respect to maintaining the confidentiality, proprietary
nature, and secrecy of privileged work product, Dental
Contractor will not be liable for breach of such
obligation.

**Section 11.06 Unauthorized acts**

Each Party agrees to:

(1) Notify the other Party promptly of any
unauthorized possession, use, or knowledge, or
attempt thereof, by any person or entity that may
become known to it, of any HHSC Confidential
Information or any information identified by the Dental
Contractor as confidential or proprietary;

(2) Promptly furnish to the other Party full details
of the unauthorized possession, use, or knowledge, or
attempt thereof, and use reasonable efforts to assist
the other Party in investigating or preventing the
reoccurrence of any unauthorized possession, use, or
knowledge, or attempt thereof, of Confidential
Information;

(3) Cooperate with the other Party in any
litigation and investigation against third Parties
deemed necessary by such Party to protect its
proprietary rights; and

(4) Promptly prevent a reoccurrence of any such
unauthorized possession, use, or knowledge such
information.

**Section 11.07 Legal action.**

Neither party may commence any legal action or
proceeding in respect to any unauthorized
possession, use, or knowledge, or attempt thereof by
any person or entity of HHSC’s Confidential
Information or information identified by the Dental
Contractor as confidential or proprietary, which action
or proceeding identifies the other Party such
information without such Party’s consent.

**Section 11.08 Information Security and Privacy
Requirements**

(a) Compliance.
The Dental Contractor agrees to comply with all
applicable state and federal security and privacy
requirements, governing the creation, collection,
access, use, storage, maintenance, disclosure,
safeguarding and destruction of Texas HHS data
including Agency Sensitive Information and
Confidential Information.

(b) Protection.
The Dental Contractor will implement, maintain,
document, and use appropriate administrative,
technical and physical security measures to protect all
Texas HHS Information Resources and data,
including Agency Sensitive Information and
Confidential Information.

(c) Reviews.
The Dental Contractor must comply with security and
privacy controls compliance assessments, updates,
and monitoring by Texas HHS as required by state
and federal law or at Texas HHS’s discretion. The
security and privacy controls will be based on the
National Institute of Standards and Technology
(NIST) Special Publication 800-53 from the applicable
state and federal requirements. The Texas HHS
process is described in the Information Security Risk
Assessment and Monitoring Procedures (IS-RAMP)
that is published on the Texas HHS Internet website.

(d) Workforce.
The Dental Contractor must ensure that their
workforce, including Subcontractors, who are granted
specified Texas HHS authorized access to internal
Texas HHS Information Resources, comply with the
Texas HHS Acceptable Use Policy (AUP) and sign
the Acceptable Use Agreement (AUA) prior to access,
in accordance with 1 Tex. Admin. Code Chapter
202.22.

(e) Information Security and Privacy Officials.
The Dental Contractor must designate an Information Security Official and a Privacy Official who will be responsible for managing its security and privacy programs and Texas HHS requirements. The Dental Contractor will provide Texas HHS the names, phone numbers and email addresses of these officials. The Information Security Official and Privacy Official roles may be performed by the same individual.

(f) Program.
The Dental Contractor must establish an information security and privacy program and maintain information security and privacy policies and standards that are updated at least annually with respect to the management or handling of Texas HHS Information Resources or data. The program will:

1. comply with all applicable legal and regulatory requirements for Texas HHS data protection;
2. comply with Texas HHS Information Security Office’s published or provided policies, standards, and controls (IS-Policy, IS-AUP, AUA, IS-Web and Mobile Minimum Security Standard, IS-RAMP, ISSG/IS-Controls);
3. ensure the integrity, availability, and confidentiality by implementing technical, administrative, and physical safeguards for Texas HHS Agency Sensitive Information and Confidential Information;
4. protect against any anticipated threats or hazards to the security or integrity of such information;
5. protect and monitor against unauthorized access to or use of such information that could result in harm to the person that is the subject of such information both logically and physically;
6. routinely review, monitor, and remove unnecessary accounts that have access to Texas HHS Agency Sensitive Information or Confidential Information;
7. coordinate with Texas HHS to determine the Texas HHS data types accessed, transmitted, stored, or maintained by the system and identify applicable state, federal, and regulatory requirements;
8. document system accountability with an associated Texas HHS Information owner and, if provided by the Dental Contractor, Information custodians;
9. encrypt the Texas HHS Agency Sensitive Information and Confidential Information on end-user devices, on portable devices, in transit over public networks, and while stored in the cloud;
10. ensure FIPS 140-2 validated encryption will be used for federal protected data and access to Texas HHS Confidential and Agency Sensitive Information will be controlled and monitored;
11. prohibit the use of free cloud services with Texas HHS Agency Sensitive Information or Confidential Information;
12. ensure that, prior to offshoring or using cloud services, the Dental contractor must obtain the express prior written permission from the Texas HHS agency and comply with the Texas HHS agency conditions for safeguarding offshore Texas HHS information;
13. provide the workforce security and privacy training, conduct appropriate background checks, ensure individual accountability, and implement appropriate sanctions for non-compliance;
14. establish a secure method of assigning and selecting passwords, or use of unique identifier technologies, such as biometrics or token devices;
15. keep current on security update/patch releases and maintain up-to-date anti-virus/malware protection;
16. ensure security will be integrated into all phases including planning, development, and implementation and will include security testing and remediation of security vulnerabilities prior to production especially for online websites, applications and mobile applications;
17. establish standards and methods to securely return, destroy, or dispose of Texas HHS Agency Sensitive Information or Confidential Information;
18. provide documentation of information security and privacy policies/standards to Texas HHS Information Security if requested;
19. develop and implement methods that ensure security for all components, including:
   i. environmental security;
   ii. physical site security;
   iii. computer hardware security;
   iv. computer software security;
   v. application security;
   vi. data access and storage;
   vii. client/user security;
   viii. secure processes and procedures;
   ix. telecommunications and network security; and
   x. general support systems (GSS) security;
Section 11.09 Dental Contractor’s Incident and Breach Notice, Reporting and Mitigation

The Dental Contractor’s obligation begins at discovery of any unauthorized disclosure of Confidential Information or any privacy or security incident that may compromise Confidential Information (collectively “Incident”) and continues until all effects of the Incident are resolved to HHSC’s satisfaction, hereafter referred to as the “Incident Response Period”.

For each Incident, the Dental Contractor must perform a risk analysis in accordance with HIPAA requirements to determine the probability of compromise of the Confidential Information.

Section 11.09.1 Notification to HHSC.

(a) The Dental Contractor must notify HHSC within the timeframes set forth in Section (c) below unless HHSC has agreed in writing to an alternate timeframe for notification.

(b) The Dental Contractor must require that its Subcontractors and Providers take the necessary steps to assure that the Dental Contractor can comply with all of the following Incident notice requirements.

(c) Incident Notice:

1. Initial Notice.
   Within 24 hours of discovery of an Incident that the Dental Contractor’s risk analysis has determined has more than a low probability of compromise, the Dental Contractor must preliminarily report on the occurrence of an Incident to the HHSC Privacy Officer via email at: privacy@HHSC.state.tx.us using the Potential Privacy/Security Incident Form which is available on the HHSC website. This initial notice must, at a minimum, contain (1) all information reasonably available to Dental Contractor about the Incident, (2) confirmation that the Dental Contractor has met any applicable federal Breach notification requirements and (3) a single point of contact for the Dental Contractor for HHSC communications both during and outside of business hours during the Incident Response Period.

2. Formal Notice.
   No later than three Business Days after discovery of an Incident that the Dental Contractor’s risk analysis has determined has more than a low probability of compromise, or when the Dental Contractor should have reasonably discovered such Incident, the Dental Contractor must provide written formal notification to HHSC using the Potential Privacy/Security Incident Form which is available on the HHSC website. The formal notification must include all available information about the Incident, and the Dental Contractor’s investigation of the Incident.

3. Annual Notice

For an Incident that the Dental Contractor’s risk analysis has determined has a low probability of compromise or only involves unauthorized disclosure of a single individual’s Confidential Information to a single unauthorized recipient, the Dental Contractor must provide notice to HHSC of such Incident no later than 60 days after the end of the calendar year in which the Incident occurred.

No later than 60 days after the end of each calendar year, Dental Contractor’s must provide the HHS Privacy Office with a comprehensive list of all incidents involving HHSC confidential information that were reported to the US Office for Civil Rights in accordance with the obligations under HIPAA.

Section 11.09.2 Dental Contractor’s Investigation, Response and Mitigation.

The Dental Contractor must fully investigate and mitigate, to the extent practicable and as soon as possible or as indicated below, any Incident. At a minimum, the Dental Contractor will:

1. Immediately commence a full and complete investigation;
2. Cooperate fully with HHSC in its response to the Incident;
3. Complete or participate in an initial risk analysis;
4. Provide a final risk analysis;
5. Submit proposed corrective actions to HHSC for review and approval;
6. Commit necessary and appropriate staff and resources to expeditiously respond;
7. Report to HHSC as required by HHSC and all applicable federal and state laws for Incident response purposes and for purposes of HHSC’s compliance with report and notification requirements, to the satisfaction of HHSC;
8. Fully cooperate with HHSC to respond to inquiries and/or proceedings by federal and state authorities about the Incident;
9. Fully cooperate with HHSC’s efforts to seek appropriate injunctive relief or to otherwise prevent or curtail such Incidents;
10. Recover, or assure destruction of, any Confidential Information impermissibly disclosed during or as a result of the Incident; and
11. Provide HHSC with a final report on the Incident explaining the Incident’s resolution.

**Section 11.09.3 Breach Notification to Individuals and Reporting to Authorities.**

(A) Dental Contractor must provide Breach notification, in accordance with 45 C.F.R. §§ 164.400-414.

(B) The Dental Contractor must assure that the time, manner and content of any Breach notification required by this Section meets all federal and state regulatory requirements. Breach notice letters must be in the Dental Contractor’s name and on the Dental Contractor’s letterhead and must contain contact information to obtain additional information, including the name and title of the Dental Contractor’s representative, an email address and a toll-free telephone number.

(C) The Dental Contractor must provide HHSC with copies of all distributed communications related to the Breach notification at the same time the Dental Contractor distributes the communications.

The Dental Contractor must demonstrate to the satisfaction of HHSC that any Breach notification required by applicable law was timely made. If there are delays outside of the Dental Contractor’s control, the Dental Contractor must provide written documentation to HHSC of the reasons for the delay.

**Article 12. Remedies & Disputes**

**Section 12.01 Understanding and expectations**

The remedies described in this Section are directed to Dental Contractor’s timely and responsive performance of the Services and production of Deliverables, and the creation of a flexible and responsive relationship between the Parties. The Dental Contractor is expected to meet or exceed all HHSC objectives and standards, as set forth in the Contract. All areas of responsibility and all Contract requirements will be subject to performance evaluation by HHSC. Performance reviews may be conducted at the discretion of HHSC at any time and may relate to any responsibility and/or requirement. Any and all responsibilities and/or requirements not fulfilled may be subject to the remedies set forth in the Contract.

**Section 12.02 Tailored remedies**

(a) Understanding of the Parties.
Dental Contractor agrees and understands that HHSC may pursue tailored contractual remedies for noncompliance with the Contract. At any time and at its discretion, HHSC may impose or pursue one or more remedies for each item of noncompliance and will determine remedies on a case-by-case basis. HHSC’s pursuit or non-pursuit of a tailored remedy does not constitute a waiver of any other remedy that HHSC may have at law or equity.

(b) Notice and opportunity to cure for non-material breach.

(1) HHSC will notify Dental Contractor in writing of specific areas of Dental Contractor performance that fail to meet performance expectations, standards, or schedules set forth in the Contract, but that, in the determination of HHSC, do not result in a material deficiency or delay in the implementation or operation of the Services.

(2) Dental Contractor will, within five Business Days (or another date approved by HHSC) of receipt of written notice of a non-material deficiency, provide HHSC a written response that:

   (i) Explains the reasons for the deficiency, the Dental Contractor’s plan to address or cure the deficiency, and the date and time by which the deficiency will be cured; or

   (ii) If Dental Contractor disagrees with HHSC’s findings, its reasons for disagreeing with HHSC’s findings.

(c) Corrective Action Plan.

(1) At its option, HHSC may require Dental Contractor to submit to HHSC a written Corrective Action Plan to correct or resolve a material breach of this Contract, as determined by HHSC.

(2) The Corrective Action Plan must provide:

   (i) A detailed explanation of the reasons for the cited deficiency;

   (ii) Dental Contractor’s assessment or diagnosis of the cause; and
(iii) A specific proposal to cure or resolve the deficiency.

(3) The Corrective Action Plan must be submitted by the deadline set forth in HHSC’s request for a Corrective Action Plan. The Corrective Action Plan is subject to approval by HHSC, which will not unreasonably be withheld.

(4) HHSC will notify Dental Contractor in writing of HHSC’s final disposition of HHSC’s concerns. If HHSC accepts Dental Contractor’s proposed Corrective Action Plan, HHSC may:

(i) Condition such approval on completion of tasks in the order or priority that HHSC may reasonably prescribe;

(ii) Disapprove portions of Dental Contractor’s proposed Corrective Action Plan; or

(iii) Require additional or different corrective action(s).

Notwithstanding the submission and acceptance of a Corrective Action Plan, Dental Contractor remains responsible for achieving all written performance criteria.

(5) HHSC’s acceptance of a Corrective Action Plan under this Section will not:

(i) Excuse Dental Contractor’s prior substandard performance;

(ii) Relieve Dental Contractor of its duty to comply with performance standards; or

(iii) Prohibit HHSC from assessing additional tailored remedies or pursuing other appropriate remedies for continued substandard performance.

(d) Administrative remedies.

(1) At its discretion, HHSC may impose one or more of the following remedies for each item of material noncompliance and will determine the scope and severity of the remedy on a case-by-case basis:

(i) Assess liquidated damages in accordance withAttachment C to the HHSC Dental Contract, “Liquidated Damages Matrix;”

(ii) Conduct accelerated monitoring of the Dental Contractor. Accelerated monitoring includes more frequent or more extensive monitoring by HHSC or its agent;

(iii) Require additional, more detailed, financial and/or programmatic reports to be submitted by Dental Contractor;

(iv) Decline to renew or extend the Contract;

(v) Appoint temporary management under the circumstances described in 42 C.F.R. § 438.706;

(vi) Initiate disenrollment of a Member or Members;

(vii) Suspend enrollment of Members;

(viii) Withhold or recoup payment to Dental Contractor;

(ix) Require forfeiture of all or part of the Dental Contractor’s bond; or

(x) Terminate the Contract in accordance withSection 12.03, (“Termination by HHSC”).

(2) For purposes of the Contract, an item of material noncompliance means a specific action of Dental Contractor that:

(i) Violates a material provision of the Contract;

(ii) Fails to meet an agreed measure of performance; or

(iii) Represents a failure of Dental Contractor to be reasonably responsive to a reasonable request of HHSC for information, assistance, or support relating to the Services or Deliverables within the timeframe specified by HHSC.

(3) HHSC will provide notice to Dental Contractor of the imposition of an administrative remedy in accordance with this Section, with the exception of accelerated monitoring, which may be unannounced. HHSC may require Dental Contractor to file a written response in accordance with this Section.

(4) The Parties agree that a State or Federal statute, rule, regulation, or Federal guideline will prevail over the provisions of this Section unless the statute, rule, regulation, or guidelines can be read together with this Section to give effect to both.

(e) Damages.

(1) HHSC will be entitled to actual, consequential, direct, indirect, special, and/or liquidated damages resulting from the Dental Contractor’s failure to comply with any of the terms of the Contract. In some cases, the actual damage to HHSC or State of Texas as a result of Dental Contractor’s failure to meet any aspect of the responsibilities of the Contract and/or to meet specific performance standards set forth in the Contract are difficult or impossible to determine with precise accuracy. Therefore, liquidated damages will be assessed in writing against and paid by the Dental
Contractor in accordance with and for failure to meet any aspect of the responsibilities of the Contract and/or to meet the specific performance standards identified by the HHSC in Attachment C to the HHSC Dental Contract, “Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix.” Liquidated damages will be assessed if HHSC determines such failure is the fault of the Dental Contractor (including the Dental Contractor’s Subcontractors and/or consultants) and is not materially caused or contributed to by HHSC or its agents. If at any time, HHSC determines the Dental Contractor has not met any aspect of the responsibilities of the Contract and/or the specific performance standards due to mitigating circumstances, HHSC reserves the right to waive all or part of the liquidated damages. All such waivers must be in writing, contain the reasons for the waiver, and be signed by the appropriate executive of HHSC.

(2) The liquidated damages prescribed in this Section are not intended to be in the nature of a penalty, but are intended to be reasonable estimates of HHSC’s projected financial loss and damage resulting from the Dental Contractor’s nonperformance, including financial loss as a result of project delays. Accordingly, in the event Dental Contractor fails to perform in accordance with the Contract, HHSC may assess liquidated damages as provided in this Section.

(3) If Dental Contractor fails to perform any of the Services described in the Contract, HHSC may assess liquidated damages for each occurrence of a liquidated damages event, to the extent consistent with HHSC’s tailored approach to remedies and Texas law.

(4) HHSC may elect to collect liquidated damages:

(i) Through direct assessment and demand for payment delivered to Dental Contractor; or

(ii) By deduction of amounts assessed as liquidated damages as set-off against payments then due to Dental Contractor or that become due at any time after assessment of the liquidated damages. HHSC will make deductions until the full amount payable by the Dental Contractor is received by HHSC.

(f) Equitable Remedies

(1) Dental Contractor acknowledges that, if Dental Contractor breaches (or attempts or threatens to breach) its material obligation under this Contract, HHSC may be irreparably harmed. In such a circumstance, HHSC may proceed directly to court to pursue equitable remedies.

(2) If a court of competent jurisdiction finds that Dental Contractor breached (or attempted or threatened to breach) any such obligations, Dental Contractor agrees that without any additional findings of irreparable injury or other conditions to injunctive relief, it will not oppose the entry of an appropriate order compelling performance by Dental Contractor and restraining it from any further breaches (or attempted or threatened breaches).

(g) Suspension of Contract

(1) HHSC may suspend performance of all or any part of the Contract if:

(i) HHSC determines that Dental Contractor has committed a material breach of the Contract;

(ii) HHSC has reason to believe that Dental Contractor has committed, assisted in the commission of Fraud, Abuse, and Waste, malfeasance, misfeasance, or nonfeasance by any party concerning the Contract;

(iii) HHSC determines that the Dental Contractor knew, or should have known of, Fraud, Abuse, and Waste, malfeasance, or nonfeasance by any party concerning the Contract, and the Dental Contractor failed to take appropriate action; or

(iv) HHSC determines that suspension of the Contract in whole or in part is in the best interests of the State of Texas or the HHSC Programs.

(2) HHSC will notify Dental Contractor in writing of its intention to suspend the Contract in whole or in part. Such notice will:

(i) Be delivered in writing to Dental Contractor;

(ii) Include a concise description of the facts or matter leading to HHSC’s decision; and

(iii) Unless HHSC is suspending the contract for convenience, request a Corrective Action Plan from Dental Contractor or describe actions that Dental Contractor may take to avoid the contemplated suspension of the Contract.

Section 12.03 Termination by HHSC.

This Contract will terminate upon the Expiration Date. In addition, prior to completion of the Contract Term, all or a part of this Contract may be terminated for any of the following reasons:

(a) Termination in the best interest of HHSC.

HHSC may terminate the Contract without cause at any time when, in its sole discretion, HHSC
determines that termination is in the best interests of the State of Texas. HHSC will provide reasonable advance written notice of the termination, as it deems appropriate under the circumstances. The termination will be effective on the date specified in HHSC’s notice of termination.

(b) Termination for cause.

Except as otherwise provided by the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, or any successor law, HHSC may terminate this Contract, in whole or in part, upon the following conditions:

1. Assignment for the benefit of creditors, appointment of receiver, or inability to pay debts.

HHSC may terminate this Contract at any time if Dental Contractor:

(i) Makes an assignment for the benefit of its creditors;
(ii) Admits in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due; or
(iii) Consents to the appointment of a receiver, trustee, or liquidator of Dental Contractor or of all or any part of its property.

2. Failure to adhere to laws, rules, ordinances, or orders.

HHSC may terminate this Contract if a court of competent jurisdiction finds Dental Contractor failed to adhere to any laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction and such violation prevents or substantially impairs performance of Dental Contractor’s duties under this Contract. HHSC will provide at least 30 Days advance written notice of such termination.


HHSC may terminate this Contract at any time if Dental Contractor breaches confidentiality laws with respect to the Services and Deliverables provided under this Contract.

4. Failure to maintain adequate personnel or resources.

HHSC may terminate this Contract if, after providing notice and an opportunity to correct, HHSC determines that Dental Contractor has failed to supply personnel or resources and such failure results in Dental Contractor’s inability to fulfill its duties under this Contract. HHSC will provide at least 30 Days advance written notice of such termination.

5. Termination for gifts and gratuities.

(i) HHSC may terminate this Contract at any time following the determination by a competent judicial or quasi-judicial authority and Dental Contractor’s exhaustion of all legal remedies that Dental Contractor, its employees, agents or representatives have either offered or given anything of value to an officer or employee of HHSC or the State of Texas in violation of state law.

(ii) Dental Contractor must include a similar provision in each of its Subcontracts and must enforce this provision against a Subcontractor who has offered or given anything of value to any of the persons or entities described in this Section, whether or not the offer or gift was in Dental Contractor’s behalf.

(iii) Termination of a Subcontract by Dental Contractor pursuant to this provision will not be a cause for termination of the Contract unless:

(a) Dental Contractor fails to replace such terminated Subcontractor within a reasonable time; and
(b) Such failure constitutes cause, as described in this Subsection 12.03(b).

(iv) For purposes of this Section, a “thing of value” means any item of tangible or intangible property that has a monetary value of more than $50.00 and includes, but is not limited to, cash, food, lodging, entertainment, and charitable contributions. The term does not include contributions to holders of public office or candidates for public office that are paid and reported in accordance with State and/or Federal law.

6. Termination for non-appropriation of funds.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Contract, if funds for the continued fulfillment of this Contract by HHSC are at any time not forthcoming or are insufficient, through failure of any entity to appropriate funds or otherwise, then HHSC will have the right to terminate this Contract at no additional cost and with no penalty whatsoever by giving prior written notice documenting the lack of funding. HHSC will provide at least 30 Days advance written notice of such termination. HHSC will use reasonable efforts to ensure appropriated funds are available.

7. Judgment and execution.

(i) HHSC may terminate the Contract at any time if judgment for the payment of money in excess of $500,000.00 that is not covered by insurance, is rendered by any court or governmental body against Dental Contractor, and Dental Contractor does not:

(a) Discharge the judgment or provide for its discharge in accordance with the
terms of the judgment;
(b) Procure a stay of execution of the judgment within 30 Days from the date of entry thereof; or
(c) Perfect an appeal of such judgment and cause the execution of such judgment to be stayed during the appeal, providing such financial reserves as may be required under generally accepted accounting principles.
(ii) If a writ or warrant of attachment or any similar process is issued by any court against all or any material portion of the property of Dental Contractor, and such writ or warrant of attachment or any similar process is not released or bonded within 30 Days after its entry, HHSC may terminate the Contract in accordance with this Section.

(8) Termination for Criminal Conviction
HHSC will have the right to terminate the Contract in whole or in part, or require the replacement of a Material Subcontractor, if the Dental Contractor or a Material Subcontractor is convicted of a criminal offense in a state or federal court:
(i) Related to the delivery of an item or service;
(ii) Related to the neglect or abuse of patients in connection with the delivery of an item or service;
(iii) Consisting of a felony related to fraud, theft, embezzlement, breach of fiduciary responsibility, or other financial misconduct, or
(iv) resulting in a penalty or fine in the amount of $500,000 or more in a state or federal administrative proceeding.

(9) Termination for Dental Contractor’s material breach of the Contract.
HHSC will have the right to terminate the Contract in whole or in part if HHSC determines, at its sole discretion, that Dental Contractor has materially breached the Contract. HHSC will provide at least 30 Days advance written notice of such termination, unless HHSC in its reasonable determination finds that a shorter notice period is warranted.

Section 12.04 Termination by Dental Contractor.

(a) Failure to pay.
Dental Contractor may terminate this Contract if HHSC fails to pay the Dental Contractor undisputed charges when due as required under this Contract. Retaining premium, recoupment, sanctions, or penalties that are allowed under this Contract or that result from the Dental Contractor’s failure to perform or the Dental Contractor’s default under the terms of this Contract is not cause for termination. Termination for failure to pay does not release HHSC from the obligation to pay undisputed charges for services provided prior to the termination date.

If HHSC fails to pay undisputed charges when due, then the Dental Contractor may submit a notice of intent to terminate for failure to pay in accordance with the requirements of Subsection 12.04(d). If HHSC pays all undisputed amounts then due within 30 Days after receiving the notice of intent to terminate, the Dental Contractor cannot proceed with termination of the Contract under this Section.

(b) Change to HHSC Uniform Managed Care Manual.
Dental Contractor may terminate this agreement if the Parties are unable to resolve a dispute concerning a material and substantive change to the HHSC UMCM (a change that materially and substantively alters the Dental Contractor’s ability to fulfill its obligations under the Contract). Dental Contractor must submit a notice of intent to terminate due to a material and substantive change in the HHSC UMCM no later than 30 Days after the effective date of the policy change. HHSC will not enforce the policy change during the period of time between the receipt of the notice of intent to terminate and the effective date of termination.

(c) Change to Premium Rate.
If HHSC proposes a modification to the Premium Rate that is unacceptable to the Dental Contractor, the Dental Contractor may terminate the Contract. Dental Contractor must submit a written notice of intent to terminate due to a change in the Premium Rate no later than 30 Days after HHSC’s notice of the proposed change. HHSC will not enforce the rate change during the period of time between the receipt of the notice of intent to terminate and the effective date of termination.

(d) Notice of intent to terminate.
In order to terminate the Contract pursuant to this Section, Dental Contractor must give HHSC at least 90 Days written notice of intent to terminate. The termination date will be calculated as the last day of the month following 90 Days from the date the notice of intent to terminate is received by HHSC.

Section 12.05 Termination by mutual agreement
This Contract may be terminated by mutual written agreement of the Parties.

Section 12.06 Effective date of termination
Except as otherwise provided in this Contract, termination will be effective as of the date specified in the notice of termination.
Section 12.07 Extension of termination effective date
The Parties may extend the effective date of termination one or more times by mutual written agreement.

Section 12.08 Payment and other provisions at Contract termination
(a) In the event of termination pursuant to this Article, HHSC will pay the Premium Payment for Services and Deliverables rendered through the effective date of termination. All pertinent provisions of the Contract will form the basis of settlement.
(b) Dental Contractor must provide HHSC all reasonable access to records, facilities, and documentation as is required to efficiently and expeditiously close out the Services and Deliverables provided under this Contract.
(c) Dental Contractor must prepare a Turnover Plan, which is acceptable to and approved by HHSC. The Turnover Plan will be implemented during the time period between receipt of notice and the termination date.

Section 12.09 Modification of Contract in the event of remedies.
HHSC may propose a modification of this Contract in response to the imposition of a remedy under this Article. Any modifications under this Section must be reasonable, limited to the matters causing the exercise of a remedy, in writing, and executed in accordance with Article 8 (“Amendments and Modifications”). Dental Contractor must negotiate such proposed modifications in good faith.

Section 12.10 Turnover assistance
Upon receipt of notice of termination of the Contract by HHSC, Dental Contractor will provide any turnover assistance reasonably necessary to enable HHSC or its designee to effectively close out the Contract and move the work to another vendor or to perform the work itself.

Section 12.11 Rights upon termination or expiration of Contract
In the event that the Contract is terminated for any reason, or upon its expiration, HHSC will, at HHSC’s discretion, retain ownership of any and all associated work products, Deliverables and/or documentation in whatever form that they exist.

Section 12.12 Dental Contractor responsibility for associated costs
If HHSC terminates the Contract for Cause, the Dental Contractor will be responsible to HHSC for all reasonable costs incurred by HHSC, the State of Texas, or any of its administrative agencies to replace the Dental Contractor. These costs include, but are not limited to, the costs of procuring a substitute vendor and the cost of any claim or litigation that is reasonably attributable to Dental Contractor’s failure to perform any Service in accordance with the terms of the Contract.

Section 12.13 Dispute resolution.
(a) General Contract of the Parties
The Parties mutually agree that the interests of fairness, efficiency, and good business practices are best served when the Parties employ all reasonable and informal means to resolve any dispute under this Contract. The Parties express their mutual commitment to using all reasonable and informal means of resolving disputes prior to invoking a remedy provided elsewhere in this Section.
(b) Duty to negotiate in good faith
Any dispute that in the judgment of any Party to this Contract may materially or substantially affect the performance of any Party will be reduced to writing and delivered to the other Party. The Parties must then negotiate in good faith and use every reasonable effort to resolve such dispute and the Parties must not resort to any formal proceedings unless they have reasonably determined that a negotiated resolution is not possible. The resolution of any dispute disposed of by Contract between the Parties must be reduced to writing and delivered to all Parties within 10 Business Days.
(c) Claims for breach of Contract
(1) General requirement. Dental Contractor’s claim for breach of this Contract will be resolved in accordance with the dispute resolution process established by HHSC in accordance with Chapter 2260, Texas Gov’t Code.
(2) Negotiation of claims. The Parties expressly agree that the Dental Contractor’s claim for breach of this Contract that the Parties cannot resolve in the ordinary course of business or through the use of all reasonable and informal means will be submitted to the negotiation process provided in Chapter 2260, Subchapter B, Texas Gov’t Code.

(i) To initiate the process, Dental Contractor must submit written notice to HHSC that specifically states that Dental Contractor invokes the provisions of Chapter 2260, Subchapter B, Texas Gov’t Code. The notice must comply with the requirements of 1 Tex. Admin. Code Chapter 392, Subchapter B.
(ii) The Parties expressly agree that the Dental Contractor’s compliance with Chapter 2260, Subchapter B, Texas Gov’t Code, will be a condition precedent to the filing
of a contested case proceeding under Chapter 2260, Subchapter C, of the Texas Gov’t Code.

(3) Contested case proceedings. The contested case process provided in Chapter 2260, Subchapter C, Texas Gov’t Code, will be Dental Contractor’s sole and exclusive process for seeking a remedy for any and all alleged breaches of contract by HHSC if the Parties are unable to resolve their disputes under Subsection(c)(2) of this Section.

The Parties expressly agree that compliance with the contested case process provided in Chapter 2260, Subchapter C, Texas Gov’t Code, will be a condition precedent to seeking consent to sue from the Texas Legislature under Chapter 107, Texas Civil Practices & Remedies Code. Neither the execution of this Contract by HHSC nor any other conduct of any representative of HHSC relating to this Contract must be considered a waiver of HHSC’s sovereign immunity to suit.

(4) HHSC rules. The submission, processing and resolution of Dental Contractor’s claim is governed by the rules adopted by HHSC pursuant to Chapter 2260, Texas Government Code, found at 1 Tex. Admin. Code Chapter 392, Subchapter B.

(5) Dental Contractor’s duty to perform. Neither the occurrence of an event constituting an alleged breach of contract nor the pending status of any claim for breach of contract is grounds for the suspension or termination of the Contract or the suspension or termination of performance, in whole or in part, by Dental Contractor of any duty or obligation with respect to the performance of this Contract. Any changes to the Contract as a result of a dispute resolution will be implemented in accordance with Article 8 (“Amendments and Modifications”).

Section 12.14 Liability of Dental Contractor

(a) Dental Contractor bears all risk of loss or damage due to:

(1) Defects in products, Services or Deliverables;

(2) Unfitness or obsolescence of products, Services or Deliverables; or

(3) The negligence or intentional misconduct of Dental Contractor or its employees, agents, Subcontractors, or representatives.

(b) Dental Contractor must, at the Dental Contractor’s own expense, defend with counsel approved by HHSC, indemnify, and hold harmless HHSC and State employees, officers, directors, contractors and agents from and against any losses, liabilities, damages, penalties, costs, fees, and expenses from any claim or action for property damage, bodily injury or death, to the extent caused by or arising from the negligence or intentional misconduct of the Dental Contractor and its employees, officers, agents, or Subcontractors. HHSC will not unreasonably withhold approval of counsel selected by Dental Contractor.

(c) Dental Contractor will not be liable to HHSC for any loss, damages or liabilities attributable to or arising from the failure of HHSC or any state agency to perform a service or activity in connection with this Contract.

Section 12.15 Pre-termination Process

The following process will apply when HHSC terminates the Agreement for any reason set forth in Section 12.03(b), “Termination for Cause,” other than Subpart 6, “Termination for Non-appropriation of Funds.” HHSC will provide the Dental Contractor with reasonable advance written notice of the proposed termination, as it deems appropriate under the circumstances. The notice will include the reason for the proposed termination, the proposed effective date of the termination, and the time and place where the parties will meet regarding the proposed termination. During this meeting, the Dental Contractor may provide written information explaining why HHSC should not affirm the proposed termination. HHSC’s Associate Commissioner for Medicaid and CHIP will consider the written information, if any, and will provide the Dental Contractor with a written notice of HHSC’s final decision affirming or reversing the termination. An affirming decision will include the effective date of termination.

The pre-termination process described herein will not limit or otherwise reduce the parties’ rights and responsibilities under Section 12.13, “Dispute Resolution;” however, HHSC’s final decision to terminate is binding and is not subject to review by the State Office of Administrative Hearings under Chapter 2260, Texas Government Code.

Article 13. Assurances & Certifications

Section 13.01 Proposal certifications.

Dental Contractor acknowledges its continuing obligation to comply with the requirements of the certifications contained in its Proposal, and will immediately notify HHSC of any changes in circumstances affecting the certifications.

Section 13.02 Conflicts of interest.

(a) Representation.

Dental Contractor agrees to comply with applicable state and federal laws, including 41 U.S.C. § 423, rules, and regulations regarding conflicts of interest in the performance of its duties under this Contract. Dental Contractor warrants that it has no interest and will not acquire any direct or indirect interest that
would conflict in any manner or degree with its performance under this Contract.

(b) General duty regarding conflicts of interest.

Dental Contractor will establish safeguards to prohibit employees from using their positions for a purpose that constitutes or presents the appearance of personal or organizational conflict of interest, or personal gain. Dental Contractor will operate with complete independence and objectivity without actual, potential or apparent conflict of interest with respect to the activities conducted under this Contract.

Section 13.03 Organizational conflicts of interest

(a) Definition.

An organizational conflict of interest is a set of facts or circumstances, a relationship, or other situation under which the Dental Contractor or a Subcontractor has past, present, or currently planned personal or financial activities or interests that either directly or indirectly:

(1) Impairs or diminishes the Dental Contractor’s or Subcontractor’s ability to render impartial or objective assistance or advice to HHSC; or

(2) Provides the Dental Contractor or Subcontractor an unfair competitive advantage in future HHSC procurements (excluding the award of this Contract).

(b) Warranty.

Except as otherwise disclosed and approved by HHSC prior to the Effective Date of the Contract, Dental Contractor warrants that, as of the Effective Date and to the best of its knowledge and belief, there are no relevant facts or circumstances that could give rise to an organizational conflict of interest affecting this Contract. Dental Contractor affirms that it has neither given, nor intends to give, at any time hereafter, any economic opportunity, future employment, gift, loan, gratuity, special discount, trip, favor, or service to a public servant or any employee or representative of same, at any time during the procurement process or in connection with the procurement process except as allowed under relevant state and federal law.

(c) Continuing duty to disclose.

(1) Dental Contractor agrees that, if after the Effective Date, Dental Contractor discovers or is made aware of an organizational conflict of interest, Dental Contractor will immediately and fully disclose such interest in writing to the HHSC project manager. In addition, Dental Contractor must promptly disclose any relationship that might be perceived or represented as a conflict after its discovery by Dental Contractor or by HHSC as a potential conflict. HHSC reserves the right to make a final determination regarding the existence of conflicts of interest, and Dental Contractor agrees to abide by HHSC’s decision.

(2) The disclosure will include a description of the actions that Dental Contractor has taken or proposes to take to avoid or mitigate such conflicts.

(d) Remedy.

If HHSC determines that an organizational conflict of interest exists, HHSC may, at its discretion, terminate the Contract pursuant to Subsection 12.03(b)(9). If HHSC determines that Dental Contractor was aware of an organizational conflict of interest before the award of this Contract and did not disclose the conflict to the contracting officer, such nondisclosure will be considered a material breach of the Contract. Furthermore, such breach may be submitted to the Office of the Attorney General, Texas Ethics Commission, or appropriate State or Federal law enforcement officials for further action.

(e) Flow down obligation.

Dental Contractor must include the provisions of this Section in all Subcontracts for work to be performed similar to the service provided by Dental Contractor, and the terms "Contract," "Dental Contractor," and "project manager" modified appropriately to preserve the State’s rights.

Section 13.04 HHSC personnel recruitment prohibition.

Dental Contractor has not retained or promised to retain any person or company, or utilized or promised to utilize a consultant that participated in HHSC’s development of specific criteria of the RFP or who participated in the selection of the Dental Contractor for this Contract.

Unless authorized in writing by HHSC, Dental Contractor will not recruit or employ any HHSC personnel who have worked on projects relating to the subject matter of this Contract, or who have had any influence on decisions affecting the subject matter of this Contract, for two years following the completion of this Contract.

Section 13.05 Anti-kickback provision.

Dental Contractor certifies that it will comply with the Anti-Kickback Act of 1986, 41 U.S.C. §§ 51-58 and Federal Acquisition Regulation § 52.203-7, to the extent applicable.

Section 13.06 Debt or back taxes owed to State of Texas.

In accordance with Section 403.055 of the Texas Gov’t Code, Dental Contractor agrees that any payments due to Dental Contractor under the
Contract will be first applied toward any debt and/or back taxes Dental Contractor owes State of Texas. Dental Contractor further agrees that payments will be so applied until such debts and back taxes are paid in full.

**Section 13.07 Outstanding debts and judgments**

Dental Contractor certifies that it is not presently indebted to the State of Texas, and that Dental Contractor is not subject to an outstanding judgment in a suit by State of Texas against Dental Contractor for collection of the balance. For purposes of this Section, an indebtedness is any sum of money that is past due, and owed to the State of Texas and is not currently under dispute. A false statement regarding Dental Contractor’s status will be treated as a material breach of this Contract and may be grounds for termination at the option of HHSC.

**Article 14. Representations & Warranties**

**Section 14.01 Authorization.**

(a) The execution, delivery and performance of this Contract has been duly authorized by Dental Contractor and no additional approval, authorization or consent of any governmental or regulatory agency is required to be obtained in order for Dental Contractor to enter into this Contract and perform its obligations under this Contract.

(b) Dental Contractor has obtained, or will obtain by the deadlines set forth in this Contract, all licenses, certifications, permits, and authorizations necessary to perform the Services under this Contract and currently is in good standing with all regulatory agencies that regulate any or all aspects of Dental Contractor’s performance of this Contract. Dental Contractor will maintain all required certifications, licenses, permits, and authorizations during the term of this Contract.

**Section 14.02 Ability to perform**

Dental Contractor warrants that it has the financial resources to fund the capital expenditures required under the Contract without advances by HHSC or assignment of any payments by HHSC to a financing source.

**Section 14.03 Minimum Net Worth**

The Dental Contractor has and will maintain throughout the life of this Contract, minimum net worth that complies with standards adopted by TDI. Minimum net worth means the excess total admitted assets over total liabilities, excluding liability for subordinated debt issued in compliance with Chapter 843 of the Texas Insurance Code.

**Section 14.04 Insurer solvency.**

(a) The Dental Contractor must be and remain in full compliance with all applicable state and federal solvency requirements, including those set forth in 42 C.F.R. § 438.116, for basic-service indemnity insurance providers or DMOs, including but not limited to, all reserve requirements, net worth standards, debt-to-equity ratios, or other debt limitations. Provision against the risk of insolvency must be made by establishing adequate reserves, insurance or other guarantees in full compliance with all financial requirements of TDI. In the event the Dental Contractor fails to maintain such compliance, HHSC, without limiting any other rights it may have by law or under the Contract, may terminate the Contract.

(b) If the Dental Contractor becomes aware of any impending changes to its financial or business structure that could adversely impact its compliance with the requirements of the Contract or its ability to pay its debts as they come due, the Dental Contractor must notify HHSC immediately in writing.

(c) The Dental Contractor must have a plan and take appropriate measures to ensure adequate provision against the risk of insolvency as required by TDI. Such provision must be adequate to provide for the following in the event of insolvency:

1. payments to unaffiliated dental providers and affiliated dental providers whose Contracts do not contain Member “hold harmless” clauses acceptable to the TDI;

2. continuation of Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services for the duration of the Contract Period for which a premium has been paid for a Member;

3. provision against the risk of insolvency must be made by establishing adequate reserves, insurance or other guarantees in full compliance with all financial requirements of TDI and the Contract.

Should TDI determine that there is an immediate risk of insolvency or the Dental Contractor is unable to provide Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services to its Members, HHSC, without limiting any other rights it may have by law, or under the Contract, may terminate the Contract.

**Section 14.05 Workmanship and performance.**

(a) All Services and Deliverables provided under this Contract will be provided in a manner consistent with the standards of quality and integrity as outlined in the Contract.
Section 14.06 Warranty of deliverables.
Dental Contractor warrants that Deliverables developed and delivered under this Contract will meet in all material respects the specifications as described in the Contract during the period following its acceptance by HHSC, through the term of the Contract, including any subsequently negotiated by Dental Contractor and HHSC. Dental Contractor will promptly repair or replace any such Deliverables not in compliance with this warranty at no charge to HHSC.

Section 14.07 Compliance with Contract
Dental Contractor will not take any action substantially or materially inconsistent with any of the terms and conditions set forth in this Contract without the express written approval of HHSC.

Section 14.08 Technology Access
All technological solutions offered by the Dental Contractor must comply with the requirements of Texas Government Code § 531.0162. This includes providing technological solutions that meet federal accessibility standards for persons with disabilities, as applicable.

Section 14.09 Electronic & Information Resources Accessibility Standards
(a) Applicability.
The following Electronic and Information Resources (EIR) requirements apply to the Contract because the Dental Contractor performs services that include EIR that: (i) HHSC employees are required or permitted to access; or (ii) members of the public are required or permitted to access. This Section does not apply to incidental uses of EIR in the performance of a Contract, unless the Parties agree that the EIR will become property of the State or will be used by the HHSC’s clients or recipients after completion of the Contract. Nothing in this section is intended to prescribe the use of particular designs or technologies or to prevent the use of alternative technologies, provided they result in substantially equivalent or greater access to and use of a Product.

(b) Definitions.
For purposes of this Section:

“Accessibility Standards” means the Electronic and Information Resources Accessibility Standards and the Web Site Accessibility Standards/Specifications.

“Electronic and Information Resources Accessibility Standards” means information resources, including information resources technologies, and any equipment or interconnected system of equipment that is used in the creation, conversion, duplication, or delivery of data or information. The term includes, but is not limited to, telephones and other telecommunications products, information kiosks, transaction machines, Internet websites, multimedia resources, and office equipment, including copy machines and fax machines.


“Product” means information resources technology that is, or is related to, EIR.

(c) Accessibility Requirements.
Under Texas Gov’t Code Chapter 2054, Subchapter M, and implementing rules of the Texas Department of Information Resources, HHSC must procure Products that comply with the Accessibility Standards when such Products are available in the commercial marketplace or when such Products are developed in response to a procurement solicitation. Accordingly, Dental Contractor must provide electronic and information resources and associated Product documentation and technical support that comply with the Accessibility Standards.

(d) Evaluation, Testing, and Monitoring.
(1) HHSC may review, test, evaluate and monitor Dental Contractor’s Products and associated documentation and technical support for compliance with the Accessibility Standards. Review, testing, evaluation and monitoring may be conducted before and after the award of a contract. Testing and monitoring may include user acceptance testing.

Neither (1) the review, testing (including acceptance testing), evaluation or monitoring of any Product, nor (2) the absence of such review, testing, evaluation or monitoring, will result in a waiver of the State’s right to contest the Dental Contractor’s assertion of compliance with the Accessibility Standards.

(2) Dental Contractor agrees to cooperate fully and provide HHSC and its representatives timely access
to Products, records, and other items and information needed to conduct such review, evaluation, testing and monitoring.

(e) Representations and Warranties.
(1) Dental Contractor represents and warrants that: (i) as of the Effective Date of the Contract, the Products and associated documentation and technical support comply with the Accessibility Standards as they exist at the time of entering the Contract, unless and to the extent the Parties otherwise expressly agree in writing; and (ii) if the Products will be in the custody of the state or an HHS Agency’s client or recipient after the Contract expiration or termination, the Products will continue to comply with such Accessibility Standards after the expiration or termination of the Contract Term, unless HHSC and/or its clients or recipients, as applicable, use the Products in a manner that renders it noncompliant.

(2) In the event Dental Contractor should have known, becomes aware, or is notified that the Product and associated documentation and technical support do not comply with the Accessibility Standards, Dental Contractor represents and warrants that it will, in a timely manner and at no cost to HHSC, perform all necessary steps to satisfy the Accessibility Standards, including but not limited to remediation, replacement, and upgrading of the Product, or providing a suitable substitute.

(3) Dental Contractor acknowledges and agrees that these representations and warranties are essential inducements on which HHSC relies in awarding this Contract.

(4) Dental Contractor’s representations and warranties under this subsection will survive the termination or expiration of the Contract and will remain in full force and effect throughout the useful life of the Product.

(f) Remedies.
(1) Pursuant to Texas Gov’t Code § 2054.465, neither Dental Contractor nor any other person has cause of action against HHSC for a claim of a failure to comply with Texas Gov’t Code Chapter 2054, Subchapter M, and rules of the Department of Information Resources.

(2) In the event of a breach of Dental Contractor’s representations and warranties, Dental Contractor will be liable for direct, consequential, indirect, special, or liquidated damages and any other remedies to which HHSC may be entitled under this Contract and other applicable law. This remedy is cumulative of any and all other remedies to which HHSC may be entitled under this Contract and other applicable law.

Article 15. Intellectual Property

Section 15.01 Infringement and misappropriation.
(a) Dental Contractor warrants that all Deliverables provided by Dental Contractor will not infringe or misappropriate any right of, and will be free of any claim of, any third person or entity based on copyright, patent, trade secret, or other intellectual property rights.

(b) Dental Contractor will, at its expense, defend with counsel approved by HHSC, indemnify, and hold harmless HHSC, its employees, officers, directors, contractors, and agents from and against any losses, liabilities, damages, penalties, costs, and fees from any claim or action against HHSC that is based on a claim of breach of the warranty set forth in the preceding paragraph. HHSC will promptly notify Dental Contractor in writing of the claim, provide Dental Contractor a copy of all information received by HHSC with respect to the claim, and cooperate with Dental Contractor in defending or settling the claim. HHSC will not unreasonably withhold, delay or condition approval of counsel selected by the Dental Contractor.

(c) In case the Deliverables, or any one or part thereof, is in such action held to constitute an infringement or misappropriation, or the use thereof is enjoined or restricted or if a proceeding appears to Dental Contractor to be likely to be brought, Dental Contractor will, at its own expense, either:

(1) Procure for HHSC the right to continue using the Deliverables; or

(2) Modify or replace the Deliverables to comply with the Specifications and to not violate any intellectual property rights.

If neither of the alternatives set forth in (1) or (2) above are available to the Dental Contractor on commercially reasonable terms, Dental Contractor may require that HHSC return the allegedly infringing Deliverable(s) in which case Dental Contractor will refund all amounts paid for all such Deliverables.

Section 15.02 Exceptions.
Dental Contractor is not responsible for any claimed breaches of the warranties set forth in Section 15.01 to the extent caused by:

(a) Modifications made to the item in question by anyone other than Dental Contractor or its Subcontractors, or modifications made by HHSC or its contractors working at Dental Contractor’s direction or in accordance with the specifications; or

(b) The combination, operation, or use of the item with other items if Dental Contractor did not supply or approve for use with the item; or
Section 15.03 Ownership and Licenses

(a) Definitions.

For purposes of this Section 15.03, the following terms have the meanings set forth below:

1. "Custom Software" means any software developed by the Dental Contractor: for HHSC; in connection with the Contract; and with funds received from HHSC. The term does not include Dental Contractor Proprietary Software or Third Party Software.

2. "Dental Contractor Proprietary Software" means software: (i) developed by the Dental Contractor prior to the Effective Date of the Contract, or (ii) software developed by the Dental Contractor after the Effective Date of the Contract that is not developed: for HHSC; in connection with the Contract; and with funds received from HHSC.

3. "Third Party Software" means software that is: developed for general commercial use; available to the public; or not developed for HHSC. Third Party Software includes without limitation: commercial off-the-shelf software; operating system software; and application software, tools, and utilities.

(b) Deliverables.

The Parties agree that any Deliverable, including without limitation the Custom Software, will be the exclusive property of HHSC.

(c) Ownership rights.

(1) HHSC will own all right, title, and interest in and to its Confidential Information and the Deliverables provided by the Dental Contractor, including without limitation the Custom Software and associated documentation. For purposes of this Section 15.03, the Deliverables will not include Dental Contractor Proprietary Software or Third Party Software. Dental Contractor will take all actions necessary and transfer ownership of the Deliverables to HHSC, including, without limitation, the Custom Software and associated documentation prior to Contract termination.

(2) Dental Contractor will furnish such Deliverables, upon request of HHSC, in accordance with applicable State law. All Deliverables, in whole and in part, will be deemed works made for hire of HHSC for all purposes of copyright law, and copyright will belong solely to HHSC. To the extent that any such Deliverable does not qualify as a work for hire under applicable law, and to the extent that the Deliverable includes materials subject to copyright, patent, trade secret, or other proprietary right protection, Dental Contractor agrees to assign, and hereby assigns, all right, title, and interest in and to Deliverables, including without limitation all copyrights, inventions, patents, trade secrets, and other proprietary rights therein (including renewals thereof) to HHSC.

(3) Dental Contractor will, at the expense of HHSC, assist HHSC or its nominees to obtain copyrights, trademarks, or patents for all such Deliverables in the United States and any other countries. Dental Contractor agrees to execute all papers and to give all facts known to it necessary to secure United States or foreign country copyrights and patents, and to transfer or cause to transfer to HHSC all the right, title, and interest in and to such Deliverables. Dental Contractor also agrees not to assert any moral rights under applicable copyright law with regard to such Deliverables.

(d) License Rights

HHSC will have a royalty-free and non-exclusive license to access the Dental Contractor Proprietary Software and associated documentation during the term of the Contract. HHSC will also have ownership and unlimited rights to use, disclose, duplicate, or publish all information and data developed, derived, documented, or furnished by Dental Contractor under or resulting from the Contract. Such data will include all results, technical information, and materials developed for and/or obtained by HHSC from Dental Contractor in the performance of the Services hereunder, including but not limited to all reports, surveys, plans, charts, recordings (video and/or sound), pictures, drawings, analyses, graphic representations, computer printouts, notes and memoranda, and documents whether finished or unfinished, which result from or are prepared in connection with the Services performed as a result of the Contract.

(e) Proprietary Notices

Dental Contractor will reproduce and include HHSC’s copyright and other proprietary notices and product identifications provided by Dental Contractor on such copies, in whole or in part, or on any form of the Deliverables.
(f) State and Federal Governments
In accordance with 45 C.F.R. § 95.617, all appropriate State and Federal agencies will have a royalty-free, nonexclusive, and irrevocable license to reproduce, publish, translate, or otherwise use, and to authorize others to use for Federal Government purposes all materials, the Custom Software and modifications thereof, and associated documentation designed, developed, or installed with federal financial participation under the Contract, including but not limited to those materials covered by copyright, all software source and object code, instructions, files, and documentation.

Article 16. Liability

Section 16.01 Property damage.
(a) Dental Contractor will protect HHSC’s real and personal property from damage arising from Dental Contractor’s, its agent’s, employees’ and Subcontractors’ performance of the Contract, and Dental Contractor will be responsible for any loss, destruction, or damage to HHSC’s property that results from or is caused by Dental Contractor’s, its agents’, employees’ or Subcontractors’ negligent or wrongful acts or omissions. Upon the loss of, destruction of, or damage to any property of HHSC, Dental Contractor will notify the HHSC Project Manager thereof and, subject to direction from the Project Manager or her or his designee, will take all reasonable steps to protect that property from further damage.

(b) Dental Contractor agrees to observe and encourage its employees and agents to observe safety measures and proper operating procedures at HHSC sites at all times.

(c) Dental Contractor will distribute a policy statement to all of its employees and agents that directs the employee or agent to promptly report to HHSC or to Dental Contractor any special defect or unsafe condition encountered while on HHSC premises. Dental Contractor will promptly report to HHSC any special defect or an unsafe condition it encounters or otherwise learns about.

Section 16.02 Risk of Loss.
During the period Deliverables are in transit and in possession of Dental Contractor, its carriers or HHSC prior to being accepted by HHSC, Dental Contractor will bear the risk of loss or damage thereto, unless such loss or damage is caused by the negligence or intentional misconduct of HHSC. After HHSC accepts a Deliverable, the risk of loss or damage to the Deliverable will be borne by HHSC, except loss or damage attributable to the negligence or intentional misconduct of Dental Contractor’s agents, employees or Subcontractors.

Section 16.03 Limitation of HHSC’s Liability
HHSC will not be liable for any incidental, indirect, special, or consequential damages under contract, tort (including negligence), or other legal theory. This will apply regardless of the cause of action and even if HHSC has been advised of the possibility of such damages.

HHSC’S liability to the Dental Contractor under the contract will not exceed the total charges to be paid by HHSC to the Dental Contractor under the contract, including change order prices agreed to by the parties or otherwise adjudicated.

Article 17. Insurance & Bonding

Section 17.01 Insurance Coverage
(a) Statutory and General Coverage.
Dental Contractor will maintain, at Dental Contractor’s own expense, during the Term of the Contract and until final acceptance of all Services and Deliverables, the following insurance coverage. Dental Contractor will provide HHSC with proof of the following insurance coverage on or before the Contract Effective Date:

(1) Business Automobile Liability Insurance for all owned, non-owned, and hired vehicles, for bodily injury and property damage;

(2) Comprehensive General Liability insurance of at least $1,000,000.00 per occurrence and $5,000,000.00 in the aggregate (including Bodily injury coverage of $100,000.00 per each occurrence and Property Damage Coverage of $25,000.00 per occurrence; and

(3) If Dental Contractor’s current Comprehensive General Liability insurance coverage does not meet the above stated requirements, Dental Contractor will obtain Umbrella Liability insurance to compensate for the difference in the coverage amounts. If Umbrella Liability insurance is provided it must follow the form of the primary coverage.

(b) Professional Liability Coverage.
Dental Contractor must maintain at its own expense, or cause its Network Providers to maintain, during the Term of the Contract and until final acceptance of all Services and Deliverables, the following insurance coverage:

(1) Professional Liability Insurance for each Network Provider of $100,000.00 per occurrence and $300,000.00 in the aggregate. Dental Contractor must provide proof of such coverage upon request to HHSC.

(2) An Excess Professional Liability (Errors and Omissions) Insurance Policy for the greater of
approval is not required in the following situation:

Approved in writing by HHSC. HHSC’s written approval is not required in the following situation:

The Dental Contractor or a Network Provider is not required to obtain insurance coverage described in Section 17.01 if the Dental Provider or Network Provider qualifies as a state governmental unit or municipality under the Texas Tort Claims Act, and is required to comply with, and are subject to, the provision of the Texas Tort Claims Act.

Dental Contractor or the Network Provider is responsible for any and all deductibles stated in the policies.

Insurance coverage will be issued by insurance companies authorized by applicable law to conduct business in the State of Texas, and

Insurance coverage must name HHSC as a loss payee, with the exception of Professional Liability insurance maintained by Network Providers and Business Automobile Liability insurance.

Insurance coverage kept by the Dental Contractor must be maintained in full force at all times during the Term of the Contract, and until HHSC’s final acceptance of all Services and Deliverables. Failure to maintain such insurance coverage will constitute a material breach of this contract.

With the exception of Professional Liability Insurance maintained by Network Providers, the insurance policies described in this Section must have an extended reporting period of two years. When policies are renewed or replaced, the policy retroactive date must coincide with, or precede, the Contract Effective Date.

With the exception of Professional Liability Insurance maintained by Network Providers, the insurance policies described in this Section must provide that prior written notice to be given to HHSC at least 30 Days before coverage is reduced below minimum HHSC contractual requirements, canceled, or non-renewed. Dental Contractor must submit a new coverage binder to HHSC to ensure no break in coverage. Each policy must include the following provision: “It is a condition of this policy that the company must furnish written notice to HHSC’s designated contact at least 30 Days in advance of any reduction in cancellation, or non-renewal of this policy.”

The Parties expressly understand and agree that any insurance coverages and limits furnished by Dental Contractor will in no way expand or limit Dental Contractor’s liabilities and responsibilities specified within the Contract documents or by applicable law.

Dental Contractor expressly understands and agrees that any insurance maintained by HHSC will apply in excess of and not contribute to insurance provided by Dental Contractor under this contract.

If Dental Contractor or its Network Providers, desire additional coverage, higher limits of liability, or other modifications for its own protection, Dental Contractor or its Network Providers will be responsible for the acquisition and cost of such additional protection. Such additional protection will not be an Allowable Expense under this Contract.

Dental Contractor will require all insurers to waive their rights of subrogation against HHSC.

Proof of Insurance Coverage

Except as provided in Section 17.01(d)(2), Dental Contractor must furnish HHSC original Certificates of Insurance evidencing the required insurance coverage on or before the Effective Date of the Contract. If insurance coverage is renewed during the term of the Contract, the Dental Contractor must furnish HHSC renewal certificates of insurance, or such similar evidence within five Business Days of renewal. Dental Contractor will submit evidence of insurance prior to Contract award. The failure of HHSC to obtain such evidence from Dental Contractor before permitting Dental Contractor to commence work will not be deemed to be a waiver by HHSC and Dental Contractor will remain under continuing obligation to maintain and provide proof of the insurance coverage.

The insurance specified above will be carried until all Services and Deliverables required under the terms of the Contract are satisfactorily completed. Failure to carry or keep such insurance in force will constitute a violation of the Contract.

Section 17.02 Performance Bond.

Beginning on the Effective Date of the Contract, and each year thereafter, the Dental Contractor must obtain a performance bond with a one year term. The performance bond must be renewable, and renewal must occur no later than the first day of each
subsequent State Fiscal Year. The performance bond must continue to be in effect for one year following the expiration of the final renewal period. Dental Contractor must obtain and maintain the annual performance bonds in the form prescribed by HHSC and approved by TDI, naming HHSC as Obligee, securing Dental Contractor’s faithful performance of the terms and conditions of this Contract. The annual performance bond(s) must be issued in the amount of $100,000.00. Performance bonds must be issued by a surety licensed by TDI, and specify cash payment as the sole remedy. Dental Contractor must deliver the initial performance bond to HHSC prior to or on the Effective Date of the Contract, and each renewal prior to the first day of the State Fiscal Year.

Section 17.03 TDI Fidelity Bond
The Dental Contractor will secure and maintain throughout the life of the Contract a fidelity bond as required by the Texas Department of Insurance. The Dental Contractor must promptly provide HHSC with copies of the bond and any amendments or renewals thereto.
## DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS¹</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION²</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Baseline</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>September 1, 2011</td>
<td>Initial version of Attachment B-1, RFP Sections 1–5, “Introduction; Procurement Strategy; General Instructions &amp; Requirements; Submission Requirements; and Evaluation Process &amp; Criteria.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>March 1, 2012</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1 Sections 1-5 “Introduction; Procurement Strategy; General Instructions &amp; Requirements; Submission Requirements; and Evaluation Process &amp; Criteria.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>September 1, 2012</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1 Sections 1-5 “Introduction; Procurement Strategy; General Instructions &amp; Requirements; Submission Requirements; and Evaluation Process &amp; Criteria.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>March 1, 2013</td>
<td>All references to the previous Executive Commissioners Suehs are changed to his successor, Executive Commissioner Janek.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>September 1, 2013</td>
<td>Section 2.1 is modified to clarify that HHSC uses two dashboards. Section 4.3.6.2 is modified to correct the name to which the acronym HEDIS refers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>January 1, 2014</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1 Sections 1-5 “Introduction; Procurement Strategy; General Instructions &amp; Requirements; Submission Requirements; and Evaluation Process &amp; Criteria.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>February 1, 2014</td>
<td>Section 2.1 is modified to add Dental Contractor Report Cards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>September 1, 2014</td>
<td>Section 1.3 is modified to change ICF/MR to ICF/IID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>March 1, 2015</td>
<td>In each contract section, after the first appearance of the term, “Uniform Managed Care Manual” is changed to “UMCM.” Section 2.1 is modified to remove the</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>May 1, 2015</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1 Sections 1-5 “Introduction; Procurement Strategy; General Instructions &amp; Requirements; Submission Requirements; and Evaluation Process &amp; Criteria.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>September 1, 2015</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1 Sections 1-5 “Introduction; Procurement Strategy; General Instructions &amp; Requirements; Submission Requirements; and Evaluation Process &amp; Criteria.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>March 1, 2016</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1 Sections 1-5 “Introduction; Procurement Strategy; General Instructions &amp; Requirements; Submission Requirements; and Evaluation Process &amp; Criteria.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.12</td>
<td>September 1, 2016</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1 Sections 1-5 “Introduction; Procurement Strategy; General Instructions &amp; Requirements; Submission Requirements; and Evaluation Process &amp; Criteria.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>February 1, 2017</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1 Sections 1-5 “Introduction; Procurement Strategy; General Instructions &amp; Requirements; Submission Requirements; and Evaluation Process &amp; Criteria.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.14</td>
<td>March 1, 2017</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1 Sections 1-5 “Introduction; Procurement Strategy; General Instructions &amp; Requirements; Submission Requirements; and Evaluation Process &amp; Criteria.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.15</td>
<td>September 1, 2017</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1 Sections 1-5 “Introduction; Procurement Strategy; General Instructions &amp; Requirements; Submission Requirements; and Evaluation Process &amp; Criteria.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.16</td>
<td>March 1, 2018</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1 Sections 1-5 “Introduction; Procurement Strategy; General Instructions &amp; Requirements; Submission Requirements; and Evaluation Process &amp; Criteria.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS(^1)</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION(^2)</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Strategy; General Instructions &amp; Requirements; Submission Requirements; and Evaluation Process &amp; Criteria.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.17</td>
<td>September 1, 2018</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1 Sections 1-5 “Introduction; Procurement Strategy; General Instructions &amp; Requirements; Submission Requirements; and Evaluation Process &amp; Criteria.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.18</td>
<td>January 1, 2019</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1 Sections 1-5 “Introduction; Procurement Strategy; General Instructions &amp; Requirements; Submission Requirements; and Evaluation Process &amp; Criteria.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.19</td>
<td>March 1, 2019</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1 Sections 1-5 “Introduction; Procurement Strategy; General Instructions &amp; Requirements; Submission Requirements; and Evaluation Process &amp; Criteria.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>September 1, 2019</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1 Sections 1-5 “Introduction; Procurement Strategy; General Instructions &amp; Requirements; Submission Requirements; and Evaluation Process &amp; Criteria.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.21</td>
<td>March 1, 2020</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1 Sections 1-5 “Introduction; Procurement Strategy; General Instructions &amp; Requirements; Submission Requirements; and Evaluation Process &amp; Criteria.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) Status should be represented as “Baseline” for initial issuances, “Revision” for changes to the Baseline version, and “Cancellation” for withdrawn versions.

\(^2\) Revisions should be numbered according to the version of the issuance and sequential numbering of the revision—e.g., “1.2” refers to the first version of the document and the second revision.

\(^3\) Brief description of the changes to the document made in the revision.
Request for Proposals (RFP) for Dental Services for Texas Medicaid Members and Children’s Health Insurance Program (CHIP) Members

RFP No. 529-12-0003

Date of Release: 02/22/2011

CPA Class/Item Codes: 948-07, 948-28, 958-56, 915-49

Direct all inquiries regarding this RFP to:

Alice Hanna
Purchaser
Phone: 512-206-5277
Email: Alice.Hanna@hhsc.state.tx.us
# Table of Contents

1. **Introduction** ........................................................................................................ 7
   1.1 Point of Contact .............................................................................................. 7
   1.2 Procurement Schedule ................................................................................. 7
   1.3 Scope .............................................................................................................. 8
   1.4 Mission Statement .......................................................................................... 8
   1.5 Mission Objectives .......................................................................................... 8
   1.6 Background ...................................................................................................... 9
      1.6.1 Overview of the Health and Human Services Commission .................... 9
      1.6.2 Authorization .......................................................................................... 9
   1.7 Term of Contract ............................................................................................ 9
   1.8 Eligible Respondent ...................................................................................... 9
   1.9 Dental Service Area ....................................................................................... 10
2. **Procurement Strategy and Approach** ................................................................... 11
   2.1 HHSC Model Management Strategy ............................................................. 11
   2.2 Performance Measures and Associated Remedies ....................................... 12
3. **General Instructions and Requirements** ............................................................... 13
   3.1 Strategic Elements ....................................................................................... 13
      3.1.1 Contract Elements ............................................................................... 13
      3.1.2 HHSC’s Basic Philosophy: Contracting for Results ............................... 13
   3.2 External Factors ............................................................................................ 13
   3.3 Legal and Regulatory Constraints .................................................................. 13
      3.3.1 Delegation of Authority ......................................................................... 13
      3.3.2 Conflicts of Interest .............................................................................. 13
      3.3.3 Former Employees of a State Agency .................................................... 14
   3.4 HHSC Amendments and Announcements Regarding this RFP ............... 14
   3.5 RFP Cancellation/Partial Award/Non-Award .............................................. 15
   3.6 Right to Reject Proposals or Portions of Proposals ...................................... 15
   3.7 Costs Incurred ............................................................................................... 15
   3.8 Protest Procedures ....................................................................................... 15
   3.9 Vendor Conference ........................................................................................ 15
   3.10 Questions and Comments ............................................................................ 15
   3.11 Modification or Withdrawal of Proposal .................................................... 16
   3.12 News Releases .............................................................................................. 16
   3.13 Incomplete Proposals .................................................................................. 16
   3.14 State Use of Proposal Information ............................................................... 16
   3.15 Property of HHSC ....................................................................................... 16
   3.16 Copyright Restriction .................................................................................. 17
   3.17 Additional Information ................................................................................ 17
   3.18 Multiple Responses ..................................................................................... 17
   3.19 No Joint Proposals ...................................................................................... 17
   3.20 Use of Subcontractors ................................................................................ 17
   3.21 Texas Public Information Act ....................................................................... 17
3.22 Inducements ..............................................................................................................18
3.23 Definition of Terms .................................................................................................18

4. Submission Requirements .............................................................................................19

4.1 General Instructions ..................................................................................................19
  4.1.1 Economy of Presentation .....................................................................................19
  4.1.2 Number of Copies and Packaging ......................................................................20
  4.1.3 Due Date, Time, and Location .............................................................................20

4.2 Part 1 – Business Specifications ............................................................................21
  4.2.1 Section 1 – Executive Summary .........................................................................21
  4.2.2 Section 2 – Respondent Identification and Information .....................................21
  4.2.3 Section 3 – Corporate Background and Experience .........................................23
  4.2.4 Section 4 – Material Subcontractor Information .............................................28
  4.2.5 Section 5 – Historically Underutilized Business (HUB) Participation ..............29
  4.2.6 Section 6 – Certifications and Other Required Forms ....................................34

4.3 Part 2 – Programmatic Proposal ............................................................................34
  4.3.1 Section 1 – Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services and Value-Added Services 36
  4.3.2 Section 2 – Access to Care ................................................................................37
  4.3.3 Section 3 – Provider Network Provisions ..........................................................41
  4.3.4 Section 4 – Member Services ...........................................................................45
  4.3.5 Section 5 – Marketing Activities and Prohibited Practices ...............................48
  4.3.6 Section 6 – Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement .....................48
  4.3.7 Section 7 – Utilization Management ..................................................................51
  4.3.8 Section 8 – Management Information System (MIS) Requirements ................51
  4.3.9 Section 9 – Fraud and Abuse ............................................................................52
  4.3.10 Section 10 – Transition/Implementation Plan .................................................53

5. Evaluation Process and Criteria .................................................................................54

  5.1 Overview of Evaluation Process ..........................................................................54
  5.2 Evaluation Criteria ................................................................................................54
  5.3 Initial Compliance Screening ...............................................................................55
  5.4 Competitive Field Determinations .........................................................................55
  5.5 Oral Presentations and Site Visits ........................................................................55
  5.6 Best and Final Offer ..............................................................................................55
  5.7 Discussions with Respondents ..............................................................................56
1. Introduction

1.1 Point of Contact

The sole point of contact for inquiries concerning this RFP is:

Texas Health and Human Services Commission
Enterprise Contract and Procurement Services
4405 North Lamar Mail Code: 2020
Austin, Texas 78756
ATT: Alice Hanna, Purchaser
(512) 206-5277
Fax (512) 206-5475
alice.hanna@hhsc.state.tx.us

All communications relating to this RFP must be directed to the HHSC contact person named above. All communications between Respondents and other HHSC staff members concerning this RFP are strictly prohibited. **Failure to comply with these requirements may result in proposal disqualification.**

1.2 Procurement Schedule

The following table documents the critical pre-award events for the procurement. All dates are subject to change at HHSC’s discretion.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procurement Schedule</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Draft RFP Released</td>
<td>December 13, 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comments to the Draft RFP Due</td>
<td>January 12, 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final RFP Released</td>
<td>February 22, 2011</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Vendor Conference                           | 9:00 a.m.
|                                             | March 1, 2011      |
| Respondent Questions Due                    | March 11, 2011     |
| HHSC Posts Responses to Respondent Questions| April 11, 2011     |
| Proposals Due                               | May 10, 2011       |
| Deadline for Proposal Withdrawal            | May 10, 2011       |
| Respondent Demonstrations/Oral Presentations (HHSC option) | HHSC will **not** be holding presentations |
| Tentative Award Announcement                | July 27, 2011      |
1.3 Scope

The State of Texas is soliciting proposals from qualified Respondents to provide dental services to Texas Medicaid and Children’s Health Insurance Program (CHIP) members through licensed dental providers. Health and Human Services Commission (HHSC) may select two or more Dental Contractor(s) to operate the statewide Dental Program. Contractors must provide services to both Medicaid and CHIP Members.

Children birth through age 20 who are eligible for Medicaid Texas Health Steps Comprehensive Care Program services, including Supplemental Security Income (SSI) recipients, will be able to participate in the Dental Program. In addition, all children enrolled in the CHIP Program will be eligible to participate in the Dental Program.

The following Medicaid recipients will not be eligible to participate in the Dental Program and will continue to receive dental services through their existing service delivery models:

- Medicaid recipients age 21 and over;
- all Medicaid recipients, regardless of age, residing in Medicaid-paid facilities such as nursing homes, state supported living centers, or Intermediate Care Facilities for Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities (ICFs/IID); and
- STAR Health Program recipients.

1.4 Mission Statement

HHSC’s mission is to provide customer-focused and quality-driven dental services to Texas Medicaid and CHIP recipients.

1.5 Mission Objectives

HHSC’s objectives in this procurement are to:

1. Provide quality, comprehensive dental services through qualified and accessible Texas dental providers.
2. Provide dental care in a manner that improves oral health of Members through preventive care and health education initiatives and activities.
3. Provide intervention strategies to avoid disparities in the delivery of dental services to diverse populations, and to provide dental services in a culturally competent manner. Cultural competency means the ability of individuals and systems to provide services effectively to people of various cultures, races, ethnic backgrounds, and religions in a manner that recognizes values, affirms and respects the worth of individuals and protects and preserves their dignity.
4. Provide Dental Program recipients with a choice of dental plans.
1.6 Background

1.6.1 Overview of the Health and Human Services Commission
HHSC was created in 1991 to oversee and coordinate the planning and delivery of health and human services programs in Texas. HHSC was established pursuant to Chapter 531, Texas Government Code, and is responsible for oversight of the Texas Health and Human Services agencies. HHSC is designated as the single state agency for the purpose of administration of the Texas Title XIX Medicaid Program and Title XXI CHIP Program.

1.6.2 Authorization
The Texas Legislature has designated HHSC as the single State agency to administer the CHIP Program and the Texas Medicaid Program. The CHIP Program in Texas is authorized by Title XXI of the Social Security Act and Chapter 62, Texas Health and Safety Code. The Texas Medicaid Program is authorized by Title XIX of the Social Security Act, Chapter 32 of the Texas Human Resources Code and Chapters 531 and 533 of the Texas Government Code. Contracts awarded under this RFP are subject to all necessary federal and state approvals, including, but not limited to, approval of the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS).

1.7 Term of Contract
The Initial Contract Period will begin on or around September 1, 2011, and will continue through August 31, 2015. The Dental Contractor will begin serving Members on the Operational Start Date, which HHSC expects to begin on March 1, 2012. HHSC may, at its option, extend the Contract for an additional period or periods through written amendment, provided the Initial Contract Period plus extensions do not to exceed a total of eight operational years. All reserved Contract extensions beyond the Initial Contract Period will be subject to good faith negotiation between the parties.

1.8 Eligible Respondent
A Respondent is eligible to respond to this RFP if it is currently licensed by the Texas Department of Insurance (TDI) to provide statewide dental services as either a single-service health maintenance organization (also referred to as a “dental maintenance organization” or “DMO”) or an indemnity insurer. Respondent is also eligible to respond to this RFP if it has submitted an application to TDI to provide such services prior to the proposal due date. No later than 120 days after the Contract’s Effective Date, the Dental Contractor must receive TDI licensure to operate as a DMO or indemnity insurer. Failure to timely provide HHSC with proof of licensure will result in the cancellation of the contract.

For more information regarding HHSC’s right to disqualify vendors, see Section 3.3.2, “Conflicts of Interest,” Section 3.3.3, “Former employees of a State Agency,” Section 3.13 “Incomplete proposals”, and Section 5.3 “Initial Compliance Screening.”

Note that under current State law, HHSC is precluded from providing services to Medicaid recipients through a DMO model in the following three (3) counties in the Hidalgo Service Area: Cameron, Hidalgo, and Maverick. HHSC will not implement any form of capitated managed care in these three (3) counties in the Hidalgo Service Area without guidance from the Texas
Legislature. Respondents who are interested in bidding on the Hidalgo Service Area should nevertheless pursue one or more forms of TDI approval appropriate to these counties.

1.9 Dental Service Area

Each Dental Contractor must serve both Medicaid and CHIP Members in all areas of Texas under this statewide service delivery model. Please refer to the Procurement Library for a listing of all Texas counties.
2. Procurement Strategy and Approach

This procurement is conducted as a competitive negotiation in accordance with HHSC administrative rules codified at Title 1, Texas Administrative Code (TAC), Chapter 391.

Section 2155.144, Texas Government Code obligates HHSC to purchase goods and services on the basis of best value. HHSC rules define “best value” as the optimum combination of economy and quality that is the result of fair, efficient, and practical procurement decision-making and that achieves health and human services procurement objectives (see 1 TAC § 391.31). HHSC will evaluate proposals using the best value criteria set forth in Section 5 of this RFP.

2.1 HHSC Model Management Strategy

HHSC will use two Performance Indicator Dashboards (one for administrative and financial measures and another for quality measures). The Performance Indicator Dashboards are included in the HHSC Uniform Managed Care Manual (UMCM). The Performance Indicator Dashboards are not all-inclusive sets of performance measures; HHSC will measure other aspects of the Dental Contractor’s performance as well. Rather, the Performance Indicator Dashboards assemble performance indicators that assess many of the most important dimensions of the Dental Contractor’s performance, and includes measures that, when publicly shared, will also serve to incentivize excellence.

As described in Section 8.1.1.1, “Performance Improvement Projects,” after Rate Year 1 HHSC will also collaborate with each Dental Contractor to establish Performance Improvement Projects ( “PIPs” ). The Dental Contractor will be committed to making its best efforts to ensure the projects support HHSC program goals. HHSC may establish some or all of the PIPs. HHSC and each Dental Contractor will negotiate any remaining projects. These projects will be highly specified and measurable. The projects will reflect areas that present significant opportunities for performance improvement. Once finalized and approved by HHSC, the projects will become part of each Dental Contractor’s annual plan for its Quality Assurance and Performance Improvement (QAPI) Program, as defined in Section 8.1.8, “Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement,” and will be incorporated by reference into the Contract.

As described in Section 8.1.1.1.1, HHSC will develop Dental Contractor report cards to help Medicaid and CHIP enrollees to identify and select a Dental Contractor.

HHSC recognizes the importance of applying a variety of financial and non-financial incentives and disincentives for demonstrated Dental Contractor performance. It is HHSC’s objective to recognize and reward both excellence in performance and improvement in performance within existing state and federal financial constraints. It is likely that this approach will be modified over time based on several variables, including accumulated experience by HHSC and the Dental Contractor, changes in the status of state finances, and changes in each Dental Contractor’s performance levels. Section 6.2.2, “Performance Incentives and Disincentives” describes the incentive and disincentive approach in additional detail.
The incentives and disincentives will be linked to some of the measures in the Performance Indicator Dashboard. The Dental Contractor’s performance relative to the performance improvement projects may also be used by HHSC to identify and reward excellence and improvement by the Dental Contractor in subsequent years.

Finally, HHSC plans to improve methods for sharing information regarding the Texas Dental Program with all Dental Contractors through HHSC-sponsored workgroups and other initiatives.

### 2.2 Performance Measures and Associated Remedies

The Dental Contractor must provide all services and deliverables under the Contract at an acceptable quality level and in a manner consistent with acceptable industry standard, custom, and practice. These standards include the requirements of the Texas Dental Practice Act and the Texas State Board of Dental Examiners rules, to the extent that these regulations and rules are not in conflict with state and federal laws, rules and regulations governing the Medicaid and/or CHIP Programs. Failure to comply with these standards may result in HHSC’s assessment of contractual remedies, including liquidated damages, as set forth in Attachment C, “Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix.”
3. General Instructions and Requirements

3.1 Strategic Elements

3.1.1 Contract Elements
The term “Contract” means the Contract awarded as a result of this RFP and all appendices thereto.

Respondents are responsible for reviewing all Contract documents, including Attachment A “HHSC Dental Contract Terms and Conditions,” and noting any exceptions, reservations, and limitations on the Respondent Information and Disclosures form.

3.1.2 HHSC’s Basic Philosophy: Contracting for Results
HHSC’s fundamental commitment is to contract for results. HHSC defines a successful result as the generation of defined, measurable, and beneficial outcomes that satisfy the Contract requirements and support HHSC’s missions and objectives. This RFP describes what is required of the Dental Contractor in terms of services, deliverables, performance measures and outcomes, and unless otherwise noted in the RFP, places the responsibility for how they are accomplished on the Dental Contractor.

3.2 External Factors
External factors may affect the project, including legislative direction, budgetary, and resource constraints. Any contract resulting from this RFP is subject to the availability of State and federal funds. As of the issuance of this RFP, HHSC anticipates that budgeted funds will be available to reasonably fulfill the project requirements. If, however, funds are not available, HHSC reserves the right to withdraw this RFP or terminate the resulting contract without penalty.

3.3 Legal and Regulatory Constraints

3.3.1 Delegation of Authority
State and federal laws generally limit HHSC’s ability to delegate certain decisions and functions to a vendor, including but not limited to: (1) policy-making authority, and (2) final decision-making authority on the acceptance or rejection of contracted services.

3.3.2 Conflicts of Interest
A conflict of interest is a set of facts or circumstances in which either a Respondent or anyone acting on its behalf in connection with this procurement has past, present or currently planned personal, professional or financial interests or obligations that, in HHSC’s determination, would actually or apparently conflict or interfere with the Respondent’s contractual obligations to HHSC. A conflict of interest would include circumstances in which a party’s personal, professional or financial interests or obligations may directly or indirectly:
1. Make it difficult or impossible to fulfill its contractual obligations to HHSC in a manner that is consistent with the best interests of the State of Texas;
2. Impair, diminish or interfere with that party’s ability to render impartial or objective assistance or advice to HHSC; and/or
3. Provide the party with an unfair competitive advantage in future HHSC procurements.

Neither the Respondent nor any other person or entity acting on its behalf, including but not limited to Subcontractors, employees, agents and representatives, may have a conflict of interest with respect to this procurement. Before submitting a proposal, Respondents should carefully review Attachment A, “HHSC Dental Contract Terms and Conditions” for additional information concerning conflicts of interests.

A Respondent must certify that it does not have personal or business interests that present a conflict of interest with respect to this RFP and resulting contract (see the Required Certifications Forms). Additionally, if applicable, the Respondent must disclose all potential conflicts of interest. The Respondent must describe the measures it will take to ensure that there will be no actual conflict of interest and that its fairness, independence and objectivity will be maintained (see the Respondent Information and Disclosures Form). HHSC will determine to what extent, if any, a potential conflict of interest can be mitigated and managed during the term of the Contract. Failure to identify potential conflicts of interest may result in HHSC’s disqualification of a proposal or termination of the Contract.

3.3.3 Former Employees of a State Agency
Respondents must comply with Texas and federal laws and regulations relating to the hiring of former state employees (see e.g., Texas Government Code § 572.054 and 45 C.F.R. § 74.43). Such “revolving door” provisions generally restrict former agency heads from communicating with or appearing before the agency on certain matters for two (2) years after leaving the agency. The revolving door provisions also restrict some former employees from representing clients on matters that the employee participated in during state service or matters that were in the employees’ official responsibility.

As a result of such laws and regulations, a Respondent must certify that it has complied with all applicable laws and regulations regarding former state employees (see the Required Certifications Forms). Furthermore, a Respondent must disclose any relevant past state employment of the Respondent’s or its subcontractors’ employees and agents in the Respondent Information and Disclosure form.

3.4 HHSC Amendments and Announcements Regarding this RFP
HHSC will post all official communication regarding this RFP on its website, including the notice of tentative award. HHSC reserves the right to revise the RFP at any time. Any changes, amendments, or clarifications will be made in the form of written responses to Respondents questions, amendments, or addendum issued by HHSC on its website. Respondents should check the website frequently for notice of matters affecting the RFP. To access the website, go to the “HHSC Contracting Opportunities” page and enter a search for this procurement.
HHSC will also post modification to the RFP on the Comptroller of Public Account’s [Electronic State Business Daily](https://www.ebtx.state.tx.us/).

### 3.5 RFP Cancellation/Partial Award/Non-Award
HHSC reserves the right to cancel this RFP, to make a partial award, or to make no award if it determines that such action is in the best interest of the State of Texas.

### 3.6 Right to Reject Proposals or Portions of Proposals
HHSC may, in its discretion, reject any and all proposals or portions thereof.

### 3.7 Costs Incurred
Respondents understand that issuance of this RFP in no way constitutes a commitment by HHSC to award a contract or to pay any costs incurred by a Respondent in the preparation of a response to this RFP. HHSC is not liable for any costs incurred by a Respondent prior to issuance of or entering into a formal agreement, contract, or purchase order. Costs of developing proposals, preparing for or participating in oral presentations and site visits, or any other similar expenses incurred by a Respondent are entirely the responsibility of the Respondent, and will not be reimbursed in any manner by the State of Texas.

### 3.8 Protest Procedures
[Texas Administrative Code, Title 1, Part 15, Chapter 392, Subchapter C](https://www.texaslawinfo.gov/texascode/csc) outlines HHSC’s Respondent protest procedures.

### 3.9 Vendor Conference
HHSC will hold a vendor conference according to the time and date in Section 1.2, “Procurement Schedule,” in the Lone Star Conference Room located at 11209 Metric Blvd, Building H, Austin, Texas. Vendor conference attendance is strongly recommended, but is not required.

Respondents may email questions for the conference to the HHSC Point of Contact (see Section 1.1) no later than five (5) days before the conference. HHSC will also give Respondents the opportunity to submit written questions at the conference. All questions should reference the appropriate RFP page and section number. HHSC will attempt to respond to questions at the vendor conference, but responses are not official until posted in final form on the HHSC website. HHSC reserves the right to amend answers prior to the proposal submission deadline.

### 3.10 Questions and Comments
All questions and comments regarding this RFP should be sent to the HHSC Point of Contact (see Section 1.1). Questions should reference the appropriate RFP page and section number, and must be submitted by the deadline set forth in Section 1.2. HHSC will not respond to questions received after the deadline. HHSC’s responses to Respondent questions will be posted to the HHSC website. HHSC reserves the right to amend answers prior to the proposal submission deadline.
Respondents must notify HHSC of any ambiguity, conflict, discrepancy, exclusionary specification, omission or other error in the RFP by the deadline for submitting questions and comments. If a Respondent fails to notify HHSC of these issues, it will submit a proposal at its own risk, and if awarded a contract:

1. must have waived any claim of error or ambiguity in the RFP or resulting contract,
2. must not contest HHSC’s interpretation of such provision(s), and
3. must not be entitled to additional compensation, relief or time by reason of the ambiguity, error, or its later correction.

### 3.11 Modification or Withdrawal of Proposal
Prior to the proposal submission deadline set forth in [Section 1.2](#), a Respondent may: (1) withdraw its proposal by submitting a written request to the HHSC Point of Contact, or (2) modify its proposal by submitting a written amendment to the HHSC Point of Contact. HHSC may request proposal modifications at any time.

HHSC reserves the right to waive minor informalities in a proposal and award a contract that is in the best interest of the State of Texas. A “minor informality” is an omission or error that, in HHSC’s determination, if waived or modified when evaluating proposals, would not give a Respondent an unfair advantage over other Respondents or result in a material change in the proposal or RFP requirements. When HHSC determines that a proposal contains a minor informality, it may at its discretion provide the Respondent with the opportunity to correct.

### 3.12 News Releases
Prior to tentative award, a Respondent may not issue a press release or provide any information for public consumption regarding its participation in the procurement. After tentative award, a Respondent must receive prior written approval from HHSC before issuing a press release or providing information for public consumption regarding its participation in the procurement. Requests should be directed to the HHSC Point of Contact identified in [Section 1.1](#). This [Section 3.12](#) does not preclude business communications necessary for a Respondent to develop a proposal, or required reporting to shareholders or governmental authorities.

### 3.13 Incomplete Proposals
HHSC may reject without further consideration a proposal that does not include a complete, comprehensive, or total solution as requested by this RFP.

### 3.14 State Use of Proposal Information
HHSC reserves the right to use any and all ideas presented in a proposal. A Respondent may not object to the use of such information.

### 3.15 Property of HHSC
Except as otherwise provided in this RFP or the resulting Contract, all products produced by a Respondent, including without limitations the proposal, all plans, designs, software, and other
contract deliverables, become the sole property of HHSC. See Attachment A, Section 15.03, “Ownership and Licenses,” for additional information concerning intellectual property rights.

3.16 Copyright Restriction
HHSC will not consider any proposal that is copyrighted by the Respondent, in whole or part.

3.17 Additional Information
By submitting a proposal, the Respondent grants HHSC the right to obtain information from any lawful source regarding the Respondent’s and its directors’, officers’, and employees’:

(1) past business history, practices, and conduct,
(2) ability to supply the goods and services, and
(3) ability to comply with Contract requirements.

By submitting a proposal, a Respondent generally releases from liability and waives all claims against any party providing HHSC information about the Respondent. HHSC may take such information into consideration in evaluating proposals.

3.18 Multiple Responses
A Respondent may only submit one proposal as a prime contractor. If a Respondent submits more than one proposal, HHSC may reject one or more of the submissions. This requirement does not limit a subcontractor’s ability to collaborate with one or more Respondents submitting proposals.

A Respondent may not entice or require a Subcontractor to enter into an exclusive Subcontract for the purpose of this procurement. Any Subcontract entered into by a Respondent with a third party to meet a requirement of this RFP must not include any provision that would prevent or bar that Subcontractor from entering into a comparable contractual relationship with another Respondent submitting a proposal under this procurement. This prohibition against exclusive Subcontracts does not apply to professional services that solely pertain to development of the proposal, including gathering of competitive intelligence.

3.19 No Joint Proposals
HHSC will not consider joint or collaborative proposals that require it to contract with more than one (1) Respondent.

3.20 Use of Subcontractors
Subcontractors providing services under the Contract must meet the same requirements and level of experience as required by the Contract. A Subcontract cannot relieve the Respondent of the responsibility for ensuring the requested services are provided. Respondents planning to Subcontract all or a portion of the work to be performed must identify the proposed Subcontractors and describe the subcontracted functions in their proposals.

3.21 Texas Public Information Act
Proposals will be subject to the Texas Public Information Act (the Act), located in Chapter 552 of the Texas Government Code, and may be disclosed to the public upon request. By submitting a proposal, the Respondent acknowledges that all information and ideas presented in the
proposal are public information and subject to disclosure under the Texas Public Information Act, with the limited exception of Social Security Numbers and certain non-public financial reports or information submitted in response to RFP Sections 4.2.3.3 and 4.2.3.4.

If the Respondent asserts that financial reports or information provided in response to RFP Sections 4.2.3.3 and 4.2.3.4 contains trade secret or other confidential information, it must be clearly marked such information in boldface type and include the words “confidential” or “trade secret” at top of the page. Furthermore, the Respondent must identify the financial reports or information, and provide an explanation of why the reports or information are excepted from public disclosure, on the Respondent Information and Disclosures form.

HHSC will process any request from a member of the public in accordance with the procedures outlined in the Act. Respondents should consult the Texas Attorney General’s website (www.oag.state.tx.us) for information concerning the Act’s application to applications and potential exceptions to disclosure.

3.22 Inducements
HHSC submits this RFP setting forth certain information regarding the objectives of the Contract and HHSC’s desire to mitigate risk throughout the life of the Contract by use of expert Dental Contractor services.

Therefore, HHSC will consider all representations contained in a Respondent’s proposal, oral or written presentations, correspondence, discussions, and negotiations as representations of the Respondent’s expertise. HHSC accepts these representations as inducements to contract.

3.23 Definition of Terms
Defined terms shall have the meaning stated as described in the Attachment A, “HHSC Dental Contract Terms and Conditions,” unless the context clearly indicates otherwise. Defined terms are capitalized throughout this RFP. For example, the word “Provider,” when capitalized refers to a Network Provider. When the word “provider” is not capitalized, the connotation is all providers, whether or not they participate in the Dental Contractor’s Network.
4. Submission Requirements

To be considered for award, the Respondent must address all applicable RFP specifications to HHSC’s satisfaction. If requested by HHSC, the Respondent must provide HHSC with information necessary to validate any statements made in its Proposal. This includes, but may not be limited to, granting permission or access for HHSC to verify information with third parties, whether identified by the Respondent or HHSC. If any requested information is not provided within the timeframe allotted, HHSC may reject the Proposal.

Respondents must prepare and submit proposals in accordance with the provisions of this section. Proposals received that do not follow these instructions may be evaluated as non-responsive and may not be considered for award.

Respondent is encouraged to utilize innovative and efficient methods for providing dental services to Medicaid and CHIP Members in a cost effective manner. All proposals must meet the minimum requirements set out in this RFP. HHSC may evaluate more favorably proposals that offer Value-Added Services, in addition to meeting the minimum submission requirements.

4.1 General Instructions

A Proposal must include the following two components:

1. Business Specifications; and
2. General Programmatic Proposal.

All Proposal information must be submitted on 8 ½ x 11 inch, white bond paper, three-hole punched, and placed in sturdy three ring binders. Text must be no smaller than 11-point font, one and one-half spaced. Figures may not incorporate text smaller that 8-pt font. All pages must have one-inch margins and page numbering must be sequential per section. Where practical, pages should be double-sided. Each binder must be clearly labeled with the title of this RFP, the Respondent’s legal name, and the title of the document contained in the binder, e.g., Business Specifications or General Programmatic Proposal.

Proposals must be organized and numbered in a manner that facilitates reference to this RFP and its requirements. Respondents must respond to each item in the order it appears in the RFP. The response must include headings and numbering to match the corresponding section of the RFP. Respondents may place attachments in a separate section, if the RFP provides that such attachments are not included in the section’s specified page limits.

4.1.1 Economy of Presentation

Unnecessarily elaborate Proposals beyond those sufficient to provide a complete and effective response to this RFP are not desired and may be construed as an indication of the Respondent’s lack of ability to provide efficient work products.

The Respondent must adhere to page limits where specified. Page limits are listed in parentheses at the end of the title of the section to which the page limit applies. A three (3) page limit, for example, means that the response should not be in excess of three (3) one-sided
pages that meet the size, font, and margin requirements specified in the General Instructions in Section 4.1 above.

In some cases, additional pages are provided based on certain aspects of the Respondent's Proposal or organization, such as the number of organizational charts submitted reflecting arrangements with Material Subcontractors, or the number of Key Contract Personnel included in the Proposal.

Finally, some page limits are by Program, e.g., two (2) pages per Program means that the Respondent has a four (4) page limit for the requirement. If the Respondent chooses to repeat the RFP question in its Proposal, the question text will be included in the page limit.

In responding to questions in Section 4.2, “Business Specifications,” and Section 4.3, “Programmatic Proposal,” for which the Respondent includes information about a Material Subcontractor or Action Plans, up to one (1) page may be used to describe each Material Subcontractor arrangement, and up to one (1) page may be used to describe each Action Plan. These pages are outside of (in addition to) the page limit instructions for the specific submission requirement.

HHSC reserves the right to not review information provided in excess of the page limits. Respondents need not feel compelled to submit unnecessary text in order to reach the page limits.

Attachments required by the RFP, such as certain policies and procedures, are not counted in calculating the Respondent’s page limits. Respondents must not submit information or attachments not explicitly requested in the RFP. Elaborate artwork, expensive paper and bindings, and expensive visual or other presentation aids are neither necessary nor desired.

4.1.2 Number of Copies and Packaging
Respondents must submit one (1) hardbound original and eighteen (18) hardbound copies of the Proposal. The original must be clearly labeled “Original” on the outside of the binder. In addition to the hardbound original and copies, Respondents must submit eighteen (18) electronic copies of the Proposal.

For the electronic copies, the Proposal, attachments, financial documents, signed forms, pamphlets, and all other documents included in the proposal hardcopy must be submitted on CDs compatible with Microsoft Office 2000 files. PDF files should be prepared in a format that allows for OCR text recognition. **HHSC will not accept Proposals by facsimile or e-mail.**

4.1.3 Due Date, Time, and Location
Submit all copies of the proposal to HHSC’s Enterprise Contract and Procurement Services (ECPS) Department no later than 2:00 p.m. Central Time according to the timeline in Section 1.2, “Procurement Schedule.” All submissions will be date and time stamped when received by ECPS. The clock in the ECPS office is the official timepiece for determining compliance with the deadlines in this procurement. HHSC reserves the right to reject late submissions. It is the
Respondent’s responsibility to appropriately mark and deliver the proposal to HHSC by the specified date and time.

**Physical Address for overnight, hand delivery, and commercial mail:**

Texas Health and Human Services Commission  
Enterprise Contracts and Procurement Services Division  
Attn: Alice Hanna, Purchaser  
4405 North Lamar, Bldg. 1  
Austin, Texas 78756-3422

4.2 **Part 1 – Business Specifications**
The Respondent’s Business Specifications must be clearly marked with the Respondent’s name, the RFP number, and the RFP submission date. An individual authorized to legally bind the Respondent must sign the Required Certifications Form. The Respondent’s Business Specifications must include the following parts:

- Section 1 – Executive Summary;
- Section 2 – Respondent Identification and Information;
- Section 3 – Corporate Background and Experience;
- Section 4 – Material Subcontractor Information;
- Section 5 – HUB Subcontracting Plan; and
- Section 6 – Certifications and Other Required Forms.

HHSC assumes no responsibility for knowledge of any material that is not presented in accordance with HHSC’s instructions.

4.2.1 **Section 1 – Executive Summary**
(3 pages)

Submit an Executive Summary that, at a minimum, includes:
1. A high-level summary of the key components of the Respondent’s Proposal; and
2. A summary of the material business, economic, legal, programmatic or practical assumptions that underlie the Respondent’s Proposal.

4.2.2 **Section 2 – Respondent Identification and Information**
(No page limit)

Submit the following information:
1. **Respondent identification and basic information.**
   a. The Respondent’s legal name, trade name, D.B.A, acronym, and any other name under which the Respondent does business.
   b. The physical address, mailing address, and telephone number of the Respondent’s headquarters office.
2. **Certificate of Authority.** A valid certificate of authority or license issued by TDI for Respondent to operate as a single-service health maintenance organization (also
referred to as a “dental maintenance organization” or “DMO”) or indemnity insurer in Texas. If the Respondent has not received TDI approval, then submit a copy of the application filed with TDI. In accordance with RFP Section 1.8, the Respondent must receive TDI approval no later than 120 days after the Effective Date of the Contract.

3. Approved Counties. In Column B of the “TDI Authority” table in the Procurement Library, indicate whether the Respondent is currently authorized by TDI to operate as an indemnity insurer or DMO in each county of the State with a “Yes,” “No” or “Partial.” If the Respondent is not authorized to conduct business as an indemnity insurer or DMO in all or part of a county, it should list those areas in Column C.

For each county listed in Column C, the Respondent must document that it applied to TDI for such approval prior to the submission of a Proposal. The Respondent must indicate the date that it applied for such approval, and the status of its application for TDI approval in the each county.

4. Texas Comptroller Certificate. A current Certificate of Good Standing issued by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts, or an explanation for why this form is not applicable to the Respondent.

5. Respondent Legal Status and Ownership.
   a. The type of ownership of the Respondent by its ultimate parent:
      (i) wholly-owned subsidiary of a publicly-traded corporation;
      (ii) wholly-owned subsidiary of a private (closely-held) stock corporation;
      (iii) subsidiary or component of a non-profit foundation;
      (iv) subsidiary or component of a governmental entity such as a County Hospital District;
      (v) independently-owned member of an alliance or cooperative network;
      (vi) joint venture (describe ultimate owners)
      (vii) stand-alone privately-owned corporation (no parents or subsidiaries); or
      (viii) other (describe).
   b. The legal status of the Respondent and its parent (any/all that may apply):
      (i.) Respondent is a corporation, partnership, sole proprietor, or other (describe);
      (ii.) Respondent is for-profit, or non-profit;
      (iii.) The Respondent’s ultimate parent is for-profit, or non-profit;
      (iv.) The Respondent’s ultimate parent is privately-owned (closely-held), listed on a stock exchange, a component of government, or other (describe).
   c. The legal name of the Respondent’s ultimate parent (e.g., the name of a publicly-traded corporation, or a County Hospital District, etc.).
   d. The name and address of any other sponsoring corporation, or others (excluding the Respondent’s parent) who provide financial support to the Respondent, and
the type of support, e.g., guarantees, letters of credit, etc. Indicate if there are maximum limits of the additional financial support.

6. The name and address of any health professional that has at least a five percent (5%) financial interest in the Respondent, and the type of financial interest.

7. The full names and titles of the Respondent’s officers and directors.

8. The state in which the Respondent is incorporated, and the state(s) in which the Respondent is licensed to do business as an indemnity insurer or DMO. The Respondent must also indicate the state where it is commercially domiciled, if outside Texas.


10. If any change of ownership of the Respondent’s company is anticipated during the 12 months following the Proposal due date, the Respondent must describe the circumstances of such change and indicate when the change is likely to occur.

11. Indicate whether the Respondent or its parent (including other managed care subsidiaries of the parent) had a managed care contract terminated or not renewed for any reason within the past three (3) years. In such instance, the Respondent must describe the issues, the parties involved, and provide the address and telephone number of the contract’s other party. The Respondent must also describe any corrective action taken to prevent any future occurrence of any problem(s) that may have lead to the termination or non-renewal.

12. The website address (URL) for the homepage(s) of any website(s) operated, owned, or controlled by the Respondent, including any that the Respondent may have contracted to be run by another entity. If the Respondent has a parent, then also provide the same for the parent, and any parent(s) of the parent. If no websites exist, provide a clear and definitive statement to that effect.

13. Section 5 of the RFP requires Respondents who believe they qualify for mandatory contracts under Texas Government Code § 533.004 to submit notice to HHSC no later than April 15, 2011, explaining the basis for this belief. Please indicate whether the Respondent provided such notice to HHSC.

4.2.3 Section 3 – Corporate Background and Experience

(No page limit)

1. Provide the following information on all current publicly-funded or government-sponsored dental care contracts held by the Respondent (if the Respondent does not have current publicly-funded dental care contracts, it may include information on privately-funded dental care contracts). Include information for all current contracts, as well as work performed in the past three (3) years:

   a. Client name and address;
   b. Name, title, telephone, and e-mail address of the person HHSC could contact as a reference that can speak about the Respondent’s performance;
   c. Contract size: average monthly covered lives and annual revenues;
d. Whether payments under the contract were capitated or non-capitated;
e. Contract start date and duration;
f. Whether work was performed as a prime contractor or subcontractor; and
g. A general and brief description of the scope of services provided by the Respondent, including the covered population and services (e.g., Medicaid, CHIP, state-funded program).

2. With respect to the Respondent and its parent (and including other managed care subsidiaries of the parent), briefly describe any regulatory actions, sanctions, and/or fines imposed by any federal or Texas regulatory entity or a regulatory entity in another state within the last three (3) years. The response should include a description of any letters of deficiencies, corrective actions, findings of non-compliance, and/or sanctions. Please indicate which of these actions or fines, if any, were related to Medicaid or CHIP programs. HHSC may, at its option, contact these clients or regulatory agencies and any other individual or organization whether or not identified by the Respondent.

Respondents should not include letters of support or endorsement from any individual, organization, agency, interest group, or other identified entity in this section or other parts of the Proposal.

HHSC may include in its RFP evaluation process any assessments of the Respondent’s performance under an agreement with a Texas HHS agency, including but not limited to any corrective actions or liquidated damages imposed by HHSC or another HHS agency.

4.2.3.1 Organizational Chart
(1 page narrative for each organizational chart, excluding organizational chart itself)

Respondents should submit the following:

1. An organizational chart (Chart A), showing the corporate structure and lines of responsibility and authority in the administration of the Respondent’s business as a dental indemnity insurer or DMO.
2. An organizational chart (Chart B) showing the Texas organizational structure and how it relates to the State, including staffing and functions performed at the local level. If Chart A represents the entire organizational structure, label the submission as Charts A and B.
3. An organizational chart (Chart C) showing the Management Information System (MIS) staff organizational structure and how it relates to the State, including staffing and functions performed at the local level.
4. If the Respondent is proposing to use one or more Material Subcontractors, the Respondent must include an organizational chart demonstrating how the Material Subcontractor(s) will be managed within the Respondent’s Texas organizational structure, including the primary individuals at the Respondent’s organization and at each Material Subcontractor organization responsible for overseeing such Material Subcontract. This information may be included in Chart B, or in a separate organizational chart(s).
5. Submit a brief narrative explaining the organizational charts submitted, and highlighting the key functional responsibilities and reporting requirements of each organizational unit relating to the Respondent’s proposed management of the Dental Program, including its management of any proposed Material Subcontractors.
4.2.3.2 Résumés  
(1 page per Key Personnel, excluding résumés)

Identify and describe the Respondent’s and its Subcontractor’s proposed labor skill set, years of experience, and provide résumés of all proposed key personnel. Résumés must demonstrate experience germane to the position proposed. Résumés should include work on projects cited under the Respondent’s corporate experience, and the specific functions performed on such projects. Each résumé should include at least three (3) references from recent projects, if the projects were performed for unaffiliated parties. References may not be the Respondent’s or Subcontractor’s employees.

Key personnel include: Executive Director (as defined in Attachment A, Article 4), Dental Director (as defined in Attachment A, Article 4), Member Services Manager, Management Information Systems Manager, Claims Processing Manager, Provider Network Development Manager, Benefit Administration and Utilization Management Manager, Quality Improvement Manager, Financial Functions Manager, and Reporting Manager.

4.2.3.3 Financial Capacity  
(no page limit)

Submit the following financial documents to demonstrate the Respondent’s financial solvency, and its capacity to comply with Section 6, “Incentives and Disincentives” and Section 8, “Operations Phase Requirements” of the RFP and the Attachment A, “Dental Contract Terms and Conditions”:

1. Audited Financial Statements covering the two (2) most recent years of the Respondent’s financial results. These statements must include the independent auditor’s report (audit opinion letter to the Board or shareholders), the notes to the financial statements, any written descriptions of legal issues or contingencies, and any management discussion or analysis.

Make sure that the name and address of the firm that audits the Respondent is shown. State the date of the most-recent audit, and whether the Respondent is audited annually or otherwise. State definitively if there has, or has not, been any of the following:

- A “going concern” statement issued by any auditor in the last three (3) years;
- A qualified opinion issued by any auditor in the last three (3) years;
- A change of audit firms in the last three (3) years; and
- Any significant delay (two (2) months or more) in completing the current audit.

2. The most recent quarterly and annual financial statements filed with the TDI, and if the Respondent is domiciled in another state, the financial statements filed with the state insurance department in its state of domicile. The annual financial statement must include all schedules, attachments, supplements, management discussion, analysis and actuarial opinions.

3. The most recent financial examination report issued by TDI, and also by any state insurance department in states where the Respondent operates a Medicaid, CHIP, or comparable managed care product. If any submitted financial examination report is two
(2) or more years old, or if Respondent has never had a financial examination report issued, submit the anticipated approximate date of the next issuance of a state department of insurance financial examination report.

4. The most recent Form B Registration Statement disclosure filed by Respondent with TDI, and any similar form filed with any state insurance department in other states where the Respondent operates a Medicaid, CHIP, or comparable managed care product. If Respondent is exempt from the TDI Form B filing requirement, demonstrate this and explain the nature of the exemption.

5. Other related documents, as applicable:
   a. SEC Form 10-K and 10-Q. If Respondent is a publicly-traded (stock-exchange-listed) corporation, then submit the most recent United States Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) Form 10K Annual Report, and the most-recent 10-Q Quarterly report.
   b. IRS Form 990. If the Respondent is a non-profit entity, then submit the most recent annual IRS Form 990 filing, complete with any and all attachments or schedules. If Respondent is a non-profit entity that is exempt from the IRS 990 filing requirement, demonstrate this and explain the nature of the exemption.
   c. If the Respondent is a non-profit entity that is a component or subsidiary of a County Hospital District, or otherwise an entity of a government, then submit the most recent annual financial statements as prepared under the relevant rules or statutes governing annual financial reporting and disclosure for Respondent, including all attachments, schedules, and supplements.
   d. Bond or debt rating analysis. If Respondent has been, in the last three (3) years, the subject of any bond rating analysis, ratings affirmation, write-up, or related report, such as by AM Best, Fitch Ratings, Moody’s, Standard & Poor, etc., submit the most-recent detailed report from each rating entity that has produced such a report.
   e. Annual Report. If Respondent produces any written “annual report” or similar item that is in addition to the above-referenced documents, submit the most recent version. This might be a yearly report or letter to shareholders, the community, regulators, lenders, customers, employees, the Respondent’s owner, or other constituents.
   f. If the Respondent has issued any press releases in the 12 months prior to the submission due date, wherein the press release mentions or discusses financial results, acquisitions, divestitures, new facilities, closures, layoffs, significant contract awards or losses, penalties/fines/sanctions, expansion, new or departing officers or directors, litigation, change of ownership, or other very similar issues, provide a copy of each such press release. HHSC does not wish to receive other types of press releases that are primarily promotional in nature.

With respect to items (a) through (e) above, Respondent must also submit a schedule that shows for each of the five (5) categories: whether there is, or is not, any applicable filing or report; the name(s) of the entity that does the filing or report; and the regular or estimated filing/distribution date(s).

At a minimum, such financial statements and reports submitted hereunder must include:
1. balance sheet;
2. statement of income and expense;
3. statement of cash flows;
4. statement of changes in financial position (capital & surplus; equity);
5. independent auditor’s letter of opinion;
6. description of organization and operation, including ownership, markets served, type of entity, number of locations and employees, and, dollar amount and type of any Respondent business outside of that with HHSC; and
7. disclosure of any material contingencies, and any current, recent past, or known potential material litigation, regulatory proceedings, legal matters, or similar issues.

The Respondent should also include additional key non-financial metrics and descriptions, such as number of employees, locations, facilities, number of covered lives, area of geographic coverage, number of years in business, major customers, material changes in business situation, significant open legal matters, key risks and prospective issues, etc.

### 4.2.3.4 Financial Report of Parent Organization, and Corporate Guarantee
(no page limit)
If another corporation or entity either substantially or wholly owns the Respondent, submit the most recent detailed financial reports (as required above in Section 4.2.3.3) for the Parent Organization. If there are one (1) or more intermediate owners between the Respondent and the ultimate owner, this additional requirement is applicable only to the ultimate owner.

The Respondent must also include a statement that the Parent Organization will unconditionally guarantee performance by the Respondent of each and every obligation, warranty, covenant, term and condition of the Contract. This guarantee is not required for Dental Contractors owned by political subdivisions of the State (i.e., hospital districts).

If HHSC determines that an entity does not have sufficient financial resources to guarantee the Respondent’s performance, HHSC may require the Respondent to obtain another acceptable financial instrument or resource from such entity, or to obtain an acceptable guarantee from another entity with sufficient financial resources to guarantee performance.

### 4.2.3.5 Bonding
(1 page)
The Respondent must submit a statement that, if selected as a Contractor, the Respondent agrees to:

1. secure and maintain throughout the life of the Contract, fidelity bonds required by the Texas Department of Insurance in compliance with § 843.402, Texas Insurance Code; and
4.2.4 Section 4 – Material Subcontractor Information
(No page limit.)

See Attachment A, “Dental Contract Terms and Conditions” for the definition of Material Subcontractor. Organize this information by Material Subcontractor, and list them in descending order of estimated annual payments. For each Material Subcontractor, the Dental Contractor must provide:

1. The Material Subcontractor’s legal name, trade name, dba, acronym, and any other name under which the Material Subcontractor does business.
2. The type of service(s) to be provided by the proposed Material Subcontractor.
3. The Respondent’s estimated annual payments to the Material Subcontractor.
4. The physical address, mailing address, and telephone number of the Material Subcontractor’s headquarters office, and the name of its Chief Executive Officer.
5. Whether the Material Subcontractor is an Affiliate of the Respondent, or is an unrelated third party (see Attachment A, “Dental Contract Terms and Conditions,” for a definition of “Affiliate”).
6. If the Material Subcontractor is an Affiliate, then provide:
   a. Identification of the Material Subcontractor’s parent organization, and the Material Subcontractor’s relationship to the Respondent;
   b. The proportion, if any, of the Material Subcontractor’s total revenues that are received from non-Affiliates. If the Material Subcontractor has significant revenues from non-Affiliates, then also indicate the portion, if any, of those external (non-Affiliate) revenues that are for services similar to those that the Respondent would procure under the proposed Subcontract;
   c. A description of the proposed method of pricing under the Subcontract;
   d. Indicate if the Respondent presently procures, or has ever procured, similar services from a non-Affiliate;
   e. The number of employees (staff and management) who are dedicated full-time to the Affiliate’s business;
   f. Whether the Affiliate’s office facilities completely separate from the Respondent and the Respondent’s parent. The approximate number of square feet of office space that are dedicated solely to the Affiliate’s business;
   g. Attach an organization chart for the Affiliate, showing head count, Key Personnel names, titles, and locations; and
   h. Indicate if the staff and management of the Affiliate are directly employed by the Affiliate itself, or are they actually, from a technical legal perspective, employed by a different legal entity (such as a parent corporation). What corporation’s name shows up on the employee’s W2 form?
7. A description of each Material Subcontractor’s corporate background and experience, including its estimated annual revenues from unaffiliated parties, number of employees, location(s), and identification of three (3) major clients.

8. A signed letter of commitment from each Material Subcontractor that states the Material Subcontractor’s willingness to enter into a Subcontractor agreement with the Respondent, and a statement of work for activities to be subcontracted. Letters of Commitment must be provided on the Material Subcontractor’s official company letterhead, signed by an official with the authority to bind the company for the subcontracted work. The Letter of Commitment must state, if applicable, the company’s certified HUB status.

9. Type of ownership (e.g., wholly-owned subsidiary of a publicly-traded corporation; wholly-owned subsidiary of a private (closely-held) stock corporation; subsidiary or component of a non-profit foundation; subsidiary or component of a governmental entity such as a County Hospital District; independently-owned member of an alliance or cooperative network; joint venture (describe owners); etc.). Indicate the name of the ultimate owner (e.g., the name of a publicly-traded corporation or a County Hospital District).

10. Indicate status (any/all that may apply): sole proprietor, partnership, corporation, for-profit, non-profit, privately owned, and/or listed on a stock exchange.

11. The name and address of any sponsoring corporation or others (excluding the Subcontractor’s parent) who provide financial support to the Material Subcontractor, and indicate the type of support, e.g., guarantees, letters of credit, etc. Indicate if there are maximum limits of the additional financial support.

12. The name and address of any health professional that has a five percent (5%) or greater financial interest in the Material Subcontractor, and the type of financial interest.

13. The state in which the Material Subcontractor is incorporated, commercially domiciled, and the state(s) in which the organization is licensed to do business.


15. Whether the Material Subcontractor had a managed care contract terminated or not renewed for any reason within the past three (3) years. In such instance, the Respondent must describe the issues, the parties involved, and provide the address and telephone number of the other party to the contract. The Respondent must also describe any corrective action taken to prevent a future occurrence of any problems that may have led to the termination; and

17. The website address (URL) for the homepage(s) of any website(s) operated, owned, or controlled by the Material Subcontractor including any websites run by another entity on the Material Subcontractor’s behalf. If the Material Subcontractor has a parent, then also provide the same for the parent organization, and any parent(s) of the parent organization. If no websites exist, provide a clear and definitive statement to this effect.

4.2.5 Section 5 – Historically Underutilized Business (HUB) Participation
In accordance with Texas Government Code § 2162.252, a proposal that does not contain a HUB Subcontracting Plan (HSP) is non-responsive and will be rejected without further evaluation. In addition, if HHSC determines that the HSP was not developed in good faith, it will reject the proposal for failing to comply with material RFP specifications.

4.2.5.1 Introduction

HHSC is committed to promoting full and equal business opportunities for businesses in State contracting in accordance with the goals specified in the State of Texas Disparity Study. HHSC encourages the use of HUBs through race, ethnic and gender-neutral means. HHSC has adopted administrative rules relating to HUBs, and a Policy on the Utilization of HUBs, which is located on HHSC’s website.

Pursuant to Texas Government Code § 2161.181 and § 2161.182, and HHSC’s HUB policy and rules, HHSC is required to make a good faith effort to increase HUB participation in its contracts. HHSC may accomplish the goal of increased HUB participation by contracting directly with HUBs or indirectly through subcontracting opportunities.

4.2.5.2 HHSC’s Administrative Rules

HHSC has adopted the Comptroller of Public Accounts’ (CPA) HUB rules as its own. HHSC’s rules are located in Title 1, Part 15, Chapter 392, Subchapter J of the Texas Administrative Code, and the CPA rules are located in Title 34, Part 1, Chapter 20, Subchapter C. If there are any discrepancies between HHSC’s administrative rules and this RFP, the rules will take priority.

4.2.5.3 HUB Participation Goal

The CPA has established statewide HUB participation goals for different categories of contracts in 34 T.A.C. § 20.13._ In order to meet or exceed the HUB participation goals, HHSC encourages outreach to certified HUBs. Contractors must make a good faith effort to include certified HUBs in the procurement process.

This contract is classified as an “All Other Services” contract under the CPA rule, and therefore has a HUB Annual Procurement Utilization Goal of 33% per fiscal year. This goal applies to the Dental Administrative Services, as defined below.

4.2.5.4 Required HUB Subcontracting Plan

HHSC has determined that subcontracting opportunities are probable for this RFP for Dental Administrative Services. Dental Administrative Services are those services or functions other than the direct delivery of Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services necessary to manage the delivery of and payment for such services. Dental Administrative Services include but are not limited to Network, utilization, clinical and/or quality management, service authorization, claims processing, MIS operation and reporting. The Respondent must submit an HSP (located
in the **Procurement Library** with its proposal for such Dental Administrative Services. The HSP is required whether a Respondent intends to subcontract or not.

HSP requirements will not apply to Subcontracts with Network Providers (providers who contract directly with the Dental Contractor to deliver Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services to Texas Dental Program Members). A Respondent therefore should not include Network Providers' participation in its HSP submissions.

In conjunction with the HSP, a Respondent must indicate whether it is a Texas certified HUB. Being a certified HUB does not exempt a Respondent from completing the HSP requirement.

During the good faith effort evaluation, HHSC may, at its discretion, allow clarifications or request additional information to support the Respondent’s good faith effort development of the HSP.

### 4.2.5.5 CPA Centralized Master Bidders List

Respondents may search for HUB subcontractors in the CPA’s Centralized Master Bidders List (CMBL) HUB Directory, which is located on the CPA’s website at [http://www2.cpa.state.tx.us/cmbl/cmbhub.html](http://www2.cpa.state.tx.us/cmbl/cmbhub.html). For this procurement, HHSC has identified the following class and item codes for potential subcontracting opportunities:

**NIGP Commodity Codes:**

- 948-07: Administration Services, Health
- 948-28: Health Care Services (not otherwise classified)
- 958-56: Health Care Management Services (including Managed Care Services)
- 915-49: High Volume, Telephone Call Answering Services (see 915-05 for Low Volume Services)

Respondents are not required to use, nor limited to using, the class and item codes identified above, and may identify other areas for subcontracting.

HHSC does not endorse, recommend nor attest to the capabilities of any company or individual listed on the CPA’s CMBL. The list of certified HUBs is subject to change, so Respondents are encouraged to refer to the CMBL often to find the most current listing of HUBs.

### 4.2.5.6 HUB Subcontracting Procedures – If a Respondent Intends to Subcontract

An HSP must demonstrate that the Respondent made a good faith effort to comply with HHSC's HUB policies and procedures. The following subparts outline the items that HHSC will review in determining whether an HSP meets the good faith effort standard. A Respondent that intends to subcontract must complete the HSP to document its good faith efforts.

For step-by-step audio/video instructions on how to complete the HSP, you may also visit the CPA’s website at: [http://www.cpa.state.tx.us/procurement/prog/hub/hub-subcontracting-plan/](http://www.cpa.state.tx.us/procurement/prog/hub/hub-subcontracting-plan/).
1. **Identify Subcontracting Areas and Divide Them into Reasonable Lots**

A Respondent should first identify each area of the Dental Administrative Service work it intends to subcontract. Then, to maximize HUB participation, it should divide the Dental Administrative Service work into reasonable lots or portions, to the extent consistent with prudent industry practices.

2. **Notify Potential HUB Subcontractors**

Respondents must notify three (3) or more certified HUBs of each subcontracting opportunity. For example, if a Respondent intends to subcontract two (2) areas of Dental Administrative Service work, then for each class/item code, the Respondent must notify at least three (3) vendors who provide that type of work.

Respondents must provide written notice to potential HUB subcontractors prior to submitting proposals. The notice must include:

1. a description of the scope of work to be subcontracted;
2. information regarding the location to review project plans or specifications;
3. information about bonding and insurance requirements;
4. required qualifications and other contract requirements; and
5. a description of how the Subcontractor can contact the Respondent.

Respondents must give potential HUB subcontractors a reasonable amount of time to respond to the notice, generally no less than five (5) Business Days from receipt. In rare situations, HHSC will allow a shorter notification period if the Respondent demonstrates: (1) circumstances warranting a shorter notification period, and (2) potential subcontractors still had sufficient time to complete their responses.

Respondents must use the CMBL, the HUB Directory, and Internet resources when searching for HUB subcontractors. Respondents may rely on the services of contractor groups; local, state and federal business assistance offices; and other organizations that provide assistance in identifying qualified applicants for the HUB program. Respondents also must provide written notice to minority or women trade organizations or development centers, which can disseminate notice of subcontracting opportunities to their members/participants. A list of minority and women trade organizations is located in the CPA’s Centralized Master Bidders List (CMBL) HUB Directory.

3. **Written Justification of the Selection Process**

A Respondent must provide written justification of its selection process if it chooses a non-HUB Subcontractor. The justification should demonstrate that the Respondent negotiated in good faith with qualified HUB bidders, and did not reject qualified HUBs who were the best value responsive bidders.

4.2.5.7 **Alternatives to Good Faith Effort Requirements (Applies Only to Mentor Protégé and Professional Services Contracts)**

HHSC will accept a Mentor Protégé Agreement that has been entered into by a Respondent (mentor) and a certified HUB (protégé) in accordance with Texas Government Code.
§ 2161.065. Participation in the Mentor Protégé Program, along with the submission of a protégé as a Subcontractor in an HSP, constitutes a good faith effort for the particular area subcontracted to the protégé. If a Respondent proposes to subcontract with a protégé, it does not need to provide notice to three (3) vendors for that subcontracted area. To demonstrate that a Respondent meets the good faith requirement for mentor/protégé arrangements, the HSP should:

1. Include a fully executed copy of the Mentor Protégé Agreement, which must be registered with the CPA prior to submission to HHSC, and
2. identify areas of the HSP that will be performed by the protégé.

4.2.5.8 HUB Subcontracting Procedures – If a Respondent Does Not Intend to Subcontract

If the Respondent plans to complete all Dental Administrative Service requirements with its own equipment, supplies, materials and/or employees, it is still required to complete an HSP. The Respondent must complete the “Self Performance Justification” portion of the HSP, and attest that it does not intend to subcontract for any administrative goods or services, including the class and item codes identified in Section 4.2.5.5. In addition, the Respondent must identify the sections of the proposal that describe how it will complete the Scope of Work using its own resources or provide a statement explaining how it will complete the Scope of Work using its own resources. The Respondent must provide the following information regarding self-performance if requested by HHSC:

1. evidence of sufficient Respondent staffing to meet the RFP requirements;
2. monthly payroll records showing the Respondent staff fully dedicated to the contract; and
3. documentation proving employment of qualified personnel holding the necessary licenses and certificates required to perform the Scope of Work.

4.2.5.9 Post-award HSP Requirements

After contract award, HHSC will coordinate a post-award meeting with the successful Respondents to discuss HSP reporting requirements. The Dental Contractor must maintain business records documenting compliance with the HSP, and must submit monthly reports to HHSC by completing the HUB “Prime Contractor Progress Assessment Report.” This monthly report is required as a condition for payment. In addition, the Dental Contractor must allow periodic onsite reviews of the Dental Contractor’s headquarters or work site where services are to be performed if requested by HHSC.

Once accepted, the finalized HSP will become part of the Contract with the successful Respondents. The UMCM outlines the procedures for changing the HSP, as well as the HSP compliance and reporting requirements. All changes to the approved HSP require prior HHSC approval. In general, if the Dental Contractor decides to subcontract any part of the contract after the award, it must follow the good faith effort procedures outlined in Section 4.2.5.6 of this RFP (e.g., divide work into reasonable lots, notify at least three (3) vendors per subcontracted area, provide written justification of the selection process, or participate in the Mentor Protégé Program). For this reason, HHSC encourages Respondents to identify, as part of their HSP, multiple Subcontractors who are able to perform the work in each area the Respondent plans to
subcontract. Selecting additional Subcontractors may help the selected Dental Contractor make changes to its original HSP, when needed, and will allow HHSC to approve any necessary changes expeditiously.

Failure to meet the HSP and post-award requirements will constitute a breach of contract, and will be subject to remedial actions. HHSC may also report noncompliance to the CPA in accordance with the CPA’s Respondent performance (see 34 T.A.C. § 20.108) and debarment program (see 34 T.A.C. § 20.105).

4.2.6 Section 6 – Certifications and Other Required Forms
(No page limit)

Respondents must submit the following required forms with their proposals:
1. Child Support Certification;
2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion for Covered Contracts;
3. Certification Regarding Federal Lobbying;
4. Non-disclosure Statement;
5. Certification Letter (Required Certifications);
6. Respondent Information and Disclosures; and
7. HUB Subcontracting Plan (see Section 4.2.5.4 and the Procurement Library).

The required forms are located on HHSC’s website, under the “Business Opportunities” link. HHSC encourages Respondents to carefully review all of these forms and submit questions regarding their completion prior to the deadline for submitting questions (see Section 1.2 “Procurement Schedule”).

Respondents should note that the “Respondent Information and Disclosures” form asks Respondents to provide information on certain litigation matters. In addition to the information required on this form, Respondents must provide all of the information described in UMCM Chapter 5.8, “Report of Legal and Other Proceedings.” Respondents may include this supplemental information on the “Respondent Information and Disclosures” form or under a separate submission.

Completion of all required forms is mandatory and failure to submit them may result in HHSC’s disqualification of the Proposal.

4.3 Part 2 – Programmatic Proposal

The Respondent’s Programmatic Proposal must be clearly marked with the Respondent’s name, the RFP number, and the RFP submission date.
Respondents must provide a detailed description of the proposed programmatic solution, which must support all business activities and requirements described in the RFP. The Programmatic Proposal must reflect a clear understanding of the nature of the work undertaken.

Respondents should carefully read the submission requirement instructions for specific questions in this section. For each applicable programmatic submission requirement, the Respondent must indicate, in addition to the information requested in each subsection, the following information if applicable to the Respondent and its Proposal:

**Material Subcontractor:** If the Respondent plans to provide the service or perform the function through a Material Subcontractor, the Respondent must identify the services and/or function to be subcontracted, and explain how the Respondent and the Material Subcontractor will coordinate such service or function. Respondents should describe any prior working relationships with the Material Subcontractor.

**Action Plan:** In the Action Plan, the Respondent must, for each such submission requirement: (1) submit a description of its current or comparable experience and abilities, if any, (2) describe how the Respondent will meet the HHSC Dental Contract responsibilities, including assigned resources for completing such activities, and (3) and a timeline for completing such activities.

In responding to questions for which the Respondent includes information about a Material Subcontractor or Action Plans, up to one (1) page may be used to describe each Material Subcontractor arrangement, and up to one (1) page may be used to describe each Action Plan. These pages are in addition to the page limit instructions for each submission requirement.

HHSC understands that some Respondents may not have current experience providing dental services to Medicaid and/or CHIP Members in Texas. In responding to questions relating to Experience, Respondents should clearly indicate if their experience is in Texas, and if their experience is with CHIP, Medicaid, or other comparable populations of managed dental care members.

The Programmatic Proposal must include a detailed description of the following program components, at a minimum:
- Section 1 – Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services and Value-Added Services
- Section 2 – Access to Care
- Section 3 – Provider Network Provisions
- Section 4 – Member Services
- Section 5 – Marketing Activities and Prohibited Practices
- Section 6 – Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement
- Section 7 – Utilization Management
- Section 8 – Management Information Systems Requirements
- Section 9 – Fraud and Abuse
- Section 10 – Transition/Implementation Plan
4.3.1 Section 1 – Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services and Value-Added Services

4.3.1.1 Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services

Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services are described in Section 8.1.3, “Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services, Attachment B, “CHIP Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services”, and Attachment B-1, “Medicaid Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.” Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services are subject to change. The Dental Contractor must provide all Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services to Members, subject to HHSC-prescribed benefit limits for CHIP Members.

The Respondent must:

1. Briefly describe its experience providing, on a capitated basis, the Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services described in Attachments B and B-1. The description should indicate:
   a. The extent to which the Respondent has experience providing the Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services to Medicaid and/or CHIP Program Members or comparable populations;
   b. the Respondent’s experience providing such services in Texas; and
   c. The Respondent’s experience managing benefit limitations for dental services, and its approach to notifying CHIP Members who have reached or exceeded their benefit limitations. The Respondent should also explain its approach to providing such information to HHSC, and in the case of CHIP Members who change dental plans, to the receiving Dental Contractor. Note that during Readiness Review, the selected Dental Contractors will meet with HHSC to develop a comprehensive plan for exchanging information on benefit limitations.

2. Indicate which Covered Service(s) (in whole or in part) the Respondent does not have experience providing on a capitated basis or does not have experience providing to a comparable Medicaid or CHIP population.

3. Briefly describe the Respondent’s proposal for providing Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services to both Medicaid and CHIP Members, including any plans for expansions of its Texas Provider Network prior to a Readiness Review. If the Respondent proposes to use a Material Subcontractor to administer the Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services, the Respondent must describe its relationship with the Material Subcontractor, as required by Section 4.3, “Programmatic Proposal.”

4.3.1.2 Value-added Services

Respondents may propose to offer additional Covered Dental Services beyond those specified by this RFP. Such services are referred to as Value-added Services (VAS) and described in Section 8.1.3.1, “Value-added Services.” If offered, the Respondent will not receive
additional compensation for Value-added Services, and may not report the costs of Value-added Services as allowable dental/medical or administrative costs.

For each Value-added Service proposed, the Respondent must:

1. define and describe the Value-added Service;
2. identify the category or group of Members eligible to receive the Value-added Service if it is a type of service that is not appropriate for all Members;
3. note any limitations or restrictions that apply to the Value-added Service;
4. identify the types of Providers responsible for providing the Value-added Service, including any limitations on Provider capacity if applicable;
5. propose how and when Providers and Members will be notified about the availability of such Value-added Service;
6. describe how a Member may obtain or access the Value-added Service;
7. include a statement that the Respondent will provide such Value-added Service for at least 12 months from the Operational Start Date of the Contract; and
8. describe if, and how, the Respondent will identify the Value-added Service in administrative data (Encounter Data).

4.3.2 Section 2 – Access to Care
Access to Care standards are described in Section 8.1.4 “Access to Care” of the RFP.

4.3.2.1 Travel Distances
(No page limit, should only submit applicable tables)

Submit separate tables created using GeoAccess, or a comparable software program, to demonstrate the geographic adequacy of the Respondent’s proposed Provider Network for Medicaid and CHIP Members (see “Map of HHSC Regions,” which includes a link to the counties in the Procurement Library). The Respondent must refer to “Member Distribution by Zip Code for Geo-Mapping” in the Procurement Library for information on the distribution of eligible Medicaid and CHIP Program Members to prepare the tables for this submission requirement.

Providers in the demonstrated Provider Network must have an executed contract with the Respondent, a letter of intent (LOI), or a letter of agreement (LOA) indicating the provider intends to contract with the Respondent should HHSC award the Respondent a contract for the Dental Program. Respondents do not need to submit the signed contracts, LOIs, or LOAs with the Proposal, but HHSC may request to review these documents during its evaluation of the Proposal. Providers without an executed contract or signed LOI/LOAs for the provision of Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services to Members may not be included in the Respondent’s Network for purposes of responding to this RFP submission requirement.
The Respondent must generate separate GeoAccess or comparable tables to display the following information on its proposed Provider Network for Medicaid and CHIP Members, using the assumptions listed at the end of this section.

1. Children with Access to Main Dental Home Providers
   a. Percent and number of Members with access to one (1) Open Practice Main Dental Home Provider within 30 miles in urban counties and 75 miles in rural counties, and the average number of miles within which children have such access;
   b. Percent and number of child Members with access to two (2) Open Practice Main Dental Home Providers within 30 miles in urban counties and 75 miles in rural counties, and the average number of miles within which children have such access.

2. Children with Access to general dentists
   c. Percent and number of Members with access to one (1) Open Practice general dentist within 30 miles in urban counties and 75 miles in rural counties, and the average number of miles within which children have such access;
   d. Percent and number of child Members with access to two (2) Open Practice general dentist within 30 miles in urban counties and 75 miles in rural counties, and the average number of miles within which children have such access.

3. Children with Access to Pediatric Dentist
   a. Percent and number of Members with access to one (1) Open Practice pediatric dentist within 75 miles, and the average number of miles within which Members have such access;
   b. Percent and number of Members with access to two (2) Open-Practice pediatric dentist within 75 miles, and the average number of miles within which Members have such access.

4. Ratio of Children to Main Dental Home Providers
   c. Ratio of number of Members to each Open Practice Main Dental Home Providers within a 30 mile radius in urban counties and within a 75 mile radius in rural counties;
   d. Ratio of number of Members to two (2) Open Practice Main Dental Home Providers within a 30 mile radius in urban counties and within a 75 mile radius in rural counties.

5. Ratio of Children to General Dentist
   e. Ratio of number of Members to each Open Practice general dentist within a 30 mile radius in urban counties and within a 75 mile radius in rural counties;
   f. Ratio of number of Members to two (2) Open Practice general dentists within a 30 mile radius in urban counties and within a 75 mile radius in rural counties.

6. Ratio of Children to Pediatric Dentist:
   g. Ratio of number of Members to each Open Practice pediatric dentist within a 75 mile radius;
   h. Ratio of number of Members to two (2) Open Practice pediatric dentists within a 75 mile radius.

7. Access to Endodontist
   a. Percent and number of Members with access to one (1) Open Practice endodontist within 75 miles, and the average number of miles within which Members have such access; and
b. Percent and number of Members with access to two (2) Open Practice endodontist within 75 miles, and the average number of miles within which Members have such access.

8. Access to Oral Surgeon
   a. Percent and number of Members with access to one (1) Open Practice oral surgeon within 75 miles, and the average number of miles within which Members have such access; and
   b. Percent and number of Members with access to two (2) Open Practice oral surgeon within 75 miles, and the average number of miles within which Members have such access.

9. Access to Orthodontist
   a. Percent and number of Members with access to one (1) Open Practice orthodontist within 75 miles, and the average number of miles within which Members have such access; and
   b. Percent and number of Members with access to two (2) Open Practice orthodontist within 75 miles, and the average number of miles within which Members have such access.

10. Access to Periodontist
    a. Percent and number of Members with access to one (1) Open Practice periodontist within 75 miles, and the average number of miles within which Members have such access; and
    b. Percent and number of Members with access to two (2) Open Practice periodontist within 75 miles, and the average number of miles within which Members have such access.

11. Access to Prosthodontist
    a. Percent and number of Members with access to one (1) Open Practice prosthodontist within 75 miles, and the average number of miles within which Members have such access; and
    b. Percent and number of Members with access to two (2) Open Practice prosthodontist within 75 miles, and the average number of miles within which Members have such access.

As stated above, Respondents should submit one (1) set of the above tables for the Medicaid Program and another for the CHIP Program. Within the tables, the Respondent should report the zip code, the city or town associated with the zip code, the percentage and number of eligible Members residing within the zip code, and the percentage and number of eligible Members residing within a zip code who have access to Network Provider addresses within the HHSC-specified travel distance standard. The tables should be sorted in descending order based on zip code-eligible Member population. In addition, each table should report the aggregate percentage of eligible Members who have access within the HHSC-specified travel standard.

The tables for the ratio reports should follow the same format as the GeoAccess reports; however, rather than reporting the percentage and number of eligible Members residing within the zip code, the Respondent should report the ratio of Member to Provider within the zip code.
The Respondent must insert the following table, and insert an “X” in each row of the Checklist column to verify that it used each of the following assumptions in generating the above-defined tables:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Checklist</th>
<th>Assumption</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Travel distance is from the Members’ addresses (as specified in the “Medicaid Member Distribution by Zip Code” and the “CHIP Member Distribution by Zip Code for Geo-Mapping” ) to the Provider office or facility.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“Open Practice” Providers are defined as providers who are currently accepting new patients.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Only Open Practice Providers are included in the tables.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.3.2.2 Assessing Access to Care

(4 pages)

1. Identify the processes by which the Respondent measures and regularly verifies:
   a. Network compliance regarding travel distance access in Section 8.1.4.3, “Access to Network Providers;”
   b. Provider compliance regarding appointment access standards in Section 8.1.4.2, “Waiting Times for Appointments,” and
   c. Main Dental Home Providers compliance with after-hours coverage standards in Section 8.1.5.4 “After-hour Access to Providers.”

2. Describe the steps the Respondent has taken in the past when it identified:
   a. A deficiency in its compliance with plan or State travel distance access standards;
   b. A Provider that was not meeting plan or State appointment access standards; and
   c. A Main Dental Home Provider that was not in compliance with the plan or state after-hours coverage requirements.

   If the Respondent has not taken such steps listed in 2a, b, or c above with regularity; describe how it proposes to take such steps in the future.

3. Identify the processes by which the Respondent will ensure that all Members have access to Main Dental Home Providers no later than six (6) months of age.

4. Identify the processes by which the Respondent will ensure that Main Dental Home Providers provide prompt referrals to Specialist Providers when Medically Necessary, and coordinate such care after referral.

5. Describe the processes the Respondent will implement to accommodate additional Members and to ensure the access standards are met if actual enrollment exceeds projected enrollment.

6. Identify the processes by which the Respondent will assist Members in selecting a Main Dental Home within 30 days of enrollment in the Dental Contractor’s dental plan.

7. Describe the default processes the Respondent will implement in assigning a Member to a Main Dental Home if a Member has not selected a Main Dental Home within 30 days of enrollment in the Dental Contractor’s dental plan.
4.3.3 **Section 3 – Provider Network Provisions**

Provider Network requirements are primarily described in **Section 8.1.5** “Provider Network Requirements” of this RFP. The Significant Traditional Provider (STP) requirements are also described in **Section 8.1.5.1**.

4.3.3.1 **Provider Network**

(1 page, excluding Provider listing and tables)

Network Providers must have an executed contract with the Respondent, or a Letter of Intent (LOI) or a Letter of Agreement (LOA) indicating the Provider intends to contract with the Respondent should HHSC award the Respondent a contract for the Texas Dental Program. Except as provided in RFP Section 8.1.5.3, Network Providers must be licensed in the State of Texas to provide the contracted Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services. As described in **Section 8.1.5** “Provider Network Requirements”, Network Providers must be credentialed by the Respondent prior to serving Members. Sample LOI/LOA agreements and sample Network Provider tables are found in the Procurement Library. Each provider may sign one (1) LOI/LOA designating their participation in either Medicaid, CHIP or both Medicaid and CHIP.

1. The Respondent must submit complete listings of proposed Network Providers for each of the following Dental Provider types (see (a-g) below). The Respondent must submit separate listings for the Medicaid Program and the CHIP Program. For each Dental Provider type, the listing must indicate the name, address, and National Provider Identifier (NPI) and/or Texas Provider Identifier (TPI) of the Providers, and the type of agreement with the Providers (either with signed contracts, LOIs or LOAs). If a Provider is only providing certain services within the category, the Respondent should note those limitations. The Respondent must also include in the Excel file all Providers in the designated provider type. The listing must include separate lists of each provider type in the order listed below.
   a. general dentist;
   b. pediatric dentist;
   c. endodontist;
   d. oral surgeon;
   e. orthodontist;
   f. periodontist; and
   g. prosthodontist.

4.3.3.2 **Significant Traditional Providers**

(No page limit, Respondents should only submit STP tables, not text, with the exception of bidders not meeting the 75 percent threshold described in **Section 5.2**. These bidders should provide clear documentation of any problems in meeting this threshold)

The STP requirements applicable to Dental Contractors are described in **Sections 8.1.5.1**. HHSC-designated Medicaid Significant Traditional Providers (STPs) can be found in the **Procurement Library**. For each STP provider type, the Respondent must complete the charts provided in the **Procurement Library**. The total number of STPs in each Service Area can be found in the **Procurement Library** by type of STP.
4.3.3.3 Provider Network Capacity
(4 pages)

1. Indicate which, if any, Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services are not available from a qualified Provider in the Respondent’s proposed Network and how the Respondent proposes to provide such Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.

2. Briefly describe how deficiencies will be addressed when the Provider Network is unable to provide a Member with appropriate access to Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services due to lack of two (2) or more qualified Network Providers within the travel distance of the Member’s residence specified in Section 8.1.4.3, “Access to Network Providers.” The description should include, but not be limited to, how the Respondent will address deficiencies in the Network related to:
   a. The lack of Main Dental Home Providers with Open Practices within 30 miles of the Member’s residence in an urban county or 75 miles in a rural county;
   b. The lack of general dentists with Open Practices within 30 miles of the Member’s residence in an urban county or 75 miles in a rural county;
   c. The lack of pediatric dentists with Open Practices within 75 miles of the Member’s residence.
   d. The lack of endodontists with Open Practices within 75 miles of the Member’s residence.
   e. The lack of oral surgeons with Open Practices within 75 miles of the Member’s residence.
   f. The lack of orthodontists with Open Practices within 75 miles of the Member’s residence.
   g. The lack of periodontists with Open Practices within 75 miles of the Member’s residence.
   h. The lack of prosthodontists with Open Practices within 75 miles of the Member’s residence.

3. Briefly describe how the Respondent will ensure continuity of care for new Members whose Main Dental Home Providers are not participating in the Dental Contractor’s Provider Network.

4.3.3.4 Credentialing and Re-credentialing
(4 pages)

Provider credentialing and re-credentialing requirements are described in Section 8.1.5.5. For all of the following submission requirements, instead of attaching copies of the Respondent’s credentialing/re-credentialing policies and procedures, the Respondent should provide a brief summary of its policies and procedures. The Respondent’s complete policies and procedures must be available to HHSC, upon request, during the proposal evaluation period.

1. Describe the Respondent’s minimum credentialing and/or licensure requirements and procedures for Network Providers, by type of Provider, and demonstrate how the Respondent ensures, or proposes to ensure, that the minimum credentialing requirements are met. Such description must demonstrate compliance with Section 8.1.5.5, “Provider Credentialing and Re-credentialing.”
2. Describe the re-credentialing process or process between re-credentialing cycles for Main Dental Home Providers, general dentists, pediatric dentists, and other dental specialties and how the Respondent will capture and assess the following information:
   a. Member Complaints and Appeals;
   b. Results from quality reviews and Provider quality profiling;
   c. Utilization Management Information; and
   d. Information from licensing and accreditation agencies.

3. A Respondent currently operating in Texas must separately report the following information. A Respondent not currently operating in Texas must separately report the same information for a dental care program similar to the Texas Dental Program in another state:
   a. The percentage of providers in its network re-credentialed in the past three (3) years, for the following provider types: general dentist and pediatric dentist; and
   b. The number and percentage of providers in its network who were subjected to the regularly scheduled re-credentialing process over the past 24 months that were denied continued network status.

4.3.3.5 Provider Training

(3 pages)

Describe the proposed Provider Training function and how the Respondent would meet the requirements of Section 8.1.5.7, “Provider Manual, Materials, and Training” including:

1. Provide a brief description of the proposed Provider training programs for the Texas Dental Program. The description should include:
   a. The types of training programs to be offered, including the modality of training;
   b. What topics will be covered;
   c. Which Providers will be invited to attend;
   d. How the Respondent proposes to maximize Provider participation;
   e. How Provider training programs will be evaluated;
   f. The frequency of Provider training;
   g. Specialized training for Main Dental Home Providers, regarding the process and procedures for making referrals for and coordination of specialty care, as well as the processes and procedures for emergency care and other Non-Capitated Services; and
   h. How the Respondent will outreach to and include major stakeholders, such as trade associations and provider groups, in its Provider training programs.

2. Briefly describe two (2) examples of recent Provider training programs. These examples must include:
   a. A description of the training program;
   b. A summary of distributed materials (do not submit the distributed materials);
   c. Number and type of attendees; and
   d. Results of any evaluations from the training.

A Respondent currently participating in the CHIP Dental Program bid must submit the above Provider training examples for the CHIP Dental Program.
A Respondent not currently participating in the CHIP Dental Program must submit the above provider training examples for a Medicaid, CHIP, or similar managed care program. If the Respondent referenced a non-HHSC managed care program in another submission requirement, the Respondent must submit its provider education information in this submission requirement.

4.3.3.6 Provider Hotline

(5 pages)

Describe the proposed Provider Hotline function and how the Respondent would meet the requirements of Section 8.1.5.8, “Provider Hotline” of this RFP. Such description must include:

1. Normal hours of operation of the hotline.
2. Staffing for the hotline.
3. Training for the hotline staff on Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services, Non-Capitated Services, and Texas Dental Program requirements.
4. The routing of calls among hotline staff to ensure timely and appropriate response to provider inquiries.
5. Responsibilities of hotline staff, if any, in addition to responding to Network Provider Hotline calls (e.g., responding to non-Network provider calls and/or HHSC Member Hotline calls).
6. After-hours procedures and available services.
7. Provider hotline telephone reports for the most recent four (4) quarters with data that show the monthly call volume, the monthly trends for average speed of answer (where answer is defined by reaching a live voice, not an automated call system) and the monthly trends for the abandonment rate.

A Respondent currently participating in CHIP Dental Program must submit the information in items 1 to 7 above for the CHIP Provider Hotline, and identify any proposed changes to hotline functions.

If the Respondent is not currently participating in the CHIP Dental Program, it should describe its experience and proposed approach in establishing and maintaining an accessible call center for Members that is comparable to the Provider Hotline described in Section 8.1.5.8 “Provider Hotline”. Such a description must include the information listed in items 1 to 7 above.

4.3.3.7 Provider Complaint and Appeal Processes

(1 page, excluding flowchart)

Dental Provider Complaint and Appeal Processes are described in Section 8.2.3, “Provider Complaints and Appeals,” and Section 8.3.1, “CHIP Provider Complaints and Appeals.” A Respondent’s submission should reflect how it intends to meet the applicable Provider Complaint and Appeal requirements. A Respondent should not submit detailed Complaint and Appeal policies and procedures as an attachment. The Respondent’s complete policies and procedures must be available to HHSC, upon request, during the proposal evaluation period.
The Respondent should describe the process it will put in place to review Provider Complaints and Appeals, including which staff will be involved:

1. Provide a flowchart that depicts the process the Respondent will employ, from the receipt of a request through each phase of the review to notification of disposition; and
2. Document the Respondent’s average time for resolution over the past 12 months, from the date of receipt to the date of notification of resolution, for Provider Complaints and Appeals.

### 4.3.4 Section 4 – Member Services

#### 4.3.4.1 Member Services Staffing

(3 pages, plus 1 additional page if the Respondent’s response differs by Program; excluding organizational chart(s))

The Dental Contractor must maintain a Member Services Department to assist Members and Members’ family members or guardians in obtaining Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services as described in Section 8.1.6 “Member Services.”

1. Provide an organizational chart of the Member Services Department, showing the placement of Member Services within the Respondent’s organization and showing the key staff within the Member Services Department.
2. Explain the functions of the Member Services staff, including brief job descriptions and qualifications.
3. Describe the curriculum for training to be provided to Member Services representatives, including when the training is conducted and how the training addresses:
   a. Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services and Medicaid and CHIP benefit limitations;
   b. Texas Dental Program requirements;
   c. Non-Capitated Services;
   d. Cultural Competency; and
   e. Providing assistance to Members with limited English proficiency.
4. Identify the turnover rate for Member Services staff in the past two (2) years. A Respondent currently operating the CHIP Dental Program must provide the staff turnover rate for the CHIP Dental Program. A Respondent not currently operating the CHIP Dental Program must provide its Member Service staff turnover rate for a comparable managed dental care program and identify the managed dental care program.

#### 4.3.4.2 Member Hotline

(3 pages, plus 2 additional pages if the Respondent’s response differs by Program; excluding hotline telephone reports)

The Member Hotline requirements are described in Section 8.1.6.6 “Member Hotline” of this RFP.
Describe the proposed Member Hotline function, including:

1. Normal hours of operation.
2. Number of Member Hotline staff expressed in full time employees (FTEs) per 1000 Members, from 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., local time throughout the State, Monday through Friday, excluding state-approved holidays.
3. Routing of calls among hotline staff to ensure timely and accurate response to Member inquiries.
4. Responsibilities of hotline staff, if any, in addition to responding to calls from Dental Program Members (e.g., responding to non-member calls and/or HHSC Provider Hotline).
5. After-hours procedures and available services, including those provided to non-English speaking Members in Major Population Groups.
6. The number and percentage of FTE Member Services staff who are bilingual in English and Spanish.
7. The number and percentage of FTE Member Services staff who are multi-lingual for any additional language, by language spoken.
8. Member Services telephone reports for the most recent four (4) quarters with data that shows the monthly trends for call volume, monthly trends for average speed of answer (where answer is defined by reaching a live voice, not an automated call system) and monthly trends for the abandonment rate.

A Respondent currently participating in CHIP Dental Program must submit the information in items 1 to 8 above for the CHIP Dental Program Member Hotline, and identify any proposed changes to hotline functions.

If the Respondent is not currently participating in the CHIP Dental Program, it should describe its experience and proposed approach in establishing and maintaining an accessible call center for Members that is comparable to the Member Hotline described in Section 8.1.6.6, “Member Hotline.” Such a description must include the information listed in items 1 to 8 above.

4.3.4.3 Member Service Scenarios
(3 pages)

Describe the procedures a Member Services representative will follow to respond to the following situations:

1. A CHIP Member has received a bill for payment of a Covered Service from a Network Provider, but has not reached her benefit limit for the Covered Service.
2. A Medicaid Member has received a bill for payment of a Covered Service from a Network Provider for a service without a benefit limit.
3. A Member is unable to reach her Main Dental Home Provider after normal business hours.

4. A Member is having difficulty scheduling an appointment for preventive care with her Main Dental Home Provider.

5. A Member needs assistance while traveling within the State of Texas.

6. A Member is in need of a Non-Capitated emergency dental service.

4.3.4.4 Cultural Competency

(3 pages)

Provide a high-level description of the processes the Respondent will put in place to meet the requirements of the cultural competency requirements as described in Section 8.1.6.8 “Cultural Competency Plan.”

1. Describe how the Respondent will ensure culturally competent services to Members, their caretakers, and Providers of all cultures, races, ethnic backgrounds, and religions as well as those with disabilities in a manner that recognizes values, affirms, and respects the worth of the individuals and protects and preserves the dignity of each.

2. Describe how the Respondent will develop intervention strategies and work with Network Providers to avoid disparities in the delivery of dental services to diverse populations.

4.3.4.5 Member Complaint and Appeal Processes

(3 pages for the Medicaid Program and 3 additional pages for the CHIP Program, excluding flowcharts)

Member Complaints and Appeals Processes are described in Section 8.1.6.9, “Member Complaint and Appeal Process,” Section 8.2.5, “Medicaid Member Complaints and Appeals System,” and Section 8.3.2, “CHIP Member Complaint and Appeal Processes.” A Respondent’s submission should reflect how it intends to meet the applicable Member Complaints and Appeals requirements for both Medicaid and CHIP. A Respondent should not submit detailed Complaints and Appeals policies and procedures as an attachment. The Respondent’s complete policies and procedures must be available to HHSC, upon request, during the proposal evaluation period.

The Respondent should describe the process it will put in place for the review of Member Complaints and Appeals, including which staff will be involved:

1. Describe the process the Respondent will put in place for the review of Member Complaints and Appeals, including which staff will be involved;

2. Provide a flowchart that depicts the process the Respondent will employ for each Program, from the receipt of a request through each phase of the review to notification of disposition. For Medicaid Members, this also includes providing notice of access to HHSC Fair Hearings;
3. Document the Respondent’s average time for resolution over the past 12 months for Member Complaints and Appeals (excluding Expedited Appeals), from date of receipt to date of notification of disposition; and

4. Describe the number and job descriptions of Medicaid Member Advocates, how Members are informed of the availability of Member Advocates, and how Members access Advocates.

**4.3.4.6 Member Education**

(3 pages)

The Respondent must provide the processes for conducting member education for Medicaid and CHIP Members, including any differences in processes. This includes a range of oral health promotion and wellness information and activities for Members in formats that meet the needs of all Members as outlined in **Section 8.1.6.7 “Member Education”** of this RFP.

**4.3.5 Section 5 – Marketing Activities and Prohibited Practices**

(No page limit)

The marketing activities and prohibited practices requirements of the RFP are described in **Section 8.1.7 “Marketing and Prohibited Practices.”**

If the Respondent has been sanctioned or placed under corrective action for prohibited Marketing practices related to delivery of dental products by Texas, another state, or the federal government:

1. Describe the basis for each sanction or corrective action; and
2. Explain how the Respondent would ensure that it would not commit any practices prohibited by the CMS or HHSC in its Marketing activities.

A Respondent should have reported whether it has been sanctioned or been placed under corrective action by the federal government, Texas, or any other state in the past three (3) years as part of its Business Specifications submission. See **Section 4.2.3 “Corporate Background and Experience”** of this RFP.

**4.3.6 Section 6 – Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement**

The Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement (QAPI) requirements of the RFP are described in **Section 8.1.8 “Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement.”**

**4.3.6.1 Clinical Initiatives**

(5 pages, excluding QA plan)

1. Describe data-driven clinical initiatives that the Respondent initiated within the past 24 months that have yielded improvement in dental care for either CHIP Dental Program Members or a Medicaid, CHIP, or other comparable managed dental care population.
2. Document two (2) statistically significant improvements generated by the Respondent’s clinical initiatives.

3. Describe two (2) new or ongoing clinical initiatives per Program that the Respondent proposes to pursue in the first year of the Contract. Document why each topic warrants quality improvement investment, and describe the Respondent’s measurable goals for the initiative.

4. For a Respondent that already participates in the CHIP Dental Program, provide a copy of the most recent QAPI Annual Summary Report for the CHIP Dental Program. For Respondents that do not participate in this Program, provide a copy of the most recent quality assurance plan that the Respondent developed for a Medicaid, CHIP, or other comparable population.

4.3.6.2 Healthcare Effectiveness Data and Information Set (HEDIS) and Other Quality Data

(5 pages)

HHSC’s External Quality Review Organization (EQRO) will calculate performance measures included in the National Committee for Quality Assurance (NCQA) Healthcare Effectiveness Data and Information Set (HEDIS). The Consumer Assessment of Healthcare Providers and Systems (CAHPS) Health Plan Survey is used to assess member satisfaction with healthcare. The EQRO evaluates the health plans’ Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement (QAPI) plan following Centers for Medicaid and Medicare Services (CMS) protocol required of HHSC for Texas Dental Program. The following questions are designed to solicit information on a Respondent’s proposed approach to generating its own clinical indicator information to identify and address opportunities for improvement, as well as the Respondent’s approach to acting on clinical indicator data reported by HHSC’s EQRO.

For the Dental Program, the Respondent must:

1. Identify the Respondent’s HEDIS measures and any other statistical clinical indicator measures the Respondent will generate to identify Respondent’s opportunities for clinical quality improvement.

2. Document the most recent examples of statistical clinical indicator measures previously generated by the Respondent for CHIP Program Members or a Medicaid, CHIP or other comparable dental care population.

3. Describe the most recent efforts that the Respondent has made to assess member satisfaction for the CHIP Dental Program members or a Medicaid, CHIP or other comparable dental care population.

4. Describe the most recently implemented management interventions based on member satisfaction measurement findings for CHIP Dental Program Members or a Medicaid, CHIP or other comparable dental care population, and whether these interventions resulted in measurable improvements in later member satisfaction findings.
4.3.6.3  Clinical Practice Guidelines

(2 pages per Program)

There is significant evidence that medical professionals are often slow to adopt evidence-based clinical practice guidelines.

1. For each Program, describe two (2) clinical guidelines that are relevant to the enrolled populations and that the Respondent believes are currently not being adhered to at a satisfactory level.
2. Describe what steps the Respondent will take to increase compliance with the clinical guidelines noted in its response to question number 1 above.
3. Provide a general description of the Respondent’s process for developing and updating clinical guidelines, and for disseminating them to participating Providers.

4.3.6.4  Provider Profiling

(3 pages, excluding sample profile reports)

1. Describe the Respondent’s practice of profiling the quality of care delivered by Network Providers (e.g., Main Dental Home Providers, high volume specialists, etc.), including the methodology for determining which and how many Providers will be profiled.
2. Submit sample quality profile reports used by the Respondent, or proposed for future use (identify which).
3. Describe the rationale for selecting the performance measures presented in the sample profile reports.
4. Describe the proposed frequency with which the Respondent will distribute such reports to Network Providers, and identify which Providers will receive such profile reports.

The Respondent should note in its Proposal the differences, if any, in its provider profiling activities and reports for Medicaid and CHIP.

4.3.6.5  Network Management

(4 pages, plus 1 additional page if the Respondent’s response differs by Program)

Describe how the Respondent would actively work with Network Providers to ensure accountability and improvement in the quality of care provided by the Providers. The description should include:

1. The explicit steps the Respondent would take with each profiled Provider following the production of each profile report, including a description of how the Respondent will motivate and facilitate improvement in the performance of each profiled Provider.
2. The process and timeline the Respondent proposes for periodically assessing Provider progress on its implementation of strategies to attain improvement goals.
3. How the Respondent will reward Providers who demonstrate continued excellence and/or significant performance improvement over time, through non-financial or financial means.

4. How the Respondent will share “best practice” methods or programs with Providers in its Network. Describe social networking technologies, if any, used by the Respondent to communicate best practices methods or programs with Network Providers.

5. How the Respondent will take action with Providers who demonstrate continued unacceptable performance and performance that does not improve over time.

6. The steps the Respondent would take with a Provider that specifically was not meeting HHSC’s access standards.

7. The extent to which the Respondent currently operates a Network Management program consistent with HHSC requirements in Section 8.1.8.6, “Network Management,” and measurable results it has achieved from such Network Management efforts.

The Respondent should note the differences, if any, in its Network Management activities and reports for each Program.

4.3.7 Section 7 – Utilization Management
(5 pages, plus 1 additional page if the Respondent’s response differs by Program)

Utilization Management (UM) requirements are described generally in Section 8.1.9, “Utilization Management.” Describe the UM guidelines the Respondent plans to employ, including whether and how the guidelines comply with the standards in Section 8.1.9, “Utilization Management.”

1. If the UM guidelines were developed internally, describe the process by which they were developed and when they were developed or last revised.
2. Describe how the Respondent will generally apply the UM guidelines to authorize or retrospectively review services for the spectrum of Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.

The Respondent should note in its Proposal the differences, if any, in its UM activities for each Program.

4.3.8 Section 8 – Management Information System (MIS) Requirements
(10 pages plus an additional 6 pages if the Respondent’s response differs by Program. Page limit excludes system diagrams and process flowcharts.)

Management Information System (MIS) requirements are described in Section 8.1.12, “Management Information System Requirements.”

The Respondent must:
1. Describe the MIS the Respondent will implement, including how the MIS will comply with Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA). The response must
address the requirements of Section 8.1.12, “Management Information System Requirements.” At a minimum, the description should address:
   a. Hardware and system architecture specifications;
   b. Data and process flows for all key business processes in Section 8.1.12.3, “System-wide Functions;” and
   c. Attest to the availability of the data elements required to produce required management reports.

2. If claims processing and payment functions are outsourced, provide the above information for the Material Subcontractor.

3. Describe how the Respondent would ensure accuracy, timeliness, and completeness of Encounter Data submissions.

4. Describe the Respondent’s ability and experience in performing coordination of benefits and Third Party Liability/Third Party Recovery (TPL/TPR). The Respondent must briefly describe its plan and process for recovering costs for services that should have been paid through a third party.

5. Describe the Respondent’s ability and experience in allowing providers to submit claims electronically and its ability and experience in processing electronic claims payments to providers:
   a. If currently accessing claims electronically, generally describe the type and volume of provider claims received electronically in the previous year versus paper claims for each claim type; and
   b. If currently making claims payments to providers electronically, generally describe the type and volume of provider claims processed electronically.

6. Describe the Respondent’s experience and capability to comply with the Internet website requirements of Section 8.1.6.5, “Internet Website,” and briefly describe any additional website capabilities that the Respondent proposes to offer to Members or Providers.

7. Provide acknowledgment and verification that the Respondent’s proposed systems are 5010 compliant by submitting a copy of the 5010 compliancy plan, and proposed timeline for meeting the deadlines for being 5010 compliant.

8. Describe the Respondent’s capability to pay Providers or their agents via direct deposit and its experience in doing so, including the percentage, number and types of providers paid via direct deposit in the most recent 12 month period for which the Respondent has such statistics. If the Respondent operates in Texas, the Respondent must provide this information related to its experience in Texas. If the Respondent does not operate in Texas, the Respondent must provide this information for a state in which the Respondent currently operates a dental care program similar to the Texas Dental Program.

9. For CHIP, describe the Respondent’s process for tracking CHIP benefit limitations and notifying CHIP Members and Providers when benefit limits have been reached.

4.3.9 Section 9 – Fraud and Abuse
(5 pages, plus 1 additional page if the Respondent’s response differs by Program)
The Fraud and Abuse requirements of the RFP are described in Section 8.1.13, “Fraud and Abuse.” The Respondent must describe how it will ensure that it will implement a Fraud and Abuse Compliance Plan that will comply with state and federal laws and this RFP, including the requirements of §531.113, Texas Government Code. The Respondent must:

a. Include detail about what parts of the organization and which key staff will have responsibilities in implementing and carrying out the Fraud and Abuse program; and

b. Indicate which officer or director of the Respondent organization will have overall responsibility and authority for carrying out the Fraud and Abuse Program provisions.

4.3.10 Section 10 – Transition/Implementation Plan

(8 pages)

The Transition/Implementation Plan Requirements are described in Section 7 of the RFP “Transition Phase Requirements.”

1. Briefly describe the Respondent’s experience establishing and maintaining electronic interfaces with other vendors, and the Respondent’s plan for establishing and maintaining electronic interfaces with other contractors responsible for portions of Texas Dental Program operations (such as HHSC’s Administrative Services Contractor, the Dental Contractor’s Material Subcontractors, and other Dental Contractors). A Respondent without such experience must note its experience establishing and maintaining similar electronic interfaces with similar contractors.

2. Briefly describe the Respondent’s Transition/Implementation Plan, including major activities related to the System Readiness Review and the Operational Readiness Review, including Network development, internal system testing, and proposed schedule to comply with the anticipated Operational Start Date and other requirements described in Section 7, “Transition Phase Requirements.” The Respondent must clearly indicate in which counties in the Statewide Service Area it currently does not operate as a dental indemnity insurer or DMO, and include assurances Respondent will be licensed to operate in all counties in the State of Texas no later than 120 days prior to the Operational Start Date.
5. Evaluation Process and Criteria

5.1 Overview of Evaluation Process
HHSC will use a formal evaluation process to select the successful Respondent(s). HHSC will consider capabilities or advantages that are clearly described in the proposal, which may be confirmed by oral presentations, site visits, demonstrations, and/or references contacted by HHSC. HHSC reserves the right to contact individuals, entities, or organizations that have had dealings with the Respondent(s) or proposed staff, whether or not identified in the proposal.

HHSC will more favorably evaluate proposals that offer no or few exceptions, reservations, or limitations to the terms and conditions of the RFP, including Attachment A “HHSC Dental Contract Terms and Conditions”.

5.2 Evaluation Criteria
HHSC will evaluate proposals based on the following best value criteria, listed in order of precedence:

1. The Respondent’s ability to meet HHSC’s missions and objectives for the procurement, including its ability to provide dental care in a manner that improves the oral health of Medicaid and CHIP Members through preventive care and health education initiatives and activities.
2. The Respondent’s ability to develop a statewide network of dental providers who are capable of providing quality and comprehensive dental coverage and are accessible to Medicaid and CHIP Members. This includes the incorporation of Significant Traditional Providers as well as enrollment of new Medicaid and CHIP Dental Providers.
3. The degree to which the Respondent’s proposed operational systems can accept member eligibility files, track benefit limits, and process claims in a timely manner.
4. The Respondent’s past performance on similar projects (in Texas or comparable experience), ability to perform, and relevant Respondent organizational experience.
5. The Respondent’s ability to monitor and report on the quality and performance of its providers.
6. The Respondent’s approach to providing services in a culturally competent manner.
7. The Respondent’s financial qualifications, including the adequacy of resources, potential solvency issues, problems with other states or within Texas that may have financial ramifications.
8. Effect of the acquisition on agency productivity; including the level of effort and resources required to monitor the Respondent’s performance under the Contract and maintain a good working relationship with the Respondent.
9. The extent to which the Respondent accepts without reservation or exception the RFP’s terms and conditions, including Attachment A “HHSC Dental Contract Terms and Conditions”.

If all other considerations are equal, HHSC will give preference to proposals with Provider Networks that include substantial participation from dental providers who are Significant
Traditional Providers (STPs) for Medicaid and/or CHIP. HHSC defines “substantial participation” to include Respondents with a contract or LOI/LOA with at least 75 percent of the STPs in the Dental Service Area. See the Procurement Library for the list of STPs.

NOTE: Respondents who are licensed as health maintenance organizations pursuant to Chapter 843 of the Texas Insurance Code, and believe they meet the requirements for mandatory contracting under Texas Government Code § 533.004, must provide written notice to HHSC’s Point of Contact (see RFP Section 1.1) no later than April 15, 2011. The notice must provide a clear description of why the Respondent believes it is entitled to a mandatory contract under the Texas Government Code.

5.3 Initial Compliance Screening
HHSC will perform an initial screening of all proposals received. HHSC may reject unsigned proposals and proposals that do not include all required forms and sections without further evaluation.

In accordance with Section 3.11 “Modification or Withdrawal of Proposal”, HHSC reserves the right to waive minor informalities in a proposal and award contracts that are in the best interest of the State of Texas.

5.4 Competitive Field Determinations
HHSC may determine that certain proposals are within the field of competition for admission to discussions. The field of competition consists of the proposals that receive the highest or most satisfactory evaluations. HHSC may, in the interest of administrative efficiency, place reasonable limits on the number of proposals admitted to the field of competition.

5.5 Oral Presentations and Site Visits
HHSC may, at its sole discretion, request oral presentations, site visits, and/or demonstrations from one or more Respondents admitted to the field of competition. HHSC will notify selected Respondents of the time and location for these activities, and may supply agendas or topics for discussion. HHSC reserves the right to ask additional questions during oral presentations, site visits, and/or demonstrations to clarify the scope and content of the written proposal.

The Respondent’s oral presentation, site visit, and/or demonstration must substantially represent material included in the written proposal, and should not introduce new concepts or offers unless specifically requested by HHSC.

5.6 Best and Final Offer
Respondents will not submit cost proposals for this RFP. HHSC will establish separate Capitation Rates for Medicaid and CHIP in accordance with the methodology described in Attachment A, Dental Contract Terms and Conditions, Article 10, “Terms and Conditions of Payment.”

HHSC may, but is not required to, permit Respondents to prepare one or more revised offers for services. For this reason, Respondents are encouraged to treat their original proposals, and any revised offers requested by HHSC, as best and final offers of services.
5.7 Discussions with Respondents
HHSC may, but is not required to, conduct discussions with all, some, or none of the Respondents admitted to the field of competition for the purpose of obtaining the best value for HHSC. It may conduct discussions for the purpose of:

- Obtaining clarification of proposal ambiguities;
- Requesting modifications to a proposal; and/or
- Obtaining a best and final offer of services.

HHSC may make an award prior to the completion of discussions with all Respondents admitted to the field of competition if HHSC determines that the award represents best value to the State of Texas.
### DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS¹</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION²</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Baseline</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>September 1, 2011</td>
<td>Initial version of Attachment B-1, RFP Section 6, &quot;Incentives &amp; Disincentives.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>March 1, 2012</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 6, &quot;Incentives &amp; Disincentives.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>September 1, 2012</td>
<td>Section 6.2.4.4 is modified to replace the reference to the Procurement Library with a UMCM reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>March 1, 2013</td>
<td>All references to the previous Executive Commissioner Suehs are changed to his successor, Executive Commissioner Janek.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>September 1, 2013</td>
<td>Section 6.2.3.2 is modified to provide HHSC more flexibility to implement reward-based assignment methodologies. Section 6.2.4.1 is modified to add the word “Program” to the section title. Section 6.2.4.2 is renamed “Performance Based Incentive Program”. Subsection 6.2.4.2.1 “Quality Challenge Award” is renamed “Quality Challenge Award Program” and to add clarifying language. Subsection 6.2.4.2.2 State-Dental Contractor Shared Savings Program is added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>January 1, 2014</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 6, &quot;Incentives &amp; Disincentives.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>February 1, 2014</td>
<td>Section 6.2.4.2.2 is renamed “Other Incentive Programs” and updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>September 1, 2014</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 6, &quot;Incentives &amp; Disincentives.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>March 1, 2015</td>
<td>In each contract section, after the first appearance of the term, “Uniform Managed Care Manual” is changed to “UMCM.” Section 6.2.4.1 is modified to change the name from “Performance-Based Capitation Rate Program (5%-at-risk)” to “Pay for Quality (P4Q) Program” and to clarify the P4Q program requirements. Section 6.2.4.2 “Performance Based Incentive Program” is deleted in its entirety.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS¹</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION²</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 6.2.4.2.1 “Quality Challenge Award Program” is deleted in its entirety. Section 6.2.4.2.2 “Other Incentive Programs” is deleted in its entirety. Section 6.2.4.5 is modified to include additional methodologies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>May 1, 2015</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 6, “Incentives &amp; Disincentives.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>September 1, 2015</td>
<td>Section 6.2.4.1 is modified to correct a typo and to clarify the requirements. Section 6.2.4.5 is modified to correct a typo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>March 1, 2016</td>
<td>All references to the previous Executive Commissioner Janék are changed to his successor, Executive Commissioner Traylor. Section 6.2.4.1 is modified to correct UMCM chapter references.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.12</td>
<td>September 1, 2016</td>
<td>All references to the previous Executive Commissioner Traylor are changed to his successor, Executive Commissioner Smith.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>February 1, 2017</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 6, “Incentives &amp; Disincentives.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.14</td>
<td>March 1, 2017</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 6, “Incentives &amp; Disincentives.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.15</td>
<td>September 1, 2017</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 6, “Incentives &amp; Disincentives.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.16</td>
<td>March 1, 2018</td>
<td>Section 6.2.4.1 Pay for Quality program is modified to update dental specific terminology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.17</td>
<td>September 1, 2018</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 6, “Incentives &amp; Disincentives.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.18</td>
<td>January 1, 2019</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 6, “Incentives &amp; Disincentives.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.19</td>
<td>March 1, 2019</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 6, “Incentives &amp; Disincentives.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS¹</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION²</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>September 1, 2019</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 6, &quot;Incentives &amp; Disincentives.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.21</td>
<td>March 1, 2020</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 6, &quot;Incentives &amp; Disincentives.&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Status should be represented as “Baseline” for initial issuances, “Revision” for changes to the Baseline version, and “Cancellation” for withdrawn versions.

² Revisions should be numbered according to the version of the issuance and sequential numbering of the revision—e.g., “1.2” refers to the first version of the document and the second revision.

³ Brief description of the changes to the document made in the revision.
Table of Contents

6. Incentives & Disincentives ........................................................................................................ 5
   6.1 Premium Rate Development .............................................................................................. 5
   6.2 Financial Payment Structure and Provisions .................................................................... 5
       6.2.1 Premium Payments ................................................................................................. 5
       6.2.2 Performance Incentives and Disincentives ............................................................. 6
       6.2.3 Non Financial Incentives ........................................................................................ 6
       6.2.4 Financial Incentives and Disincentives .................................................................. 7
6. Incentives & Disincentives

This section describes performance incentives and disincentives related to HHSC’s value-based purchasing approach. For further information, refer to Attachment A, “HHSC Dental Contract Terms and Conditions.”

Under the Contract, dental care coverage for Members will be provided on a fully insured basis. The Dental Contractor must provide the Services and Deliverables, including Dental Administrative Services and Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services to enrolled Members, in order for monthly Premium Payments to be paid by HHSC.

6.1 Premium Rate Development

Refer to the Attachment A, “HHSC Dental Contract Terms & Conditions,” for information concerning Premium Rate development.


HHSC will pay the Dental Contractor monthly Premium Payments based on the number of eligible and enrolled Members. HHSC will calculate the monthly Premium Payments by multiplying the number of Member Months by the applicable monthly Premium Rate by Member Rate Cell.

The Dental Contractor must understand and expressly assume the risks associated with the performance of the duties and responsibilities under the Contract, including the failure, termination, or suspension of funding to HHSC, delays or denials of required approvals, cost of claims incorrectly paid by the Dental Contractor, and cost overruns not reasonably attributable to HHSC. The Dental Contractor must further agree that no other charges for tasks, functions, or activities that are incidental or ancillary to the delivery of the Services and Deliverables will be sought from HHSC or any other state agency, nor will the failure of HHSC or any other party to pay for such incidental or ancillary services entitle the Dental Contractor to withhold Services or Deliverables due under the Contract.

6.2.1 Premium Payments

The Dental Contractor must refer to the Attachment A, “HHSC Dental Contract Terms & Conditions,” for information and Contract requirements on the:

1. Time and manner of payment;
2. Adjustments to Premium Payments; and
3. Experience Rebate.

6.2.2 Performance Incentives and Disincentives
The Contract includes several financial and non-financial performance incentives and disincentives. These incentives and disincentives are subject to change by HHSC over the course of the Contract Period. The methodologies required to implement these strategies may be refined by HHSC after collaboration with the Dental Contractor. HHSC does not anticipate that any changes to the incentives/disincentives would be made during the first Rate Period, or during any subsequent Rate Period once the rates are established for that period. The Dental Contractor is prohibited from passing down financial disincentives and/or sanctions imposed on the Dental Contractor to dental providers, except on an individual basis and related to the individual dental provider’s inadequate performance.

6.2.3 Non Financial Incentives

6.2.3.1 Performance Profiling
HHSC may distribute information on key performance indicators to the Dental Contractors on a regular basis, identifying the Dental Contractor’s performance, and comparing that performance to other Dental Contractors and to HHSC standards and/or external benchmarks. HHSC may recognize when a Dental Contractor obtains superior performance and/or improvement by publicizing the Dental Contractor’s achievements. For example, HHSC may post information concerning exceptional performance on its website, where it will be available to both stakeholders and members of the public. Likewise, HHSC may post its final determination regarding poor performance or peer group performance comparisons on its website, where it will be available to both stakeholders and members of the public.

6.2.3.2 Auto-assignment Methodology for Dental Contractors
HHSC may revise its auto-assignment methodology during the Contract Period for enrollees who do not select a Dental Contractor. The new assignment methodology would reward those Dental Contractors that demonstrate superior performance or improvement on one or more key dimensions of performance (see 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 353.403(d)(3)(B for Medicaid).
HHSC will invite Dental Contractors to comment on potential approaches prior to implementation of a performance-based auto-assignment algorithm.

### 6.2.4 Financial Incentives and Disincentives

#### 6.2.4.1 Dental Pay-for-Quality (P4Q) Program

Under the dental pay-for-quality (P4Q) program, HHSC will place at risk a percentage of each Dental Contractor’s Capitation Payment(s) for the performance in a calendar year.

HHSC will pay the Dental Contractor the full monthly Capitation Payments as described in Section 6.2.1. Then, at the end of the dental P4Q data collection period, HHSC will evaluate the Dental Contractor’s performance and assign points and dollar amounts using the methodology set out in UMCM, Chapter 6.2.15, “Dental Pay-for-Quality (P4Q) Program.”

Failure to timely provide HHSC with necessary data related to the calculation of the P4Q performance indicators will result in HHSC’s assignment of a zero percent performance rate for each related performance indicator.

Dental Contractors will report actual Capitation Payments received on the Financial Statistical Report (FSR) during the FSR Reporting Periods that are at risk (for example, if four percent was at risk, the Dental Contractor will not report 96% of the payments received, leaving four percent as contingent). Any subsequent loss of the at-risk amount that may be realized will be reported below the income line as an informational item, and not as an offset to Revenues or as an Allowable Cost (as described in UMCM, Chapter 5.3.1, “Financial Statistical Report and Instructions”).

HHSC may then modify the methodology and measures of the dental P4Q program as it deems necessary and appropriate, in order to motivate, recognize, and reward Dental Contractors for superior performance.

#### 6.2.4.2 This Section Intentionally Left Blank

#### 6.2.4.2.1 This Section Intentionally Left Blank
6.2.4.2.2 This Section Intentionally Left Blank

6.2.4.3 Remedies and Liquidated Damages
All areas of responsibility and all requirements in the Dental Contract will be subject to performance evaluation by HHSC. HHSC may impose remedies for violations of any and all responsibilities or requirements that the Dental Contractor has not fulfilled. Refer to the Attachment A, “HHSC Dental Contract Terms and Conditions,” and Attachment B-3, “Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix, for performance standards that carry liquidated damage values.

6.2.4.4 Frew Incentives and Disincentives
As required by the Frew v. Smith “Corrective Action Order: Managed Care,” this Contract includes a system of incentives and disincentives associated with Children of Migrant Farm Workers Reports. These incentives and disincentives apply only to Medicaid.

The incentives and disincentives and corresponding methodology are set forth in UMCM Chapter 12.

6.2.4.5 Additional Incentives and Disincentives
HHSC will evaluate performance-based incentive and disincentive methodologies annually and in consultation with the Dental Contractors and DSHS Dental Program Management. HHSC may then add to or modify the methodologies as needed, or develop additional methodologies, as funds become available, or as mandated by court decree, statute, or rule in an effort to motivate, recognize, and reward the Dental Contractors for performance.

Information about the data collection period to be used, performance indicators selected or developed, and Dental Contractor ranking methodologies for any specific period will be found in the UMCM.
### DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS¹</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION²</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Baseline</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>September 1, 2011</td>
<td>Initial version of Attachment B-1, RFP Section 7, “Transition Phase Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>March 1, 2012</td>
<td>Section 7.1 is modified to add termination of the contract to the list of remedies for failure to timely satisfy Readiness Review requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>September 1, 2012</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 7, “Transition Phase Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>March 1, 2013</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 7, “Transition Phase Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>September 1, 2013</td>
<td>Section 7.2.8.1 is modified for clarification and to comply with requirements of SB 7, 83R.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>January 1, 2014</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 7, “Transition Phase Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>February 1, 2014</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 7, “Transition Phase Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>September 1, 2014</td>
<td>Section 7.2.7 is modified to update SAS70 to SSAE16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>March 1, 2015</td>
<td>After the first appearance of the term, “Uniform Managed Care Manual” is changed to “UMCM.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>May 1, 2015</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 7, “Transition Phase Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>September 1, 2015</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 7, “Transition Phase Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>March 1, 2016</td>
<td>All references to “Fraud and Abuse” are changed to “Fraud, Waste, and Abuse.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS(^1)</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION(^2)</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION(^3)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.12</td>
<td>September 1, 2016</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 7, “Transition Phase Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>February 1, 2017</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 7, “Transition Phase Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.14</td>
<td>March 1, 2017</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 7, “Transition Phase Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.15</td>
<td>September 1, 2017</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 7, “Transition Phase Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.16</td>
<td>March 1, 2018</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 7, “Transition Phase Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.17</td>
<td>September 1, 2018</td>
<td>Section 7.2.8.2 is modified to update UMCM Chapter reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.18</td>
<td>January 1, 2019</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 7, “Transition Phase Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.19</td>
<td>March 1, 2019</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 7, “Transition Phase Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>September 1, 2019</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 7, “Transition Phase Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.21</td>
<td>March 1, 2020</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 7, “Transition Phase Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) Status should be represented as “Baseline” for initial issuances, “Revision” for changes to the Baseline version, and “Cancellation” for withdrawn versions.

\(^2\) Revisions should be numbered according to the version of the issuance and sequential numbering of the revision—e.g., “1.2” refers to the first version of the document and the second revision.

\(^3\) Brief description of the changes to the document made in the revision.
# Table of Contents

7. Transition Phase Requirements ................................................................. 4
   
7.1  Introduction .......................................................................................... 4
    
7.2  Transition Phase Schedule and Tasks ..................................................... 4
   
7.2.1 Contract Start-Up and Planning .......................................................... 4
7.2.2 Administration and Key Dental Contractor Personnel ......................... 5
7.2.3 Organizational Readiness Review ....................................................... 5
7.2.4 Financial Readiness Review ............................................................... 5
7.2.5 System Testing and Transfer of Data ................................................. 6
7.2.6 System Readiness Review ................................................................. 6
7.2.7 Demonstration and Assessment of System Readiness ....................... 7
7.2.8 Operations Readiness ........................................................................ 7
7.2.9 Assurance of System and Operational Readiness ............................... 9
7.2.10 TDI Licensure, Certification or Approval ......................................... 9
7.2.11 Post-Transition ................................................................................ 9
7. Transition Phase Requirements

7.1 Introduction

This Section presents the scope of work for the Transition Phase of the Contract, which includes those activities that must take place between the time of Contract award and the Operational Start Date.

The Transition Phase will include all activities that must be completed successfully prior to the Dental Contractor’s Operational Start Date, including all Readiness Review activities. HHSC will conduct Readiness Reviews to determine whether the Dental Contractor has implemented all systems and processes necessary to begin serving Members. Dental Contractors must satisfy all Readiness Review requirements no later than 60 days prior to the Operational Start Date. HHSC may, at its discretion, terminate the Contract, postpone the Dental Contractor’s Operational Start Date and/or assess contractual remedies if a Dental Contractor fails to timely correct all Readiness Review deficiencies within a reasonable cure period, as determined by HHSC. Refer to Attachment A, “Dental Contract Terms and Conditions” and the Attachment B-3, “Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix” for additional information.

The Dental Contractor is required to promptly provide a Corrective Action Plan and/or Risk Mitigation Plan as requested by HHSC in response to Transition Phase deficiencies identified by the Dental Contractor, HHSC, or its agent. The Dental Contractor must promptly alert HHSC of deficiencies, and must correct a deficiency or provide a Corrective Action Plan and/or Risk Mitigation Plan no later than ten (10) calendar days after HHSC’s notification of deficiencies. If the Contractor documents to HHSC’s satisfaction that the deficiency has been corrected within ten (10) calendar days of such deficiency notification by HHSC, no Corrective Action Plan is required.

7.2 Transition Phase Schedule and Tasks

The Dental Contractor has overall responsibility for the timely and successful completion of each of the Transition Phase tasks. The Dental Contractor must promptly alert HHSC of deficiencies, and must correct a deficiency or provide a Corrective Action Plan and/or Risk Mitigation Plan no later than ten (10) calendar days after HHSC’s notification of deficiencies. If the Contractor documents to HHSC’s satisfaction that the deficiency has been corrected within ten (10) calendar days of such deficiency notification by HHSC, no Corrective Action Plan is required.

7.2.1 Contract Start-Up and Planning

HHSC and the Dental Contractor will work together during the initial Contract start-up phase to:

- define project management and reporting standards;
- establish communication protocols between HHSC and the Dental Contractor;
- establish contacts with other HHSC contractors;
- establish a schedule for key activities and milestones;
- develop a comprehensive plan for exchanging information on CHIP benefit limitations with HHSC and other Dental Contractors; and
- clarify expectations for the content and format of Contract Deliverables.

The Dental Contractor will be responsible for developing a written work plan, referred to as the Transition/Implementation Plan, which will be used to monitor progress throughout the Transition Phase. The Dental Contractor must update the Transition/Implementation Plan provided with its proposal no later than 90 days prior to the Operational Start Date, then provide monthly implementation progress reports through the sixth month of Program operations. HHSC may require more frequent reporting as it determines necessary.
7.2.2 Administration and Key Dental Contractor Personnel

No later than the Effective Date of the Contract, the Dental Contractor must designate and identify Key Dental Contractor Personnel that meet the requirements in Attachment A, “Dental Contract Terms and Conditions,” Article 4, “Contract Administration and Management.” The Dental Contractor will supply HHSC with resumes of each Key Dental Contractor Personnel as well as organizational information that has changed relative to the Dental Contractor’s Proposal, such as updated job descriptions and updated organizational charts, (including updated Management Information System (MIS) job descriptions and an updated MIS staff organizational chart), if applicable. If the Dental Contractor is using Material Subcontractors, the Dental Contractor must also provide the organizational chart for such Material Subcontractors.

7.2.3 Organizational Readiness Review

In order to complete an organizational review and assess the most current corporate environment, the Dental Contractor must submit an Organization Update Report no later than 60 days prior to the Operational Start Date that updates the organizational information submitted in its proposal (see Section 4.2, “Business Specifications”). For each of the numbered items below, the report must describe whether the information provided in Dental Contractor’s Proposal has changed. If so, the report must include relevant portions of the proposal with changes highlighted.

1. Respondent identification and information, Section 4.2.2.
2. Corporate background and experience:
   a. Item #1, concerning publicly-funded managed care contracts, under Section 4.2.3;
   b. Item #2, concerning regulatory actions, sanctions, and/or fines, under Section 4.2.3;
   c. Section 4.2.3.1, concerning organizational charts; and
   d. Section 4.2.3.2, concerning resumes.
3. Material Subcontractor information, Section 4.2.4.

7.2.4 Financial Readiness Review

To complete a financial review, the Dental Contractor must submit a Financial Update Report no later than 60 days prior to the Operational Start Date. At a minimum, the report must include the following:

1. Material change in financial condition.
   For both the Dental Contractor and its ultimate parent, the report must identify whether either entity has experienced any material financial deterioration following proposal submission. The report must identify and briefly describe any changes to the financial statements, including changes to net worth; cash flow; loss of contracts; credit, audit, regulatory, and/or legal issues; major contingencies, etc. The report must also describe any known potential issues, and any issues with respect to change of ownership or control.

2. Updated financial statements.
   The report must include the most recently updated financial statements, which should be more current than those provided in the proposal. The updated financial statements should include the most recent quarterly (or monthly) internal financial statements, the most-recently completed annual statements, and the most-recent audited statements. The statements should generally include the notes, management discussion, and where appropriate, the audit letter. Internal most-recent-month statements are not expected to include these items.

   The report must include any of the following new or updated reports (as referenced under Sections 4.2.3.3 and 4.2.3.4) that have become available since proposal submission: TDI financial examination report (or similar report from another state); Form B Registration statement filing; IRS Form 990; and bond or debt rating analysis. It is not necessary to submit updated SEC 10-K or 10-Q filings with the report.
In addition to the Financial Update Report, the Dental Contractor must submit documentation demonstrating it has secured all required bonds in accordance with TDI requirements, Section 8 “Operations Phase Requirements,” and Attachment A, “Dental Terms and Conditions,” Article 17. Such documentation is due no later than ten (10) business days after the Contract Effective Date.

7.2.4.1 Employee Bonus and/or Incentive Payment Plan

If the Dental Contractor intends to include Employee Bonus or Incentive Payments as allowable administrative expenses, the Dental Contractor must furnish a written Employee Bonus and/or Incentive Payments Plan to HHSC. The written plan must include a description of the Dental Contractor’s criteria for establishing bonus and/or incentive payments, the methodology to calculate bonus and/or incentive payments, and the timing of bonus and/or incentive payments. The Bonus and/or Incentive Payment Plan and description must be submitted during the Transition Phase, no later than 30 days after the Effective Date of the Contract. If the Dental Contractor substantively revises the Employee Bonus and/or Incentive Payment Plan during the Operations Phase, the Dental Contractor must submit the revised plan to HHSC at least 30 days in advance of its effective date.

HHSC reserves the right to disallow all or part of a plan that it deems inappropriate. Any such payments are subject to audit, and must conform with the Uniform Managed Care Manual (UMCM), Chapter 6.1, “Cost Principles for Expenses.”

7.2.5 System Testing and Transfer of Data

The Dental Contractor must have hardware, software, network and communications systems with the capability and capacity to handle and operate all MIS systems and subsystems identified in Section 8.1.12 “Management Information System Requirements.” For example, the Dental Contractor’s MIS system must comply with the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) as indicated in Section 8.1.12.4 “HIPAA Compliance.”

During this Readiness Review task, the Dental Contractor will accept into its system any and all necessary data files and information available from HHSC or its contractors. The Dental Contractor will install and test all hardware, software, and telecommunications required to support the Contract. The Dental Contractor will define and test modifications to the Dental Contractor’s system(s) required to support the business functions of the Contract.

The Dental Contractor will produce data extracts and receive all electronic data transfers and transmissions.

If any errors or deficiencies are evident, the Dental Contractor will develop resolution procedures to address problems identified. The Dental Contractor will provide HHSC, or a designated vendor, with test data files for systems and interface testing for all external interfaces. This includes testing of the required telephone lines for Providers and Members and any necessary connections to the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor. The HHSC Administrative Services Contractor will provide enrollment test files to new Dental Contractors that do not have previous HHSC enrollment files. The Dental Contractor will demonstrate its system capabilities and adherence to Contract specifications during readiness review.

7.2.6 System Readiness Review

The Dental Contractor must ensure that systems services are not disrupted or interrupted during the Operations Phase of the Contract. The Dental Contractor must coordinate with HHSC and other contractors to ensure the business and systems continuity for the processing of all health care claims and data as required under this Contract.

The Dental Contractor must submit descriptions of interface and data and process flow for each key business processes described in Section 8.1.12.3 “System-wide Functions”.

The Dental Contractor must clearly define and document the policies and procedures that will be followed to support day-to-day systems activities. No later than 120 days prior to the Operational Start Date, a new Dental Contractor must develop, or an incumbent Dental Contractor must update, the following plans:
1. Disaster Recovery Plan*
2. Business Continuity Plan*
3. Security Plan
5. Risk Management Plan, and

* The Business Continuity Plan and the Disaster Recovery Plan may be combined into one document.

### 7.2.7 Demonstration and Assessment of System Readiness

The Dental Contractor must provide documentation on systems and facility security and provide evidence or demonstrate that it is compliant with HIPAA. The Dental Contractor must also provide HHSC with a summary of all recent external audit reports, including findings and corrective actions, relating to the Dental Contractor’s proposed systems, including any SSAE16 audits that have been conducted in the past three years. The Dental Contractor must promptly make additional information on the detail of such system audits available to HHSC upon request.

In addition, HHSC will provide to the Dental Contractor a test plan that will outline the activities that need to be performed by the Dental Contractor prior to the Operational Start Date of the Contract. The Dental Contractor must be prepared to assure and demonstrate system readiness. The Dental Contractor must execute system readiness test cycles to include all external data interfaces, including those with Material Subcontractors.

HHSC, or its agents, may independently test whether the Dental Contractor’s MIS has the capacity to administer the Dental Program. This Readiness Review may include a desk review and/or an onsite review. HHSC may request additional documentation to support the provision of Dental Program Services. Based in part on the Dental Contractor’s assurances of systems readiness, information contained in the Proposal, additional documentation submitted by the Dental Contractor, and any review conducted by HHSC or its agents, HHSC will assess the Dental Contractor’s understanding of its responsibilities and the Dental Contractor’s capability to assume the MIS functions required under the Contract.

### 7.2.8 Operations Readiness

The Dental Contractor must clearly define and document the policies and procedures that will be followed to support day-to-day business activities related to the provision of Medicaid and CHIP Dental Services, including coordination with Subcontractors and HHSC’s contractors. The Dental Contractor will be responsible for developing and documenting its approach to quality assurance.

#### 7.2.8.1 Readiness Review

At a minimum, the Dental Contractor must:

1. Develop new, or revise existing, operations procedures and associated documentation to support the Dental Contractor’s proposed approach to conducting operations activities in compliance with the contracted Scope of Work.
2. Submit a comprehensive plan for Network adequacy that includes a list of all contracted and credentialed Providers, in an HHSC-approved format. The plan must include a description of additional contracting and credentialing activities scheduled to be completed before the Operational Start Date.
3. Inform all Network Providers about the information required to submit a claim at least 30 days prior to the Operational Start Date and as a provision within the Network Provider agreement.
4. Prepare and implement a Member Services staff training curriculum and a Provider training curriculum.
5. Prepare a Coordination Plan documenting how the Dental Contractor will coordinate its business activities with those activities performed by HHSC’s contractors and the Dental Contractor’s Material Subcontractors, if any. The Coordination Plan will include identification of coordinated activities and protocols for the Transition Phase.

6. Develop and submit to HHSC the draft Medicaid and CHIP Member Handbooks, draft Provider Manuals, draft Provider Directories, and draft Member Identification Cards for HHSC’s review and approval. The materials must at a minimum meet the requirements specified in Section 8.1.6, “Member Services” and include the Critical Elements defined in UMCM, Chapter 3, “Critical Elements”.

7. Develop and submit to HHSC the Dental Contractor’s proposed Member Complaint and Appeals processes for the Medicaid and CHIP Programs.

8. Provide sufficient copies of the final Provider Directories to the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor in sufficient time to meet the enrollment schedule.

9. Demonstrate toll-free telephone systems and reporting capabilities for the Member Services Hotline and the Provider Services Hotline.

10. No later than 30 days after the Contract Effective Date, new Dental Contractors must develop, and incumbent Dental Contractors must update, their written Fraud, Waste, and Abuse Compliance Plans. See Section 8.1.13, “Fraud, Waste, and Abuse” for the requirements of the plan, including new requirements for special investigation units. As part of the Fraud, Waste, and Abuse Compliance Plan, the Dental Contractor must:

11. Designate executive and essential personnel to attend mandatory training in Fraud, Waste, and Abuse detection, prevention and reporting. Executive and essential Fraud, Waste, and Abuse personnel means Dental Contractor staff persons who (1) are directly involved in the decision-making and administration of the Fraud, Waste, and Abuse detection program within the Dental Contractor, and (2) who supervise staff in the following areas: data collection, provider enrollment or disenrollment, Encounter Data, claims processing, Utilization Review, Appeals or Grievances, quality assurance and Marketing. The training will be conducted by the Office of Inspector General, Health and Human Services Commission, and will be provided free of charge. The Dental Contractor must schedule and complete training no later than 90 days after the Contract’s Effective Date.

12. Designate an officer or director within the organization responsible for carrying out the provisions of the Fraud, Waste, and Abuse Compliance Plan.

If this function is subcontracted to another entity, the Subcontractor also meets all the requirements in this section and the Fraud, Waste, and Abuse section as stated in Section 8, “Operations Phase Requirements”.

13. The Dental Contractor must submit a copy of each Material Subcontract to HHSC in accordance with the timeframes identified in Attachment A, “Dental Contract Terms and Conditions,” Section 4.08, “Subcontractors.”

14. No later than 10 Business Days after the Contract Effective Date, the Dental Contractor must submit documentation demonstrating that it has secured all required insurance, in accordance with TDI requirements and Section 8, “Operations Phase Requirements,” and Attachment A, “Dental Contract Terms and Conditions,” Article 17.

15. The Dental Contractor must post the Contractor’s provider recruiting information to its website and make the Network Provider contract available for downloading no later than ten (10) Business Days from initial approval from HHSC.

HHSC may require the Dental Contractor to resubmit one or more of the above items if the Dental Contractor begins providing a new service or benefit, expands into a new Program or Service Area, or implements a major systems change after the Contract’s Effective Date.

During the Readiness Review, HHSC may request additional information, including more detailed or updated information regarding the Dental Contractor’s operating procedures and documentation. HHSC will assess the Dental Contractor’s understanding of its responsibilities and the Dental Contractor’s capability to assume the
functions required under the Contract, based in part on the Dental Contractor’s assurances of operational readiness, information contained in the Proposal, and in Transition Phase documentation submitted by the Dental Contractor.

### 7.2.8.2 Value-Added Services

The Dental Contractor must use HHSC’s template for submitting proposed Value-added Services which is included in UMCM Chapter 4.16 “Value-added Services, Flexible Benefits, and Rewards and Incentives Template and Instructions.” Once approved by HHSC, this document is incorporated by reference into the Contract.

During the Transition Phase, HHSC will offer a one-time opportunity for the Dental Contractor to propose two (2) additional Value-added Services to its list of current, approved Value-added Services. HHSC will establish the requirements and the timeframes for submitting the two (2) additional proposed Value-added Services.

During this HHSC-designated opportunity, the Dental Contractor may propose either to add new Value-added Services or to enhance its approved Value-added Services. The Dental Contractor may propose two (2) additional Value-added Services for both the Medicaid and CHIP Programs, which will be effective on the Operational Start Date. The services do not have to be the same for each Program. The Contract will be amended to include any additional Value-added Services approved by HHSC.

The Dental Contractor is not required to add Value-added Services during the HHSC-designated opportunity, but this will be the only time during the Transition Phase for the Dental Contractor to add Value-added Services. At no time during the Transition Phase will the Dental Contractor be allowed to delete, limit, or restrict any of its approved Value-added Services.

### 7.2.9 Assurance of System and Operational Readiness

In addition to successfully providing the Deliverables described in Section 7.2.5, the Dental Contractor must ensure HHSC that all processes, MIS systems, and staffed functions are ready and able to successfully assume responsibilities for operations prior to the Operational Start Date. In particular, the Dental Contractor must ensure that Key Dental Contractor Personnel, Member Services staff, Provider Services staff, and MIS staff are hired and trained, MIS systems and interfaces are in place and functioning properly, communications procedures are in place, Provider Manuals have been distributed, and that Provider training sessions have occurred according to an HHSC-approved schedule.

### 7.2.10 TDI Licensure, Certification or Approval

The Dental Contractor must receive TDI licensure or approval for all zip codes in Texas no later than 120 days prior to the Operational Start Date. If the Dental Contractor fails to receive TDI licensure by this deadline, then HHSC may terminate the contract. The Dental Contractor must indemnify HHSC for all costs incurred by HHSC or its authorized representatives relating to such termination. Such costs include, without limitation, the cost of securing a replacement vendor, as well as the cost of any claim or litigation that is reasonably attributable to the Dental Contractor’s failure to receive the requisite approval.

### 7.2.11 Post-Transition

The Dental Contractor will work with HHSC, Providers, and Members to promptly identify and resolve problems identified after the Operational Start Date and to communicate to HHSC, Providers, and Members, as applicable, the steps the Dental Contractor is taking to resolve the problems.
## DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS¹</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION²</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Baseline</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>September 1, 2011</td>
<td>Initial version of Attachment B-1, RFP Section 8, “Operations Phase Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>March 1, 2012</td>
<td>Section 8.1.4.1 is revised to include continuity of care language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.5.8 is modified to clarify that Provider Hotline must have an automated response that provides the Member’s eligibility for the current month, not their enrollment start and end dates of coverage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.6.5 is modified to require the Dental Contractors to include a link to financial literacy information on the OCCC web page as required by HB 2615.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.11 is modified to remove the requirement to submit an accounting policy manual.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.11.1 &quot;Financial Disclosure Report&quot; is renamed “MCO Disclosure Statement” and the submission date is updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.12.5 is modified to require Dental Contractors to maintain a mechanism to receive claims in addition to the HHSC claims portal and to provide a web portal that supports Batch Processing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.19 is modified to outline the process and timeframes for responding to the OIG, to add the 90 day timeline for submitting the annual plan, correct a cross reference, and to require Dental Contractors to ensure their subcontractors receiving or making annual Medicaid payments of at least $5 million comply with 1902(a)(68)(A) of the Social Security Act.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.15 is modified to conform to the payment requirements in the Uniform Managed Care Contract.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.16.1 is revised to clarify that that CHIP copayments do not apply to preventive services and copayment amounts are capped at the Dental Contractor’s cost.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.2.1 is modified to clarify orthodontic treatment requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.2.2.1.2 is modified to require Dental Contractors to use standard Texas Health Steps language in their Member Materials as provided in the UMCM.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS¹</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION²</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>September 1, 2012</td>
<td>Section 8.2.2.3 is amended to add &quot;Texas Health Steps environmental lead investigation (ELI)&quot;. Remainder of list is renumbered. Section 8.2.3.2 is modified to add a reference to Gov’t Code §533.005(a)(19). Section 8.2.6 is modified to add the phrase “unless an exception applies under federal law” to the first sentence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS¹</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION²</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>March 1, 2013</td>
<td>All references to the previous Executive Commissioner Suehs are changed to his successor, Executive Commissioner Janek. Section 8.1.3.1 is modified to add language regarding reducing or deleting Value-added services. Section 8.1.5.1 is modified to include a provision for termination of a Significant Traditional Provider. Section 8.1.5.11 “Provider Advisory Groups” is added. Section 8.1.6.10 “Member Advisory Groups” is added. Section 8.1.12.5 is modified to add new language modeled off of insurance code requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>September 1, 2013</td>
<td>Section 8.1.1.1 is modified to remove references to overarching goals and to clarify that HHSC will provide the PIP topics. Section 8.1.1.2 is modified to clarify the language. Section 8.1.3.1 is modified to clarify that MCOs may not charge copayments for Value-added Services, but may offer discounts for non-covered services as Value-added Services as required by SB 632. Section 8.1.4.2 is revised to align more closely with HHSC’s standards for Health Care MCOs. Section 8.1.4.3 is revised to align more closely with HHSC’s standards for Health Care MCOs. Section 8.1.5.3 is modified for clarification and to comply with requirements of SB 1401, 83R. Section 8.1.5.5 is modified to add timeframes for completing the credentialing process and to comply with requirements of SB 365, 83R. Section 8.1.5.9 is modified to clarify the MCO’s obligations for payment and Network Provider agreements and to comply with requirements of SB 7, 83R. Section 8.1.5.5 is modified to allow MCOs to offer provider search functionality on their websites instead of PDF versions of the Provider Directory. In addition, duplicative language is removed. Section 8.1.5.12 “Provider Incentives” is added. Section 8.1.6.10 Member Advisory Groups is deleted in its entirety.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.9.1 &quot;Compliance with State and Federal Prior Authorization Requirements&quot; is added as required by SB1216, 83R.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.12.1 is modified to require MCO Provider Agreements to comply with Texas Gov’t. Code regarding reimbursement of claims based on orders or referrals by supervising providers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.14 is modified for clarification that records must be provided “at no cost.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.14.1 is modified to correct the name to which the acronym HEDIS refers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.2.3.2 is modified for clarification and to comply with requirements of SB 7, 83R.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>January 1, 2014</td>
<td>Section 8.1.5.5 is modified to clarify the timeframes for completing the credentialing process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.5.13 Provider Protection Plan is added as required by SB 1150, 83R.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.2.2.1.2 is modified to conform to the Uniform Managed Care Contract.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>February 1, 2014</td>
<td>Section 8.1.1.1 is modified to clarify that absent HHSC’s direction the Dental Contractor may choose to collaborate with other Dental Contractors in the Service Area on one PIP per year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.1.1.1 “Dental Contractor Report Cards” is added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.5 is modified to clarify licensure or certification requirements for all providers. In addition, Nursing Facility Services, Local Authorities, Hospice Services, and Mental Health Rehabilitative Services are added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.5.5 is modified to add a sub-section heading for 8.1.5.5.1 Expedited Credentialing Process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.9 is modified to add that compensation to individuals or entities conducting UM activities cannot be structured to provide incentives for the individual or entity to deny, limit, or discontinue medically necessary services as required by 42 C.F.R. 438.210(e).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.12.5 is modified to add timeframes for Nursing Facility claims and to clarify the Dental Contractor must provide a web portal at no cost to the Provider and its functionality.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Revision | 1.7               | September 1, 2014 | Section 8.1.13 is modified to require the Dental Contractors to meet all requirements in Texas Government Code § 531.105.  
Section 8.2.1 is modified to clarify timeframes for prior authorizations for transitioning Members.  
Section 8.2.2.3 is modified to remove the reference to the Texas Medicaid Bulletins. |
| Revision | 1.8               | March 1, 2015   | In each contract section, after the first appearance of the term, “Uniform Managed Care Manual” is changed to “UMCM.” |
# DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS¹</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION²</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.1.1 is modified to remove the references to “annual”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.3.1 is modified to require Dental Contractors to clarify restrictions and limitations to their VAS and notification process when deleting a VAS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.5.5 is modified to add language regarding credentialing for new providers from Section 8.1.4.4 and to move the last sentence of the section to the end of the second paragraph.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.5.5.1 is modified to move language regarding credentialing for new providers to Section 8.1.4.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.5.7 is modified to clarify language and require Provider training on the claims appeal and recoupment processes. This section is also modified to clarify that if HHSC has not approved Provider Materials within 15 days, the Dental Contractor may use them only after first notifying HHSC of its intent to use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.5.9 is modified to include language requiring compliance with Tex. Ins. Code § 1458.051 and §§ 1458.101-102 and to clarify requirements for requesting an across-the-board rate reduction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.5.12 Dental Contractor Value-Based Contracting (Expansion of Alternative Payment Structures for Providers) is deleted in its entirety and the requirements added as Section 8.1.8.6.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.6.1 is modified to clarify approval requirements for Member Materials.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.6.4 is modified to clarify the format for submission to the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.6.5 is revised to refer to UMCM chapters that set out general and pharmacy website requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.6.8 is modified to clarify that Dental Contractors are responsible for reimbursing Providers for language services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.8.6.1 Dental Contractor Value-Based Contracting is added prior to the last two paragraphs in Section 8.1.8.6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATUS¹</td>
<td>DOCUMENT REVISION²</td>
<td>EFFECTIVE DATE</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>May 1, 2015</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 8 “Operations Phase Requirements”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>September 1, 2015</td>
<td>Section 8.1.1.1 is modified to clarify the requirements for collaboration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.3.1 is modified to change the due dates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.4.4 is modified to add requirements for a mandatory survey of Providers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.5.5 is modified to clarify the requirement and to add applicability to LTSS providers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.5.7 is modified to qualify the cultural competency training requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.5.10 is modified to require the MCOs to notify HHSC when a Provider termination impacts more than 10% of its Members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.6.5 is revised to correct the UMCM chapter number for the MMC/CHIP Website Critical Elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.6.8 is modified to require the MCOs to update the plan within 60 days if directed by HHSC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.8.5 is modified to change the section name to “Provider Credentialing and Profiling” and to add credentialing requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATUS</td>
<td>DOCUMENT REVISION</td>
<td>EFFECTIVE DATE</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Revision | 1.11 | March 1, 2016 | Section 8.1.12.1 is modified to clarify the language and to add requirements for the Quarterly Encounter Reconciliation Report.
|        |        |               | Section 8.1.13 is modified to address issues of material misrepresentation. In addition, sub-section headings are added and the section is reorganized for clarity.
|        |        |               | Section 8.1.14.1 is modified to change the section name from "Healthcare Effectiveness Data and Information Set (HEDIS) and Other Statistical Performance Measures" to "Performance Measurement" and to remove unnecessary language.
|        |        |               | Section 8.2.6 is amended to clarify requirement.  
|        |        |               | All references to the previous Executive Commissioner Janek are changed to his successor, Executive Commissioner Traylor.
|        |        |               | All references to "Fraud and Abuse" are changed to "Fraud, Waste, and Abuse."
|        |        |               | Section 8.1.2 is modified to require the Dental Contractor to allow HHSC access for remote monitoring.
|        |        |               | Section 8.1.3 is modified to require Dental Contractors to monitor claims data for delivery of prior authorized dental services and to require the Dental Contractors to utilize evidence based medical policies.
|        |        |               | Section 8.1.5.10 is modified to clarify the timeframe.
|        |        |               | Section 8.1.7 is modified to correct the UMCM reference.
|        |        |               | Section 8.1.9 is modified to require that the individuals who supervise and finalize preauthorizations and concurrent review decisions are Texas licensed Dentists.
|        |        |               | Section 8.1.14.2 (o) is modified to remove the designation of "Medicaid only" for the Out-of-Network Utilization reports.
|        |        |               | Section 8.2.2.1.2 is modified to require the Dental Contractors to cooperate and coordinate with the THSteps outreach unit to ensure prompt delivery of services to Members who miss dental checkups.
|        |        |               | Section 8.2.5.2 is modified to require that the individuals who make decisions on Appeals are Texas licensed Dentists.
### DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS¹</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION²</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.12</td>
<td>September 1, 2016</td>
<td>Section 8.2.5.4 is modified to require Dental Contractors to ensure appropriate staff attends all Fair Hearings as scheduled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>All references to the previous Executive Commissioner Traylor are changed to his successor, Executive Commissioner Smith.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.3 is modified to remove language added in error in the previous amendment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.4.1 is modified to add FQHCs and RHCs as Main Dental Home Providers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.5.2 is modified to require the Dental Contractors to provide each provider with a copy of the executed provider contract within 45 days of execution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.5.5.1 is modified to add provider types for which the Dental Contractors must expedite credentialing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.5.7 is modified to clarify item 7; and to remove item 16 &quot;requirements of the Frew v. Traylor Consent Decree and Corrective Action Orders&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.5.9 is modified to align the contract language with the Texas Government Code.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.5.10 is modified to clarify the reporting requirement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.6.1 is modified to clarify delivery of hard copies of the Provider Directories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.6.4 is modified to clarify the requirements and to add Subsections 8.1.6.4.1 Hard Copy Provider Directory and 8.1.6.4.2 Online Provider Directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.6.5 is modified to add a reference to the Online Provider Directory and to add requirements for mobile devise use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.13 is modified to clarify Dental Contractor level of cooperation and assistance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.13.2 is modified to clarify and provide support to the Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.14.2 is modified to update the requirements for items (d) (e) (f) and (h); to delete items (g) (k) and (l); and re-letter all subsequent items.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATUS</td>
<td>DOCUMENT REVISION</td>
<td>EFFECTIVE DATE</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>February 1, 2017</td>
<td>Section 8.2.2.1.3 is modified to clarify item 1 and to remove the requirement for the Dental Contractor to educate and train Providers regarding the requirements of the <em>Frew v. Traylor</em> Consent Decree and Corrective Action Orders. Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, Section 8 “Operations Phase Requirements”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.14</td>
<td>March 1, 2017</td>
<td>All references to OIG or IG will be changed to HHSC OIG. Section 8.1.1.1 is modified to align to the UMCM and to remove the reference to the NorthSTAR program. Section 8.1.4.2 is modified to change the section name from &quot;Waiting Times for Appointments&quot; to &quot;Appointment Accessibility&quot; and the requirements are updated. Senate Bill 760, 84th Legislature, requires HHSC to start several network adequacy initiatives in Medicaid managed care. This contract language clarifies requirements for appointment wait times. Section 8.1.4.3 is modified to clarify time and mileage standards for Network Providers. Senate Bill 760, 84th Legislature, requires HHSC to start several network adequacy initiatives in Medicaid managed care. CMS also requires states to implement network adequacy requirements with time and distance standards by Sept. 2018. See CFR 438.68 (b). Section 8.1.4.4 is modified to change the mandatory challenge survey to a Provider Directory Verification Survey and to update the requirements. Section 8.1.5.7 is modified to require the Dental Contractors to notify Providers of changes to provider relations specialists and to remove the requirement for HHSC's review of provider materials and to add a reference to UMCM chapters 3, 4, and 8 for material and submission requirements. Section 8.1.6.1 is modified to remove review timeframe. Review timeframes can be found in UMCM Chapter 4.6 MCO Materials Submission Process. Section 8.1.6.6 is modified to add requirements that Member Service representatives be trained to assist with scheduling an appointment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS¹</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION²</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.6.8 is modified to add CLAS requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.6.11 Member Service Email Address is added to comply with SB 760, 84th Legislature which requires MCOs to have an email address for assistance with appointments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.12.2 is modified to remove the phrase &quot;at the beginning of each State Fiscal Year&quot; from the first and second paragraph.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.13 is modified to add a reference to Texas Government Code § 531.1131.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.13.3 is modified to add item 2 and all subsequent items are renumbered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.14.2 is modified to clarify that item (e) applies to both Medicaid and CHIP and to add item (o).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.15 is modified to clarify the payment requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.2.1 is modified to add requirements for newly enrolled Members who were receiving a service that did not require a prior authorization in FFS, but does require one by the new MCO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.2.2.3.1 &quot;Referrals for Non-capitated Services&quot; is added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.15</td>
<td>September 1, 2017</td>
<td>Section 8.1.1.3 is added to allow HHSC utilization review unit to perform its duties of review and evaluation of the Dental Contractor's delivery of services under the contract by reviewing Dental Contractor policies, procedures, and documents related to the delivery of such services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.2 is modified to add material subcontractor site visit language and to reduce the need for HHSC staff to pay out of pocket for meals and direct MCOs to discontinue requesting personal information from HHSC staff as a requirement for travel reimbursement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.3.1 is modified to reduce the opportunity for changes to Value-added Services from biannual to annual.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.4 is modified to comply with a court order requiring FQHC non-emergency unauthorized out-of-network services to be fully reimbursed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.5 is modified to comply with 42 CFR §457.990 regarding enrollment of CHIP providers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ The “STATUS” column indicates the status of the document.  
² The “DOCUMENT REVISION” column indicates the revision number.  
³ The “DESCRIPTION” column provides a brief description of the changes made to the document.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS¹</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION²</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>addition the reference to the DSHS website is changed to HHSC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.5.8 is modified to reduce the need for HHSC staff to pay out of pocket for meals and direct MCOs to discontinue requesting personal information from HHSC staff as a requirement for travel reimbursement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.5.9.1 is added to comply with a new CMS managed care requirement in 438.602(d)(2).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.5.10 is modified to comply with 42 CFR §438.10(f)(1), which relates to written notice of termination of a contracted provider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.6.1 is modified to comply with 42 CFR §438.10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.6.4.2 is modified to comply with 42 CFR §438.10, which relates to provider directories, member handbooks, and formularies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.6.6 is modified to reduce the need for HHSC staff to pay out of pocket for meals and direct MCOs to discontinue requesting personal information from HHSC staff as a requirement for travel reimbursement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.6.9 is modified to change the performance standard for applying liquidated damages on Member appeals to be applicable to standard and expedited appeals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.8.1 is modified to comply with 42 CFR §438.332.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.8.6.1 is modified to establish targets for Dental Contractors regarding levels of payments tied to Alternative Payment Models (APMs) with providers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.8.7 is modified to clarify that Dental Contractors using HEDIS hybrid measures are responsible for conducting chart reviews and submitting results to the EQRO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.11 is modified to clarify reasonable costs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.12 is modified to reduce the need for HHSC staff to pay out of pocket for meals and direct MCOs to discontinue requesting personal information from HHSC staff as a requirement for travel reimbursement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATUS¹</td>
<td>DOCUMENT REVISION²</td>
<td>EFFECTIVE DATE</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.12.5.1 is added to ensure MCOs are completing their claims projects and submitting final claims in a timely fashion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.13.2 is modified to add a five business day timeframe for requests submitted to the MCO/DMO for policy guidance, interpretations or clarifications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.13.4 (7) clarifies how settlements under the False Claims Act will be handled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.14.2 is modified to change the reporting requirements for &quot;Claims Summary Report&quot; by Program only, to delete &quot;Children of Migrant Farmworkers Annual Plan&quot; and to change the report title &quot;Children of Migrant Farmworkers Annual Report (FWC Annual Report)&quot; to &quot;Migrant Farmworker Child Annual Report (FWC Annual Report) and Annual FWC Report Log&quot; and update the requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.15 is modified to comply with a court order related to the Legacy lawsuit requiring FQHC non-emergency unauthorized out-of-network services be fully reimbursed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.2.2.1.2 is modified to clarify requirements as a result of the Frew settlement agreement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.2.2.2 is modified to provide consistency with contract definitions and implement administrative efficiencies for MCOs and HHSC staff.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.2.3 &quot;Provider Complaints and Appeals&quot; is renamed &quot;Provider Complaints and Internal MCO Appeals&quot;; Section 8.2.3.1 Provider Complaints is amended to provide greater clarification regarding proper and timely dissemination of information to the noted parties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.2.3.2 &quot;Appeal of Provider Claims&quot; is renamed &quot;Provider Appeal of MCO Claims Determinations&quot; and to comply with 42 CFR §438.406.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.2.5.1 &quot;Member Complaint Process&quot; is renamed &quot;MCO Member Complaint Process&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.2.5.2 &quot;Medicaid Standard Appeal Process&quot; is renamed &quot;Medicaid MCO Appeal Process&quot; is modified to change the performance standard for applying liquidated damages on member appeals to be applicable to standard and expedited appeals, to clarify that MCOs must not</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS¹</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION²</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.16</td>
<td>March 1, 2018</td>
<td>recover costs from Members without written permission from HHSC, and to comply with 42 CFR §§438.402, 438.406, and 438.420(b)(5). Section 8.2.5.7 is modified to clarify that both Members and any entity acting on behalf of the Member must receive appeal resolutions in writing. Section 8.2.6 is modified to clarify the requirements. Section 8.3.2 is modified to change the performance standard for applying liquidated damages on member appeals to be applicable to standard and expedited appeals. The following changes were made throughout the attachment in some instances: Updated to citations. Removed of hyperlinks. Changed &quot;patient&quot; to &quot;Member.&quot; Changed &quot;shall&quot; to &quot;must.&quot; Changed &quot;MCO&quot; to &quot;Dental Contractor.&quot; Changed &quot;Network Provider Agreement&quot; and &quot;Provider Agreement&quot; to &quot;Provider Contract.&quot; Changed &quot;day(s)&quot; and &quot;calendar day(s)&quot; to &quot;Day.&quot; Removed numeric number for those numbers under 10. Capitalized defined terms. Changed order of terms Fraud, Waste and/or Abuse to consistent use of phrase. Changed &quot;Expedited Appeal&quot; to &quot;Expedited MCO Internal Appeal.&quot; Changed &quot;Fair Hearing System&quot; to &quot;State Fair Hearing System.&quot; Section 8.1.3.2 is modified to accommodate 42 CFR 438.3(e). Section 8.1.4 is modified to comply with a court order requiring FQHC non-emergency unauthorized out-of-network services to be fully reimbursed. Section 8.1.5.2 is modified to enable DMOs to achieve risk based targets. Section 8.1.5.13 is modified to state expectations related to retaliation. And is modified to withdraw Dental Contractor geo-mapping.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Status: Revision
² Document Revision
³ Description

8 – 14
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS¹</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION²</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.6.1 is modified to remove references to potential members from requirements and to comply with 42 C.F.R. § 438.10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.6.4.1 is modified to comply with 42 CFR 438.10(h)(3) and is modified to comply with FTP submission from beginning of each state fiscal quarter to as often as needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.6.4.2 is modified to add “at least” weekly updates to online provider directories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.6.8 is modified to add standardized requirements for cultural competency plans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.7 is modified to be consistent with other managed care contracts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.12.1 is modified to comply with 42 CFR 438.242 and 438.818.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.12.4 is modified to remove outdated information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.14.2 is modified to require documentation accompany a FWA referral.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.15 is modified to comply with a court order requiring FQHC non-emergency unauthorized out-of-network services be fully reimbursed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.2.3 is modified to read “Dental Contract Internal Provider Complaints and Appeals Process.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sections 8.2.5 and 8.2.5.1 are modified to move the definition of authorized representative from 8.2.5.1 to 8.2.5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.2.5.2 is modified to comply with 42 C.F.R. § 438.410.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.2.5.3 is modified to comply with 42 C.F.R. § 438.410.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.2.5.4 is modified to comply with new CMS Managed Care Regulation 438.408.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.2.6 is modified to require Dental Contractors for the Medicaid Program to submit a yearly plan/TPL process and clarify deadlines for billing &amp; collection of TPL recoveries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.3.3 is modified to require Dental Contractors for the CHIP Program to submit a yearly plan/TPL process and clarify deadlines for billing &amp; collection of TPL recoveries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATUS¹</td>
<td>DOCUMENT REVISION²</td>
<td>EFFECTIVE DATE</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|        | Revision 1.17     | September 1, 2018| Section 8.1.1.1 is modified to allow Dental Contractors to collaborate with community organizations.  
|        |                   |                  | Section 8.1.1.2 is removed.                                                 |
|        |                   |                  | Section 8.1.3.1 is modified to update UMCM Chapter reference.               |
|        |                   |                  | Section 8.1.3.2 is modified to provide clarity for Case-by-case Services.   |
|        |                   |                  | Section 8.1.4 is modified to be in full compliance with 42 C.F.R. § 438.14. |
|        |                   |                  | Section 8.1.4.3 is modified to bring contract language into alignment with current practice. |
|        |                   |                  | Section 8.1.4.7 is added to outline requirements permitting Members to see out-of-network Indian Health Care Providers in order to comply with 42 C.F.R. 438.14. |
|        |                   |                  | Section 8.1.5 is modified to comply with requirements of 42 C.F.R. §438.3(l) and §457.1201(j). |
|        |                   |                  | Section 8.1.5.9 is modified to reflect the new program area name, Managed Care Compliance and Operations. |
|        |                   |                  | Section 8.1.13.3 is modified to clarify language on operational processes.  |
|        |                   |                  | Section 8.1.13.4 is modified to comply with Texas Government Code § 531.102(g). |
|        |                   |                  | Section 8.1.13.5 is modified to comply with 42 C.F.R. 438.608(d)(1)(i) and CMS MCE Checklist 1.1.6. |
|        |                   |                  | Section 8.1.13.6 is modified to update section number.                     |
|        |                   |                  | Section 8.1.15 is modified to be in full compliance with 42 C.F.R. § 438.14. |
|        |                   |                  | Section 8.1.17 is added to ensure Dental Contractors have plans in place for future disasters. |
|        |                   |                  | Section 8.2.5.2 is modified to align language with other Contracts.        |
|        |                   |                  | Section 8.3 is modified to comply with 42 C.F.R. §457.1201 (p).            |
|        | Revision 1.18     | January 1, 2019  | Section 8.2.6 is modified to comply with The Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018. |
### DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS¹</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION²</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.19</td>
<td>March 1, 2019</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1 Section 8 “Operations Phase Requirements”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Global change replaces the term “Action” with “Adverse Benefit Determination”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.4.4 is modified to comply with managed care Network Adequacy initiatives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.5 is modified to ensure Providers are not being paid for claims after a sanction or exclusion; clarify pharmacy contract arrangements; and correct the terminology regarding licensing, certification and Medicaid contracting per guidance from HHSC Licensing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.5.9 to modified to change timeframes for fee schedule changes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.6.4 is modified to comply with managed care Network Adequacy initiatives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.6.4.1 is modified to comply with managed care Network Adequacy initiatives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.6.4.2 is modified to comply with managed care Network Adequacy initiatives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.6.6 is modified to comply with managed care Network Adequacy initiatives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.6.8 is modified to clarify the interpreter service requirements available to Dental Contractor, including advance notice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.10 is modified to align TPL language across contracts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.12 is modified to ensure standardized reporting of provider addresses for analytical network adequacy reporting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.13 is modified to ensure Dental Contractors comply with nursing facility utilization review findings and discovery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.13.1 is modified to comply with Rider 152, Article II, 85th Legislature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.13.2 is modified to add a requirement to retain certain documents for review by the OAG.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 8.1.17 is modified to align with UMCM Chapter 15.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS¹</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION²</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.21</td>
<td>March 1, 2020</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1 Section 8 “Operations Phase Requirements”.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Section 8.2.5.1

*Section 8.2.5.1 is modified to align with MCO appeal standards.*

### Section 8.2.5.2

*Section 8.2.5.2 is modified to comply with CFR and to ensure managed care Members have 10 Business days to request continued benefits.*

### Section 8.2.6

*Section 8.2.6 is modified to clarify current language and alignment of the TPL language across all MCO contracts and to implement updated Section 1902(a)(25)(E) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. §1396a(a)(25)(E)) as amended by the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018 (Pub. L. 115-123) effective February 9, 2018.*

### Section 8.3.3

*Section 8.3.3 is modified to clarify current language and alignment of the TPL language across all MCO contracts and to implement updated Section 1902(a)(25)(E) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. §1396a(a)(25)(E)) as amended by the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018 (Pub. L. 115-123) effective February 9, 2018.*

---

¹ Status should be represented as “Baseline” for initial issuances, “Revision” for changes to the Baseline version, and “Cancellation” for withdrawn versions.

² Revisions should be numbered according to the version of the issuance and sequential numbering of the revision—e.g., “1.2” refers to the first version of the document and the second revision.

³ Brief description of the changes to the document made in the revision.
## TABLE OF CONTENTS

8. OPERATIONS PHASE REQUIREMENTS ................................................................. 21

8.1 Scope of Work ........................................................................................................... 21

8.1.1 Administration and Contract Management ......................................................... 21
8.1.2 Additional Readiness Reviews and Monitoring Efforts ........................................... 22
8.1.3 Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services ....................................................... 23
8.1.4 Access to Care ......................................................................................................... 25
8.1.5 Provider Network Requirements ............................................................................ 29
8.1.6 Member Services ..................................................................................................... 37
8.1.7 Marketing and Prohibited Practices ....................................................................... 44
8.1.8 Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement ................................................. 44
8.1.9 Utilization Management (UM) ............................................................................... 47
8.1.10 Financial Requirements for Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services .......... 48
8.1.11 Accounting and Financial Reporting Requirements .............................................. 48
8.1.12 Management Information System (MIS) Requirements ......................................... 52
8.1.13 Fraud, Waste, and Abuse ....................................................................................... 58
8.1.14 General Reporting Requirements ......................................................................... 62
8.1.15 Federally Qualified Health Centers (FQHCs) ........................................................ 65
8.1.16 Payment by Members ........................................................................................... 65

8.2 Additional Medicaid Scope of Work ...................................................................... 67

8.2.1 Continuity of Care and Out-of-Network Providers ................................................ 67
8.2.2 Provisions Related to Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services for Medicaid Members ........................................................................................................... 68
8.2.3 Dental Contractor Internal Provider Complaints and Appeals Process ................... 70
8.2.4 Member Rights and Responsibilities ..................................................................... 71
8.2.5 Medicaid Member Complaints and Appeals System ............................................. 71
8.2.6 Third Party Liability and Recovery and Coordination of Benefits ......................... 78
8.2.7 SSI Members ......................................................................................................... 79

8.3 Additional CHIP Scope of Work .......................................................................... 79

8.3.1 CHIP Provider Complaint and Appeals ................................................................ 79
8.3.2 CHIP Member Complaint and Appeal Process ..................................................... 80
8.3.3 Third Party Liability and Recovery and Coordination of Benefits ........................ 80
8. OPERATIONS PHASE REQUIREMENTS

This Section describes scope of work requirements for the Operations Phase of the Contract.

This Section does not include all of the Dental Program requirements, such as the timeframe and format for some of the reporting requirements. HHSC has included supplemental information in Attachment A, “Dental Contract Terms and Conditions” and the Uniform Managed Care Manual (UMCM). HHSC reserves the right to modify these documents as it deems necessary using the procedures set forth in Attachment A, “Dental Contract Terms and Conditions.”

8.1 Scope of Work

This section presents the operational requirements for the Texas Dental Program. Coverage for benefits will be available to enrolled Members effective on the March 1, 2012 Operational Start Date.

8.1.1 Administration and Contract Management

The Dental Contractor must comply, to the satisfaction of HHSC, with all Contract requirements, and all applicable provisions of state and federal laws, rules, regulations, and all State Plan and/or waiver requirements.

8.1.1.1 Performance Improvement Projects

HHSC will provide the Dental Contractor with two Performance Improvement Project (PIP) topics per Program. The Dental Contractor must develop one PIP per topic. The Dental Contractor must conduct one PIP in collaboration with other Dental Contractors, MCOs, participants in Delivery System Reform Incentive Payment (DSRIP) projects established under the Texas Healthcare Transformation and Quality Improvement Program 1115 Waiver, or community organizations. HHSC will determine the PIP topics, and the Dental Contractor must complete each PIP template in accordance with UMCM Chapter 10.2.4. Each Dental Contractor must also complete progress reports as outlined in UMCM Chapter 10.2.9. PIPs will follow CMS protocol, as described below. The purpose of health care quality PIPs is to assess and improve processes, and thereby outcomes, of care. In order for these projects to achieve real improvements in care and for interested parties to have confidence in the reported improvements, PIPs must be designed, conducted, and reported in a methodologically sound manner.

P IPs will follow CMS protocol, as described below. The purpose of PIPs is to assess and improve processes, and thereby outcomes, of care. In order for these projects to achieve real improvements in care and for interested parties to have confidence in the reported improvements, PIPs must be designed, conducted, and reported in a methodologically sound manner.

Dental Contractors must use the following ten step CMS protocol when conducting PIPs:

1. Select the study topic(s);
2. Define the study question(s);
3. Select the study indicator(s);
4. Use a representative and generalizable study population;
5. Use sound sampling techniques (if sampling is used);
6. Collect reliable data;
7. Implement intervention and improvement strategies;
8. Analyze data and interpret study results;
9. Plan for real improvement; and
10. Achieve sustained improvement.

(See UMCM Chapter 10.2.4, “Performance Improvement Project Submission Instructions” and 10.2.5, “Performance Improvement Project Template”).

8.1.1.1.1 Dental Contractor Report Cards

Texas Government Code § 536.051 requires HHSC to provide information to Medicaid and CHIP Members regarding Dental Contractor performance on outcome and process measures during the enrollment process. To comply with this requirement, HHSC will develop annual Dental Contractor report cards. HHSC
will develop a separate report card for each Program Service Area to allow enrollees to easily compare the Dental Contractors on quality measures. HHSC may publish the report cards on its website, and include them in the enrollment packets. HHSC will provide a copy of the report card to the Dental Contractor before publication and the Dental Contractor will have the opportunity to review and provide comments. However, HHSC reserves the right to publish the results while awaiting Dental Contractor feedback.

HHSC may charge the Dental Contractor any costs related to recalculating the report card measures if the EQRO determines the original data was valid.

**8.1.1.2 Intentionally Left Blank**

**8.1.1.3 HHSC Performance Review and Evaluation**

In accordance with section 12.01 of this Contract’s Uniform Terms and Conditions, HHSC, at its discretion, will review, evaluate and assess the development and implementation of the Medicaid Dental Contractor’s policies and procedures related to the timely and appropriate delivery of services as required under this Contract. Reviews, evaluations and assessments may include the following: Dental Contractor corrective actions taken; Dental Contractor internal policies; Dental Contractor internal procedures; Dental Contractor workflows; Dental Contractor use of prior authorizations; Dental Contractor utilization review process; assessment of the Dental Contractor service planning package; the potential for underutilization of services; assessments; delivery of services; and case notes.

Upon notice and at no charge to HHSC, the Dental Contractor and its Subcontractors must cooperate with HHSC and provide any assistance required to complete the review, evaluation or assessment including prompt and adequate access to related documents, internal systems containing Member information and records, and appropriate staff, as well as utilization management documentation, case notes, and service locations or facilities that are related to the scope of services provided under this Contract.

HHSC shall monitor the Medicaid Dental Contractor to confirm the Dental Contractor is using prior authorization and utilization review processes that ensure appropriate utilization and prevent overutilization or underutilization of services.

**8.1.2 Additional Readiness Reviews and Monitoring Efforts**

During the Operations Phase, HHSC may conduct desk and/or onsite reviews as part of its normal Contract monitoring efforts. Additionally, a Dental Contractor that chooses to make a change to any operational system or undergo any major transition may be subject to additional Readiness Reviews. HHSC will determine whether the proposed changes require a desk review and/or an onsite review. The Dental Contractor must reimburse HHSC for all authorized reimbursable travel costs incurred by HHSC or its authorized agent for onsite reviews conducted as part of Readiness Review or HHSC’s normal Contract monitoring efforts. For purposes of this section, “authorized reimbursable travel costs” may include airfare, lodging, meals, car rental and fuel, taxi, mileage, parking and other incidental travel expenses incurred by HHSC or its authorized agent in connection with the onsite reviews. Reimbursement by the Dental Contractor will be due to HHSC within 30 Days of the date that the invoice is issued by HHSC to the Dental Contractor. The Dental Contractor may not require a social security number or any W-2/W-9 tax information from state employees as a condition for travel cost reimbursement.

The Dental Contractor must provide HHSC secure access rights as an authorized or guest user to all Provider access points, including but not limited to its Provider portal and call monitoring system, for remote monitoring capability.

In addition, the Dental Contractor must provide HHSC secure access rights as an authorized or guest user to all Member access points, including but not limited to its Member portal and call monitoring system, for remote monitoring capability.

The Dental Contractor or its designee must be able to demonstrate, upon HHSC’s request, oversight of each Material Subcontractor based on Dental Contractor’s assessed risk of Material Subcontractor’s performance.
Refer to Section 7 “Transition Phase Requirements” and Section 8.1.12, “Management Information System Requirements” for additional information regarding Readiness Reviews. Refer to Attachment A, Section 4.08(c), “HHSC Dental Contract Terms and Conditions” for information regarding Readiness Reviews of the Dental Contractor's Material Subcontractors.

8.1.3 Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services
The Dental Contractor is responsible for authorizing, arranging, coordinating, and providing Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services in accordance with the requirements of the Contract. The Dental Contractor must provide Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services, subject to the HHSC-prescribed benefit limitations.

Attachment B-2, “Medicaid Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services,” includes a list of Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services for Medicaid, including diagnostic, preventive, therapeutic, restorative, endodontic, periodontal, prosthodontic (removable and fixed), implant and oral and maxillofacial surgery services, and adjunctive general services. Refer to the Texas Medicaid Provider Procedures Manual for a comprehensive list of all dental Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services for Medicaid.

Attachment B-2.1, “CHIP Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services,” includes a comprehensive list of Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services for CHIP, including preventive, diagnostic, restorative, endodontic, periodontal, prosthodontic, and oral and maxillofacial surgery and orthodontic benefits (limited to pre- and post-surgical orthodontic services to treat craniofacial anomalies requiring surgical intervention). HHSC has not yet determined the annual benefit limit(s) for these services, but will amend Attachment B-2.1 to include such limit(s) once available.

Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services for both the Medicaid and CHIP Programs are subject to change due to changes in federal and state laws, rules and regulations, and changes in dental practice, protocols, or technology.

The Dental Contractor must begin providing Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services to a Member beginning on the Member's date of enrollment regardless of pre-existing conditions, prior diagnosis and/or receipt of any prior health care services. The Dental Contractor must not impose any pre-existing condition limitations or exclusions, or require evidence of insurability, to provide coverage to any Member.

The Dental Contractor must not practice discriminatory selection, or encourage segregation among the total group of eligible Members by excluding, seeking to exclude, or otherwise discriminating against any group or class of individuals.

The Dental Contractor is responsible for paying for or reimbursing for all Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services provided to Medicaid and CHIP Members, up to maximum benefit amounts. Members who receive Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services are not responsible for paying the costs of such services (other than any authorized cost-sharing in CHIP), unless they have exhausted applicable maximum benefit limits. Thus, with the exception of authorized CHIP cost-sharing amounts, neither Medicaid nor CHIP Members pay for Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services within the annual benefit limit prescribed by HHSC.

Certain services are benefits of the CHIP or Medicaid Dental Program, but are excluded from the Covered Dental Services provided by the Dental Contractor. The Dental Contractor is not responsible for coverage of or payment for these “Non-Capitated Services,” which are described more fully in Sections 8.1.3.3 and 8.2.2.3. The Dental Contractor is responsible for educating Members about the availability of Non-Capitated Services, and referring Members to and helping coordinate care for Non-Capitated Services.

8.1.3.1 Value-Added Services
“Value-Added Services” (VAS) are additional services and benefits beyond those specified in Attachment B-2.1, “CHIP Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services” and Attachment B-2, “Medicaid Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.” VAS may be actual Dental Services, benefits, or positive incentives that HHSC determines will promote healthy lifestyles and improve dental outcomes among Members. VAS should promote oral health, healthy lifestyles, or other initiatives approved by HHSC. If approved by HHSC,
VAS may also include transportation. Best practice approaches to delivering Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services are not considered VAS.

If offered, VAS must be offered to all Members of an identified group or category of Members. VAS that are approved by HHSC during the contracting process will be included in the Contract’s scope of services.

Any VAS that the Dental Contractor elects to provide must be provided at no additional cost to HHSC. The costs of VAS are not reportable as allowable medical or administrative expenses, and therefore are not factored into the rate setting process. In addition, the Dental Contractor must not pass on the cost of the VAS to Members or Providers.

The Dental Contractor may offer discounts on non-covered benefits to Members as VAS, provided that the Dental Contractor complies with Texas Insurance Code § 1451.155 and § 1451.2065. The Dental Contractor must ensure that Providers do not charge Members for any other cost-sharing for a VAS (including copayments or deductibles).

The Dental Contractor must specify the conditions and parameters regarding the delivery of each VAS and must clearly describe any limitations or conditions specific to each VAS in the Dental Contractor’s Member Handbook. The Dental Contractor must also include a disclaimer in its Marketing Materials and Provider Directory indicating that restrictions and limitations may apply.

During the Operations Phase, VAS can be added or removed only by written amendment of the Contract. The Dental Contractor will be given the opportunity to add, enhance, delete or reduce VAS once per State Fiscal Year (SFY), with changes to be effective September 1. HHSC may allow additional modifications to VAS if Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services are amended by HHSC during a SFY. HHSC will coordinate annual revisions to HHSC’s Dental Contractor Comparison Charts for Members. The Dental Contractor must submit requests to add, enhance, delete, or reduce a VAS to HHSC by April 1 of each year to be effective September 1 for the following contract period. The Dental Contractor cannot reduce or delete any VAS until September 1 of the next SFY. The Dental Contractor must use HHSC’s template for submitting proposed VAS. When the Dental Contractor requests deletion of a VAS, the Dental Contractor must include information regarding the processes by which the Dental Contractor will notify Members and revise materials. See UMCM Chapter 4.16 “Value-added Services, Flexible Benefits, and Rewards and Incentives Template and Instructions.” Once approved by HHSC, this document is incorporated by reference into the Contract.

The Dental Contractor’s request to add a VAS must:
1. Define and describe the proposed VAS;
2. Identify the category or group of Members eligible to receive the VAS if it is a type of service that is not appropriate for all Members;
3. Note any limitations or restrictions that apply to the VAS;
4. Identify the Providers or entities responsible for providing the VAS;
5. Describe how the Dental Contractor will identify the VAS in administrative data (Encounter Data) and/or in its Financial Statistical Report (FSR), as applicable;
6. Propose how and when the Dental Contractor will notify Providers and Members about the availability of such VAS;
7. Describe the process by which a Member may obtain or access the VAS, including any action required by the Member, as appropriate; and
8. Include a statement that the Dental Contractor will provide such VAS for at least 12 months from the September 1 effective date.

The Dental Contractor cannot include a VAS in any material distributed to Members or prospective Members until the Parties have amended the Contract to include that VAS. If a VAS is deleted by amendment, the Dental Contractor must notify each Member that the service is no longer available through the Dental Contractor. The Dental Contractor must also revise all materials distributed to prospective Members to reflect the change in VAS. Materials are subject to review and approval by HHSC.
8.1.3.2 Case-by-Case Services

The Dental Contractor may offer additional benefits that are outside the scope of services to individual Members on a case-by-case basis. Case-by-case Services may be based on Medical Necessity, cost-effectiveness, the wishes of the Member or Member’s Legally Authorized Representative (LAR), and the potential for improved dental health status of the Member. The Dental Contractor does not have to receive HHSC approval for Case-by-case Services and does not have to provide such services to all Dental Contractor Members. Dental Contractor has the discretion to offer Case-by-case Services, which are not included in the capitation rate. The Dental Contractor must maintain documentation of each authorized Case-by-case Services provided to each Member.

8.1.3.3 Coordination of Non-Capitated Services

The Dental Contractor is not responsible for coverage or payment of Non-Capitated Services, including emergency dental services provided to CHIP Members in a hospital or ambulatory surgical center setting. These Non-Capitated Services are part of the medical benefit provided by CHIP health plans. The CHIP medical benefit provides limited emergency dental coverage for dislocated jaw, traumatic damage to teeth, and removal of cysts; treatment of oral abscess of tooth or gum origin; treatment and devices for craniofacial anomalies; and drugs. The CHIP medical benefit also provides coverage for hospital, physician, and related medical services (e.g. anesthesia) associated with dental care in these settings.

For Medicaid, emergency dental services in a hospital or ambulatory surgical setting are also Non-Capitated Services provided as part of the medical benefit paid by traditional Medicaid (fee-for-service) or Medicaid medical managed care. Medicaid medical benefits provide for coverage of some dental related services including but not limited to dislocated jaw, traumatic damage to teeth and supporting structures, removal of cysts, treatment of oral abscess of tooth or gum origin, treatment and devices for correction of craniofacial anomalies, and drugs. The Medicaid medical benefit also provides for hospital, physician, and related medical services (e.g. anesthesia and facility fees) associated with dental care in these settings.

Although the Dental Contractor is not responsible for coverage or payment of emergency dental services and other Non-capitated Services (see Section 8.2.2.3 for additional Medicaid services), it must educate Members and Providers about the availability of, and how to access, Non-capitated emergency dental services. The Dental Contractor must refer Members to Non-capitated Service providers, and provide coordination of care for Non-capitated Services. This coordination of care must include:

1. identifying providers of Medically Necessary dental services; and
2. helping the Member access needed Medically Necessary dental services to the extent they are available to the Member.

The Dental Contractor’s coordination of care efforts for Medically Necessary dental services should include protocols for working with Medicaid and CHIP health plans (for Members enrolled in CHIP, STAR, or STAR+PLUS), and HHSC’s Claims Administrator (for Members enrolled in Traditional Medicaid and Primary Care Case Management), as well as protocols for reciprocal referral and communication of data and clinical information regarding the Member.

The Dental Contractor is responsible for informing Providers that bills for all Non-capitated Services must be submitted to the CHIP or Medicaid health plans or HHSC’s Claims Administrator, as appropriate.

8.1.4 Access to Care

All Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services must be available to Members on a timely basis in accordance with the Contract’s requirements and appropriate dental guidelines, and consistent with generally accepted practice parameters.

Unless otherwise specified in the Contract, HHSC will apply the access requirements established by TDI for health maintenance organizations (see 28 Tex. Admin. Code. §11.1607) to the Dental Contractor, even if the Dental Contractor is licensed as an indemnity insurer.

A Dental Contractor must provide the Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services outlined in Attachment B-2, “Medicaid Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.” And Attachment B-2.1, “CHIP Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.” If the Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services are
not available through Network Providers, the Dental Contractor must, upon the request of a Network Provider or the Member, within the time appropriate to the circumstances relating to the delivery of the services and the condition of the patient, but in no event to exceed five Business Days after receipt of reasonably requested documentation, allow a referral to a non-network provider. The Dental Contractor must fully reimburse the non-network provider in accordance with the Out-of-Network methodology for Medicaid as defined by HHSC in 1 Tex. Admin. Code §353.4, and for CHIP, at the usual and customary rate defined by TDI in 28 Tex. Admin. Code §11.506. A Medicaid or CHIP Dental Contractor is not responsible for payment for unauthorized non-emergency services provided to a Member by Out-of-Network Providers, except when that provider is an Indian Health Care Provider (IHCP) enrolled as a Federally Qualified Health Center (FQHC), as provided in Section 8.1.15.

The Dental Contractor must include provisions in its Provider Contracts that prohibit Providers from charging Medicaid Members for Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services. The Provider Contracts must also prohibit Providers from charging CHIP Members for Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services in excess of authorized CHIP cost-sharing amounts, unless the Member has reached the benefit limit for the 12-month enrollment period. HHSC will amend Attachment B-2.1 to include information concerning authorized cost-sharing amounts for CHIP and benefit limits for both Medicaid and CHIP. There are no cost-sharing amounts for Medicaid Members.

The Dental Contractor must have a mechanism in place to allow Members with Special Health Care Needs to have direct access to a specialist as appropriate for the Member’s condition and identified needs, such as a standing referral to a specialty provider.

8.1.4.1 Main Dental Home

Based on the American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry’s (AAPD) definition, Texas Medicaid defines a Main Dental Home as the dental provider who supports an ongoing relationship with the client that includes all aspects of oral health care delivered in a comprehensive, continuously accessible, coordinated, and family-centered way. Establishment of a client’s Main Dental Home begins no later than six months of age and includes referrals to dental specialists when appropriate.

The Dental Contractor must develop a network of Main Dental Home Providers, consisting of general dentists, pediatric dentists, Federally Qualified Health Centers (FQHCs), and Rural Health Clinics (RHCs), who will provide preventative care and refer members to specialty care as needed.

The Dental Contractor must require Main Dental Home Providers, through contract provisions or Provider Manual, to provide children enrolled in CHIP (birth through age 18) and Medicaid (birth through age 20) with diagnostic and preventive services in accordance with the American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry (AAPD) recommendations. The Dental Contractor must make best efforts to ensure that Main Dental Home Providers follow these periodicity dental requirements for children. Best efforts must include, but not be limited to, Provider education, Provider profiling, monitoring, and feedback activities.

The Dental Contractor must require Main Dental Home Providers, through contract provisions or Provider Manual, to assess the dental needs of Members for referral to specialty care providers and provide referrals as needed. Main Dental Home Providers must coordinate Members’ care with specialty care providers after referral. The Dental Contractor must make best efforts to ensure that Main Dental Home Providers assess Member needs for referrals and make such referrals. Best efforts must include, but not be limited to, Provider education activities and review of Provider referral patterns.

The Dental Contractor must allow Main Dental Home Providers to request Member to be reassigned to another Main Dental Home Provider for any of the following reasons:

1. The Member is not included in the Main Dental Home Provider’s scope of practice.
2. The Member is noncompliant with dental advice.
3. The Member consistently displays unacceptable office decorum.
4. The Member/Main Dental Home Provider relationship is not mutually agreeable.

The Dental Contractor must assist the Member in selecting a Main Dental Home within 30 Days of enrollment in the Dental Contractor’s dental plan. If the Member has not selected a Main Dental Home
within 30 Days of enrollment, the Dental Contractor must use an HHSC-approved default process for assigning a Main Dental Home. This default process should include the basis for assigning a Member to a particular MDH, such as recent encounter history with a provider, the number of prior encounters with a provider, proximity to Member’s home or work address and other relevant factors.

8.1.4.2 Appointment Accessibility
Through its Provider Network composition and management, the Dental Contractor must ensure that the following standards for appointment accessibility are met. The standards are measured from the date of presentation or request, whichever occurs first.
1. Urgent care, including urgent specialty care, must be provided within 24 hours;
2. Therapeutic and diagnostic care must be provided within 14 Days;
3. Main Dentists must make referrals for specialty care on a timely basis, based on the urgency of the Member’s medical condition, but no later than 30 Days;
4. Preventive dental must be provided within 14 Days. Services for children should be offered to CHIP Members in accordance with AAPD periodicity schedule, and to Medicaid Members in accordance with the Texas Health Steps periodicity schedule.
5. Non-urgent specialty care must be provided within 60 Days of authorization.

8.1.4.3 Access to Network Providers
The Dental Contractor’s Network must have general and pediatric dental Providers in sufficient numbers, and with sufficient capacity, to provide timely access to dental care to all Members in accordance with the waiting times for appointments in Section 8.1.4.2, “Appointment Accessibility.” For the purposes of this section counties will be designated as metro, micro, or rural. The county designation is based on population and density parameters. A map of counties by designation and parameters is available in Attachment B-4.

HHSC will track Dental Contractor performance. HHSC will use the Dental Contractor Provider Files to run the Quarterly Geo-Mapping Report which will measure distance and travel time. HHSC will compile the reports related to distance and travel time based on each Dental Contractors network. HHSC will share identified deficiencies with the Dental Contractor on a quarterly basis. This report is based on the provider data on file at HHSC for the first month of the quarter. The Dental Contractor may be subject to liquidated damages as specified in Attachment B-3.

The Dental Contractor’s Network must comply with the accessibility standards set forth in 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 353.411(b-d). At least 95% of Members must have access to two or more Main Dentists with an Open Practice within 30 miles and 45 minutes of the Member’s residence in metro and micro counties and 75 miles and 90 minutes of the Member’s residence in rural counties. This may include arranging for services from Providers who are able to accommodate the Member’s special needs.

The Dental Contractor also must ensure that 90% of all Members have access to at least one pediatric dentist within 30 miles and 45 minutes, and at least one endodontist, orthodontist, and prosthodontist within 75 miles and 90 minutes of the Member’s residence.

HHSC will consider requests for exceptions to the distance standards for all provider types under limited circumstances. Each exception request must be supported by information and documentation as specified in HHSC’s exception request template.

Providers must retain the authority to control the number of Members they accept into their practice. The Dental Contractor cannot require a Provider to maintain an open or closed practice.

8.1.4.4 Monitoring Access
The Dental Contractor must verify that Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services furnished by Network Providers are available and accessible to Members in compliance with the standards described in Sections 8.1.4.2, “Appointment Accessibility,” and Section 8.1.4.3, “Access to Network Providers.”

The Dental Contractor must design, develop, and implement a Provider Directory verification survey to verify that the provider information maintained by the Dental Contractor is correct and in alignment with the provider information maintained by the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor.
The survey must be conducted annually each fiscal year. At a minimum, survey must include verification of provider directory critical elements in accordance with UMCM Chapter 5.4.1.10 Provider Directory Verification Report.

The Dental Contractors may conduct the survey through its online Provider Portal, telephone calls, onsite visits, email, or other method that collects and verifies information. The Dental Contractor must conduct a statistically valid random sample (95 percent confidence level with a margin of error +/− 5%) of Network Main Dentists and specialists. The Dental Contractor must collect, analyze, and submit survey results and supporting documentation as specified in UMCM Chapter 5.4.1.10, Provider Directory Verification Report.

The Dental Contractor must enforce access and other Network standards required by the Contract, and take appropriate action with Providers whose performance is determined by the Dental Contractor to be out of compliance.

8.1.4.5 First Dental Home Initiative for Medicaid Members
In addition to establishing a Network of Main Dental Home Providers (see Section 8.1.4.1), the Dental Contractor must implement a “First Dental Home Initiative” for Medicaid Members. This initiative will enhance dental providers’ the ability to assist Members and their primary caregivers in obtaining optimum oral health care through First Dental Home visits. The First Dental Home visit can be initiated as early as six months of age and must include, but is not limited to, the following:

- Comprehensive oral examination;
- Oral hygiene instruction with primary caregiver;
- Dental prophylaxis, if appropriate;
- Topical fluoride varnish application when teeth are present;
- Caries risk assessment; and
- Dental anticipatory guidance.

Medicaid Members from 6 through 35 months of age may be seen for dental checkups by a certified First Dental Home Initiative provider as frequently as every three months if Medically Necessary.

To become a First Dental Home Initiative Provider, the dentist must complete either the online module or an in-person training and submit registration information. The Texas Health Steps online First Dental Home Module is available at http://www.txhealthsteps.com/catalog/coursedetails.asp?crid=1772 or accessed through www.txhealthsteps.com.

8.1.4.6 Texas Best Practices
The Dental Contractor must implement practices consistent with the Texas best practices as identified by the CMS in the State of Texas Dental Review, October 2010, as well as other state best practices identified by the CMS, which may be found on the CMS website.

8.1.4.7 Indian Health Care Providers
The Dental Contractor must demonstrate a sufficient number of Indian Health Care Providers (IHCP) are participating in its Provider Network to ensure that Indian Members who are eligible to receive services have timely access to services available from a Network IHCP. The Dental Contractor must allow an Indian Member to designate a Network IHCP as a Main Dental Home Provider, as long as that provider has capacity to provide the services. The Dental Contractor must allow an Indian Member to receive Covered Services from an Out-of-Network (OON) IHCP from whom the Indian Member is otherwise eligible to receive such services.

If the Dental Contractor cannot ensure timely access to Covered Services because of few or no Network IHCPs, the Dental Contractor will be considered as compliant with this Contract in accordance with 42 C.F.R. §438.14(b)(1), and §457.1209 if Indian Members are allowed to access IHCPs out-of-state or if the circumstance is deemed good cause for disenrollment from managed care in accordance with 42 C.F.R.
§438.56(c) and §457.1212. The Dental Contractor must permit an OON IHCP to refer an Indian Member to a Network Provider.

The Dental Contractor must pay for Covered Services provided by an IHCP to an Indian Member, regardless of whether the IHCP is a Network Provider. The Dental Contractor must (1) pay the IHCP an agreed to negotiated rate, or (2) in the absence of a negotiated rate, pay a rate not less than the level and amount that would be paid to a Network Provider that is not an IHCP; and (3) make payment to all IHCPs in its Network in a timely manner as required for payments to practitioners in individual or group practices under 42 C.F.R. §447.45 and §447.46.

If an IHCP is not enrolled in Medicaid as an FQHC and regardless of whether an IHCP is a Network Provider, the IHCP must be paid the applicable encounter rate published annually in the Federal Register by the Indian Health Service, or, in the absence of a published encounter rate, the amount the IHCP would be paid if services were provided under the State Plan in Medicaid FFS. If an IHCP is enrolled in Medicaid as an FQHC, the IHCP must be reimbursed as described in Section 8.1.15.

8.1.5 Provider Network Requirements
The Dental Contractor must enter into written contracts with properly credentialed Providers as described in this section. The Provider Contracts must comply with the UMCM’s requirements.

The Dental Contractor must maintain a Provider Network sufficient to provide all Members a choice of Providers and with access to the full range of Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services required under the Contract. The Dental Contractor must allow each Member to choose his or her Network Provider, to the extent possible and appropriate, in accordance with federal and state law and policy, including 42 C.F.R. § 438.3(l) and § 457.1201(j). The Dental Contractor must ensure its Providers and Subcontractors meet all current and future state and federal eligibility criteria, reporting requirements, and any other applicable rules and/or regulations related to the Contract.

The Provider Network must be responsive to the linguistic, cultural, and other unique needs of any minority or disabled individuals, or other special population in the Dental Program. This includes the capacity to communicate with Members in languages other than English, when necessary, as well as with those who are deaf or hearing impaired.

The Dental Contractor must seek to obtain the participation in its Provider Network of qualified Providers currently serving the Medicaid and CHIP Members. Dental Contractors utilizing Out-of-Network providers to render services to their Medicaid Members must not exceed the Medicaid utilization standards established in 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 353.4. HHSC may modify this requirement for Medicaid Dental Contractors that demonstrate good cause for noncompliance, as set forth in 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 353.4(e)(3).

The Dental Contractor must also seek participation in its Provider Network from the following types of entities that may serve American Indian and Alaskan Native children:

1. Health clinics operated by a federally-recognized tribe in Texas;
2. Federally Qualified Health Centers (FQHC) operated by a federally-recognized tribe in Texas; and
3. Urban Indian organizations in Texas.

If licensure or certification is required to provide a Covered Service, then a Network Provider must be licensed or certified in Texas, except as provided in Section 8.1.5.3. Network Providers cannot be under sanction or excluded from participation in the Medicare, Medicaid, or CHIP Programs. A Provider must have a National Provider Identifier (NPI) in accordance with the timelines established in 45 C.F.R. Part 162, Subpart D. The Dental Contractor must require tax identification numbers from all participating Dental Providers.

Dental Contractor is prohibited from employing, contracting with, or entering into a Provider agreement with Providers whose license is expired or cancelled who are excluded, suspended, or terminated from...
participation in the Texas Medicaid and CHIP programs. The Dental Contractor must reconcile their list of
credentialed Providers to the master provider list as often as HHSC Administrative Services Contractor
makes it available.

8.1.5.1 Significant Traditional Providers
In the first three years following the Operational Start Date, the Dental Contractor must seek to enroll
Significant Traditional Providers (STPs), as identified by HHSC, in its Provider Network. STPs are dental
providers who are currently contracted to provide CHIP dental services or are enrolled as a Medicaid dental
provider. HHSC will provide the Dental Contractor with a list of STP providers. In addition, the Dental
Contractor must refer providers who believe they qualify as STPs to HHSC for consideration for STP status.

The Dental Contractor must give STPs the opportunity to participate in its Network for the three-year period
beginning on the Operational Start Date. However, the STP providers must:

1. Agree to accept the Dental Contractor’s reimbursement rates; and
2. Meet the Dental Contractor’s standard credentialing requirements, provided that lack of board
certification or board eligibility is not the sole grounds for exclusion from the Provider Network.

The Dental Contractor may terminate a Network Provider agreement with an STP after demonstrating, to
the satisfaction of HHSC, good cause for the termination. Good cause may include evidence of provider
fraud, waste, or abuse.

During that time, providers who believe they meet the STP requirements may contact HHSC to request
HHSC’s consideration for STP status.

8.1.5.2 Provider Contract Requirements
The Dental Contractor must enter into written contracts with licensed Dental Providers. Providers serving
Medicaid Members must be enrolled in the Texas Medicaid Program. While the Dental Contractor’s initial
base of Network Providers may consist primarily of Providers currently participating in Medicaid or the CHIP
Dental Network, the Dental Contractor must also recruit other dental providers, particularly in Medically
Underserved Areas (MUA).

The Dental Contractor is prohibited from requiring a provider or provider group to enter into an exclusive
contracting arrangement with the Dental Contractor as a condition for Network participation.

The Dental Contractor’s Provider Contracts must be in writing, must comply with applicable federal and
state laws and regulations, and must include minimum requirements specified in Attachment A “HHSC
Dental Contract Terms and Conditions,” and UMCM Chapter 8.1, “Provider Contract Checklist.” The Dental
Contractor must give each Provider a copy of this executed contract within 45 Days of execution. For an
executed contract, the Provider needs to be credentialed, and the Provider and Dental Contractor must
both sign the contract.

The Dental Contractor’s Provider Contract must specify that program violations arising out of performance
of the contract are subject to administrative enforcement by the Health and Human Services Commission
Office of Inspector General (OIG) as specified in 1 Tex. Admin. Code Chapter 371, Subchapter G.

The Dental Contractor must submit model Provider Contracts to HHSC for review during Readiness
Review, and any substantive revisions thereafter. HHSC retains the right to reject or require changes to
any Provider Contract that does not comply with Dental Program requirements or this Contract.

8.1.5.3 Out-of-State Providers
To participate in Medicaid, the Provider also must be enrolled with HHSC as a Medicaid provider. The
Dental Contractor may enroll out-of-state providers in its Medicaid and CHIP Networks in accordance with
The Dental Contractor may enroll out-of-state diagnostic laboratories in its Medicaid and CHIP Networks under the circumstances described in Texas Government Code § 531.066.

### 8.1.5.4 After-hour Access to Providers

The following are acceptable telephone arrangements for contacting Main Dental Home Dental Providers after their normal business hours.

**Acceptable after-hours coverage:**

1. The office telephone is answered after-hours by an answering service that meets language requirements of the Major Population Groups and that can contact the Main Dental Home Provider or another designated Dental Provider in emergency situations. The answering service, or the Main Dental Home Provider, or his or her designee must be able to provide the Member instructions on accessing emergency services. For calls regarding non-emergent conditions received by an answering service, the Main Dental Home Provider or his or her designee must respond within four hours after normal business operations resume.

2. The office telephone is answered after normal business hours by a recording in the language of each of the Major Population Groups served, directing the Member to call another number to reach the Main Dental Home Provider or another Dental Provider designated by the Main Dental Home Provider. Someone must be available to answer the designated provider’s telephone. Another recording is not acceptable.

3. The office telephone is transferred after office hours to another location where someone will answer the telephone and be able to contact the Main Dental Home Provider or another designated Dental Provider who can return the call within four hours after normal business operations resume.

**Unacceptable after-hours coverage:**

1. The office telephone is only answered during office hours;

2. The office telephone is answered after-hours by a recording that tells Members to leave a message;

3. The office telephone is answered after-hours by a recording that directs Members to go to an Emergency Room for any services needed; and

4. Returning after-hours calls more than four hours after normal business hours resume.

The Dental Contractor must require Dental Providers, through contract provisions or the Dental Contractor’s Provider Manual, to provide CHIP and Medicaid Members with diagnostic and preventive services in accordance with the AAPD recommendations. The Dental Contractor must make best efforts to ensure that Providers follow these periodicity requirements for children. Best efforts must include, but not be limited to, Provider education, Provider profiling, monitoring, and feedback activities.

The Dental Contractor must require Main Dental Home Providers, through contract provisions or the Provider Manual, to assess the dental needs of Members for referral to specialty care providers and provide referrals as needed. The Dental Contractor must have provisions in place that ensure referrals to specialists are processed within 72 hours after receiving the referral from the provider. Main Dental Home Providers must coordinate such Members’ care with specialty care providers after referral. The Dental Contractor should address specialty care, conduct Provider education activities, and review of Provider referral patterns.

### 8.1.5.5 Provider Credentialing and Re-credentialing

At least once every three years, the Dental Contractor must review and approve the credentials of all participating licensed and unlicensed Providers who participate in the Dental Contractor Provider Network. If the Dental Contractor subcontracts with another entity to perform credentialing activities, the delegated credentialing must comply with the standards set forth in 28 Tex. Admin. Code §11.1902. HHSC will apply the TDI standard that is applicable to health maintenance organizations to the Dental Contractor, even if the Dental Contractor is licensed as an indemnity insurer, and any comparable requirements defined by HHSC.
At a minimum, the scope and structure of the Dental Contractor’s credentialing and re-credentialing processes must be consistent with recognized industry standards and relevant state and federal regulations. HHSC will apply the standards set forth in 28 Tex. Admin. Code §§11.1902 and 11.1402(c), relating to credentialing of providers in managed care organizations, to the Dental Contractor. For the Medicaid Program, the Dental Contractor must also comply with 42 C.F.R. §438.12 and §438.214(b-e). The re-credentialing process must take into consideration Provider performance data including Member Complaints and Appeals, quality of care, and utilization management.

The Dental Contractor must complete the credentialing process for a new provider and its claim systems must be able to recognize the provider as a Network Provider no later than 90 Days after receipt of a complete application.

If an application does not include required information, the Dental Contractor must provide the provider written notice of all missing information no later than five Business Days after receipt.

The Dental Contractor may not discriminate in the participation, reimbursement, or indemnification of any provider who is acting within the scope of his or her license or certification under applicable State law, solely on the basis of that license or certification. If the Dental Contractor declines to include individual or groups of providers in its Network, it must give the affected providers written notice of the reasons for its decision. The Dental Contractor may not require providers to participate in the Dental Contractor’s other lines of business in order to participate in the Medicaid or CHIP Dental Programs.

8.1.5.5.1 Expedited Credentialing Process
Dental Contractors must provide expedited credentialing and payment to dental providers, including dentists and dental specialists (dentists and physicians providing dental specialty care), who have joined established groups or professional practices that are already contracted with the Dental Contractor. Dental Contractors are subject to the same credentialing and payment requirements that are imposed on managed care organizations by Texas Government Code § 533.0064. A Member who receives services from a dental provider undergoing expedited credentialing is not responsible and will be held harmless for services rendered by that, even if the provider is ultimately ineligible for credentialing by the Dental Contractor.

Additionally, if a Provider qualifies for expedited credentialing, the Dental Contractor must treat the Provider as a Network Provider upon submission of a complete application. This includes paying the in-network rate for claims with a date of service on or after the submission date of a complete application, even if the Dental Contractor has not yet completed the credentialing process. The Dental Contractor’s claims system must be able to process claims from the provider no later than 30 Days after receipt of a complete application.

8.1.5.6 Board Eligibility and Certification Status
The Dental Contractor must maintain a policy with respect to pediatric dentists, and specialty providers that encourages participation of board-eligible and board-certified Providers in the Provider Network. The Dental Contractor must make information on the percentage of board-eligible and board-certified pediatric dentists in the Provider Network and the percentage of board-eligible and board-certified specialty providers, by specialty, available to HHSC upon request.

8.1.5.7 Provider Manual, Materials and Training
If the Dental Contractor has dedicated provider relations staff, the Dental Contractors must notify within 10 Days, the Providers who are impacted by a permanent change in provider relations specialists within their service area. Notification may be in writing, email, or in the Provider portal. The notification must include the Provider relations specialist’s name, phone number, and email address.

The Dental Contractor must prepare a Provider Manual for the Dental Program and issue the manual to all existing Network Providers. For newly contracted Network Providers, the Dental Contractor must issue copies of the Provider Manuals no later than five Business Days after inclusion in the Network. Upon request, the Dental Contractor must provide a copy of the Provider Manual to potential Network providers during the contracting process. The Provider Manual must contain the critical elements defined in UMCM Chapter 3.18, “Dental Provider Manual Critical Elements.”
The Provider Manual must state that balance billing is not allowed in the Dental Program. HHSC rules prohibit Providers from balance billing Members (see 1 Tex. Admin. Code §§ 354.1005 and 370.453). Specifically, HHSC rules require Providers to accept payment received from the Dental Contractor for Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services provided to Members as payment in full, unless the Members have exhausted their benefit limits. HHSC balance billing rules apply to Network Providers and Out-of-Network providers.

HHSC’s initial review of the Provider Manual is part of the Operational Readiness Review described in Section 7, “Transition Phase Requirements.” Following Operational Readiness Review, HHSC must review and approve any substantive revisions to the Provider Manual before the Dental Contractor publishes or distributes it to Providers.

The Dental Contractor must provide training to all Providers and their staff regarding the requirements of the Contract and any requirements related to meeting the special needs of Members. The Dental Contractor must complete Dental Program training within 30 Days of placing a newly contracted Provider on active status. As described below, the Dental Contractor must provide ongoing training to new and existing Providers. The Dental Contractor must maintain, and make available upon request, enrollment or attendance rosters dated and signed by each attendee or other written evidence of training of each Provider and their staff.

The Dental Contractor must establish ongoing Provider training that includes, but is not limited to, the following issues:

1. Relevant requirements of this Contract;
2. Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services and the Provider’s responsibilities for providing and/or coordinating such services;
3. The Dental Contractor’s quality assurance and performance improvement program (QAPI) and the Provider’s role in such a program;
4. The Dental Contractor’s policies and procedures regarding referrals by Main Dental Home Providers, especially regarding Network and Out-of-Network referrals;
5. Member cost-sharing obligations (for CHIP Members only), benefit limitations, Value-added Services, and prohibitions on balance-billing Members for Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services;
6. Cultural Competency Training based on National Standards for Culturally and Linguistically Appropriate Services in Health and Health Care (CLAS);
7. Texas Health Steps dental benefits, periodicity, required components of a dental checkup, the importance of documenting all required components of the dental checkup in the medical record, and the necessity of documentation to support a complete dental checkup qualifying for reimbursement is provided;
8. Non-capitated Services, including processes for obtaining emergency services and Medical transportation services available to Medicaid Members through the Medicaid Transportation Program, including rides to services by bus, taxi, van, airfare, gas money, mileage reimbursement, and meals and lodging when away from home;
9. Importance of updating contact information to ensure accurate Provider Directories and the Online Provider Lookup;
10. Information about the Dental Contractor’s process for acceleration of Texas Health Steps dental services for Farmworker Children enrolled in Medicaid;
11. Missed appointment referrals and assistance provided by the Texas Health Steps Outreach and Informing Unit for Medicaid Members;
12. Administrative issues such as claims filing (including the processes regarding claims appeals and recoupments) and services available to Members; and
13. Claims submission requirements, including the information necessary to submit a clean claim.

When developing Provider training materials, the Dental Contractor must outreach to major stakeholders, such as trade associations and provider groups.

Provider materials produced by the Dental Contractor must comply with state and federal laws, rules and regulations, and the requirements of the Attachment A, “HHSC Dental Contract Terms and Conditions”
and the UMCM.

As described above, HHSC must approve the Dental Contractor’s Provider Manual and all substantive revisions. See UMCM Chapter 3, “Critical Elements,” Chapter 4, “Marketing Policies and Procedures,” and Chapter 8, “Provider” for material and submission requirements. HHSC reserves the right to require discontinuation or correction of any Provider Materials, including those that are previously approved by HHSC.

### 8.1.5.8 Provider Hotline

The Dental Contractor must operate a toll-free telephone line for Provider inquiries from 8 a.m. to 5 p.m., local time throughout the State, Monday through Friday, except for State-approved holidays. The State-approved holiday schedule is updated annually and can be found at the Texas State Auditor’s Office website. The Provider hotline must be staffed with personnel who are knowledgeable about Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services and the Dental Program. The Dental Contractor must ensure that after regular business hours, on weekends, and on state approved holidays the line is answered by an automated system with the capability to provide callers with operating hours information and instructions on how to verify enrollment for a Member with an urgent condition.

The Dental Contractor must ensure the Provider hotline has an automated response option in which the Dental Providers may enter a Member’s unique Member ID number and receive the following information:

1. Verification of a Member’s membership in Medicaid or CHIP;
2. The Member’s eligibility for the current month; and
3. The status of a Member’s dental benefit, if the Member is in CHIP any amounts drawn against HHSC specified annual CHIP benefit cap.

This information must also be available through a fax-back capability.

The Dental Contractor must ensure the Provider hotline staff has the ability to:

1. Search for enrollment information by a variety of fields;
2. Confirm the year-to-date status of a Member’s CHIP dental benefit, including any amounts that have been drawn against the dental benefit cap;
3. Accurately answer questions about the dental claims process and confirm the status of a pending claim; and
4. Accurately answer questions about enrollment as a dental provider and facilitate the enrollment process.

The Dental Contractor must ensure that the Provider hotline meets the following minimum performance requirements for the Dental Program:

1. 99% of calls are answered by the fourth ring or an automated call pick-up system is used;
2. no more than 1% of incoming calls receive a busy signal;
3. the average hold time is two minutes or less; and
4. the call abandonment rate is 7% or less.

The Dental Contractor must conduct ongoing call quality assurance to ensure these standards are met. The Provider hotline may serve multiple lines of business if hotline staff is knowledgeable about the Dental Program.

The Dental Contractor must conduct ongoing call quality assurance to ensure these standards are met. The Dental Contractor must monitor its performance regarding Provider hotline standards and submit performance reporting summarizing call center performance for the hotline as indicated in Section 8.1.14, “General Reporting Requirements.”

If HHSC determines that it will conduct onsite monitoring of the Dental Contractor’s Provider hotline functions, the Dental Contractor must reimburse HHSC for all authorized reimbursable travel costs incurred by HHSC or its authorized agents relating to such monitoring. For purposes of this section, “authorized reimbursable travel costs” may include airfare, lodging, meals, car rental and fuel, taxi, mileage, parking and other incidental travel expenses incurred by HHSC or its authorized agent in connection with the onsite monitoring. Reimbursement by the Dental Contractor will be due to HHSC within 30 Days of the date that
the invoice is issued by HHSC to the Dental Contractor. The Dental Contractor may not require a social security number or any W-2/W-9 tax information from state employees as a condition for travel cost reimbursement.

### 8.1.5.9 Provider Reimbursement

The Dental Contractor must make payment for all Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services provided to Members. The Dental Contractor’s Provider Contract must include a complete description of the payment methodology or amount, as described in UMCM Chapter 8.1.

The Dental Contractor must ensure claims payment is timely and accurate as described in **Section 8.1.12.5**, “Claims Processing Requirements” and UMCM Chapter 2.0. The Dental Contractor must require tax identification numbers from all participating providers. The Dental Contractor is required to do back-up withholding from all payments to providers who fail to give tax identification numbers or who give incorrect numbers.

Provider payments must comply with all applicable state and federal laws, rules, and regulations, including the following sections of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act (PPACA) and, upon implementation, corresponding federal regulations:

- **Section 6505** of PPACA, entitled “Prohibition on Payments to Institutions or Entities Located Outside of the United States.”


As required by Texas Government Code § 533.005(a)(25), the Dental Contractor cannot implement significant, non-negotiated, across-the-board Provider reimbursement rate reductions unless: (1) it receives HHSC’s prior approval, or (2) the reductions are based on changes to the Medicaid fee schedule or cost containment initiatives implemented by HHSC. For purposes of this requirement, an across-the-board rate reduction is a reduction that applies to all similarly-situated providers or types of providers. The Dental Contractor must submit a written request for an across-the-board rate reduction to HHSC’s Director of Managed Care Compliance and Operations and provide a copy to HHSC’s Health Plan Manager, if the reduction is not based on a change in the Medicaid fee schedule or cost containment initiative implemented by HHSC. The Dental Contractor must submit the request at least 90 Days prior to the planned effective date of the reduction. If HHSC does not issue a written statement of disapproval within 45 Days of receipt, then the Dental Contractor may move forward with the reduction on the planned effective date.

Further, the Dental Contractor must provide Providers at least 30 Days notice of changes to the Dental Contractor’s fee schedule, excluding changes derived from changes to the Medicaid fee schedule, before implementing the change. If the Dental Contractor fee schedule is derived from the Medicaid fee schedule, the Dental Contractor must implement fee schedule changes after the Medicaid fee schedule change, and any retroactive claim adjustments must be completed within 60 Business Days after HHSC retroactively adjusts the Medicaid fee schedule.

The Dental Contractor will, at a minimum, process and pay claims for Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services as specified in **Attachment B-2.1**, “CHIP Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services” and **Attachment B-2**, “Medicaid Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.”

The Dental Contractor will not pay any claim submitted by a Dental Provider excluded or suspended from the Medicare, Medicaid, or CHIP programs for Fraud, Waste, or Abuse. The Dental Contractor must not pay any claim submitted by a Dental Provider that is on payment hold under the authority of HHSC or its authorized agents, or who has pending accounts receivable with HHSC or its authorized agents. For purposes of this section, payment holds and accounts receivables include payment holds and accounts receivables imposed by any dental program under HHSC’s authority.

The Dental Contractor must inform all dental Providers about the information required to submit a claim in its Provider Contract and during Provider training (see **Section 8.1.5.7**, “Provider Manual, Materials and
Training”). The Dental Contractor must make available to dental Providers claims coding and processing guidelines. Dental Providers must receive 90 Days’ notice before the Dental Contractor’s implementation of changes to claims guidelines. With HHSC approval, the Dental Contractor may implement a change in less than 90 Days if the proposed changes are considered favorable to the provider.

8.1.5.9.1 Provider Overpayments
The Dental Contractor must have a mechanism in place through which Network Providers report overpayments. The Dental Contractor must inform Providers of this mechanism. The mechanism must allow Providers to include a reason for the overpayment. The Dental Contractor must require that the Provider submit overpayments within 60 Days from identification. For purposes of this section, “identification” refers to when the person has or should have, through the exercise of reasonable diligence, determined that the person has received an overpayment and quantified the amount of the overpayment.

8.1.5.10 Termination of Provider Contracts
The Dental Contractor must notify HHSC within five Days after termination of (1) a Main Dentist contract that impacts more than 10% of its Members or (2) any Provider contract that impacts more than 10% of its Network for a provider type by Service Area and Program. The Dental Contractor must also notify HHSC of all Provider terminations in accordance with the Provider Termination Report under UMCM Chapter 5.4.1, Provider Network Reports.

Additionally, the Dental Contractor must make a good faith effort to give written notice of termination of a Network Provider to each Member who receives his or her primary care, or who is seen on a regular basis by, the Network Provider as follows:

1. For involuntary terminations of a Provider (terminations initiated by the Dental Contractor), the Dental Contractor must provide notice to the Member of the Provider’s termination from the network within 15 Days of either expiration of the provider’s advance notice period, or once the provider has exhausted rights to appeal.

In cases of imminent harm to patient health, the Dental Contractor must give the Member notice immediately that the Provider will be terminated even if a final termination notice to the Provider has not been issued.

2. For voluntary terminations of a Provider (terminations initiated by the Provider), the Dental Contractor must provide notice to the Member 30 Days prior to termination effective date. In the event that the Provider sends untimely notice of termination to the Dental Contractor making it impossible for the Dental Contractor to send Member notice within the required timeframe, the Dental Contractor must provide notice to the Member as soon as practical but no later 15 Days after the Dental Contractor receives notice to terminate from the Provider.

The Dental Contractor must send notice to: (1) all its members of a Main Dental Home Provider’s panel, and (2) all its Members who have had one visit within the past three months or two (2) or more visits in the past 12 months with the Network Provider.

8.1.5.11 Provider Advisory Groups
The Dental Contractor must establish and conduct quarterly meetings with Network Providers. The Dental Contractor must maintain a record of Provider Advisory Group meetings, including agendas and minutes, for at least three years.

8.1.5.12 This Section Intentionally Left Blank

8.1.5.13 Provider Protection Plan
The Dental Contractor must comply with HHSC’s provider protection plan requirements for reducing the administrative burdens placed on Network Providers, and ensuring efficiency in Network enrollment and reimbursement. At a minimum, the Dental Contractor must have a provider protection plan that complies with the following:
1. Ensure no Retaliation by the Dental Contractor and Dental Contractor staff against a Provider for filing Appeals or Complaints against the Dental Contractor on the Provider’s or Member’s behalf.

2. Provide for timely and accurate claims adjudication and proper claims payment in accordance with UMCM Chapter 2.0.

3. Include Network Provider training and education on the requirements for claims submission and appeals, including the Dental Contractor’s policies and procedures (see also Section 8.1.5.7, “Provider Manual, Materials and Training.”)

4. Ensure Member access to care, in accordance with Section 8.1.4, “Access to Care.”

5. Ensure prompt credentialing, as required by Section 8.1.5.5, “Provider Credentialing and Re-credentialing.”

6. Ensure compliance with state and federal standards regarding prior authorizations, as described in Section 8.1.9, “Utilization Management.”

7. Provide 30 Days’ notice to Providers before implementing changes to policies and procedures affecting the prior authorization process. However, in the case of suspected Fraud, Waste, or Abuse by a single Provider, the Dental Contractor may implement changes to policies and procedures affecting the prior authorization process without the required notice period.

8. Include other measures developed by HHSC, or other measures that are developed by the provider protection plan work group or the Dental Contractor that are approved by HHSC.

8.1.6 **Member Services**

The Dental Contractor must maintain a Member Services Department to assist Members, their family members, or guardians in obtaining Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services for Members. The Dental Contractor must maintain employment standards and requirements (e.g., education, training, and experience) for Member Services Department staff and provide a sufficient number of staff for the Member Services Department to meet the requirements of this Section, including Member Hotline response times, and Linguistic Access capabilities (see Section 8.1.6.6, “Member Hotline,” for requirements).

8.1.6.1 **Member Materials**

The Dental Contractor must design, print and distribute Member identification (ID) cards and Member Handbooks to Members. Within five Business Days following the receipt of an Enrollment File from the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor, the Dental Contractor must mail a Member ID card and Member Handbook to the Account Name or Case Head for each new Member. When the Account Name or Case Head represents two or more new Members, the Dental Contractor is only required to send one Member Handbook. The Dental Contractor is responsible for mailing materials only to those Members for whom valid address data is contained in the Enrollment File.

The Dental Contractor must design, print and deliver hard copies of the Provider Directories to the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor as described in Section 8.1.6.4.

The Dental Contractor must ensure all information provided by the Dental Contractor to Members complies with the information requirements in 42 C.F.R. § 438.10, as applicable.

Member Materials must be at or below a 6th grade reading level, as measured by the appropriate score on the Flesch reading ease test. Member Materials must be written and distributed in English, Spanish, and the languages of other Major Population Groups making up 10% or more of the Dental Program population in the State. HHSC will provide the Dental Contractor with reasonable notice when the population reaches the 10% threshold for a “Major Population Group.”

All Member Materials must be available in a format accessible to the visually impaired, which may include large print, Braille, and CD or other electronic formats. All Materials must comply with UMCM Chapter 3.19, “Dental Member Handbook Critical Elements.”
The Dental Contractor must make Member Materials that are critical to obtaining services, including at a minimum, Provider directories, Member handbooks, Appeal and grievance notices, and denial and termination notices, available in the Prevalent Languages in its particular service area. These materials must also be made available in alternative formats upon request of the Member at no cost. Auxiliary aids and services must also be made available upon request of the Member at no cost. These materials must include taglines in the Prevalent Languages in the State, as well as large print, explaining the availability of written translation or oral interpretation to understand the information provided and the toll-free and TTY/TDY telephone number of the Dental Contractor's Member Services Hotline. Large print means printed in a font size no smaller than 18 point. These materials must use a font size no smaller than 12 point. These materials must also include a large print tagline and information on how to request auxiliary aids and services, including the provision of materials in alternative formats.

The Dental Contractor must submit Member Materials to HHSC for approval prior to publication or distribution, including revisions to previously approved Member Materials. See UMCM Chapter 3, "Critical Elements" and UMCM Chapter 4, "Marketing Policies and Procedures" for material and submission requirements. HHSC’s initial review of the Member Materials is part of the Operational Readiness Review described in Section 7, “Transition Phase Requirements.”

HHSC reserves the right to require discontinuation, revision, or correction of any Member Materials, including those previously approved by HHSC.

The Dental Contractor’s Member Materials and other communications cannot contain discretionary clauses, as described in Section 1271.057(b) of the Texas Insurance Code. For CHIP Dental Contractors, this restriction also applies to the Dental Contractor’s Evidence of Coverage or Certificate of Coverage documents.

**8.1.6.2 Member Identification (ID) Card**

All Member ID cards must, at a minimum, include the critical elements identified in the UMCM, Chapter 3.20 “Dental Member ID Card Critical Elements.”

The Dental Contractor must reissue the Member ID card if a Member reports a lost card, there is a Member name change, or for any other reason that results in a change to the information on the ID card.

**8.1.6.3 Member Handbook**

The Dental Contractor must develop separate Member Handbooks for the Medicaid and CHIP Programs, and issue Member Handbooks to all Dental Program Members. HHSC must approve the Member Handbooks, and any substantive revisions, prior to publication and distribution. The Member Handbooks must, at a minimum, meet the Member Materials requirements specified in Section 8.1.6.1 above and must include critical elements UMCM Chapter 3.19, “Dental Member Handbook Critical Elements,” including an explanation of the prohibition on balance billing Dental Members for Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.

The Dental Contractor must produce a revised Member Handbook, or an insert informing Members of changes to Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services, upon HHSC notification and at least 30 Days prior to the effective date of a change in Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services. In addition to modifying the Member Materials for new Members, the Dental Contractor must notify all existing Members of the Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services change during the timeframe specified in this subsection.

**8.1.6.4 Provider Directory**

The Dental Contractor must have a process in place to compare the information in the master provider file provided by the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor with the Dental Contractor’s Provider directory. When the Dental Contractors identifies a discrepancy, the Dental Contractor must assist the Provider through the process of updating inaccurate information with the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor. Dental Contractors must contact Providers monthly until the information on the master provider file reflects the information attested to by the Provider. This includes but is not limited to information identified through
the MCO Provider Verification survey in Section 8.1.4.4 or other data sources provided to the Dental Contractors by HHSC or identified by the Dental Contractor. The Dental Contractor must include in its Provider Contract that the Provider will update its information with the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor in a timely fashion or immediately upon request by the Dental Contractor.

The Dental Contractor must develop separate Provider Directories for the Medicaid and CHIP Programs. Provider Directories must be available in hard copy, and the directories must be submitted to the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor. The Provider Directory for each Dental Contractor Program, including substantive revisions, must be approved by HHSC before publication and distribution. Substantive revisions are revisions to the information required by UMCM Chapter 3 (with the exception of information contained in actual the Provider listings and indices) and any additional information that the Dental Contractor adds to the directory at its discretion.

For each Program, HHSC may divide the State into more than one area for the purpose of publishing the Provider Directories. HHSC will establish weight limits for the Provider Directories, which may vary by area. HHSC will require Dental Contractors that exceed the weight limits to compensate HHSC for postage fees in excess of the weight limits.

As described in Section 7, “Transition Phase Requirements,” during the Readiness Review, the Dental Contractor must develop and submit to HHSC the draft Provider Directory templates for approval and must submit the final Provider Directories incorporating changes required by HHSC prior to the Operational Start Date. Such draft and final Provider Directories must be submitted according to the Readiness Review deadlines established by HHSC.

The Provider Directory must comply with HHSC’s marketing policies and procedures, as set forth in the UMCM Chapter 4, “Marketing Policies and Procedures.”

The Provider Directories for each Program must, at a minimum, meet the Member Materials requirements specified by Section 8.1.6.1 above and must include the required elements identified in UMCM Chapter 3. The Provider Directory must include only Network Providers credentialed by the Dental Contractor in accordance with Section 8.1.5.5, “Provider Credentialing and Re-credentialing.” If the Dental Contractor contracts with limited Provider Networks, the Provider Directory must comply with the requirements of 28 Tex. Admin. Code §11.1600(b)(11), relating to the disclosure and notice of limited Provider Networks.

The Children’s Health Insurance Program Reauthorization Act of 2009 (CHIPRA), Public Law 111-3, requires the State to submit oral health provider data on a quarterly basis to the CMS’ contractor, currently the Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA). HRSA uploads the data to the Insure Kids Now (IKN) website and persons enrolled in Medicaid and CHIP may access this information using a provider lookup tool. The intent of this CHIPRA provision is to provide persons enrolled in Medicaid and CHIP access to oral health provider information across the nation. To align with the intent of this oral health provision in CHIPRA, the Dental Contractor must provide HHSC with an electronic version of an updated Provider Directory on a quarterly basis and to Members upon request.

8.1.6.4.1 Hard Copy Provider Directory

The hard copy Provider Directory must contain the requirements of UMCM Chapter 3.17 Dental Provider Directory Critical Elements.

The Dental Contractor must update hardbound copies of the Provider Directory in accordance with 42 C.F.R. § 438.10 or as directed by HHSC. The Dental Contractor must make such updates available to existing Members upon request.

The Dental Contractor must send the most recent Provider Directory, including any updates, to Members...
within five Business Days of the request. The Dental Contractor must, at least annually, provide written communication to its Members to inform of and offer the most recent Provider Directory.

8.1.6.4.2 Online Provider Directory

The Dental Contractor must develop, implement, and maintain an online Provider directory to provide an electronic Provider look-up search of its Provider Network. The Dental Contractor must develop and maintain policies and operating procedures with respect to its Provider Network database which must include a predictable schedule for systematically updating the database. The Dental Contractor Online Provider Directory must be updated at least on a weekly basis to reflect the most current Dental Contractor Provider Network.

The Dental Contractor must inform Members that the Provider directory is available in paper form without charge upon the Member's request and provide it within five Business Days of the Member's request.

The Dental Contractor must maintain a mobile optimized site for the online Provider directory, minimize download and wait time, and must not use tools or techniques that require significant memory, disk resources, or special intervention such as plug-ins or additional software. HHSC strongly encourages the development of mobile device applications in addition to the use of tools that take advantage of efficient data access methods, reduce server load, and consume less bandwidth.

The online Provider directory must comply with the requirement set forth in UMCM 3.34 MMC/CHIP Online Provider Directory Critical Elements.

8.1.6.5 Internet Website

The Dental Contractor must develop and maintain, consistent with HHSC standards and Texas Insurance Code § 843.2015 and other applicable state laws, a website to provide general information about the Dental Program, its Provider Network (including an online Provider Directory as outlined in UMCM Chapter 3.34, "Online Provider Directory Search Tool Required Critical Elements"), its Customer Services, and its Complaints and Appeals process. The website must contain a link to financial literacy information on the Office of Consumer Credit Commissioner’s webpage. The Dental Contractor may develop a page within its existing website to meet the requirements of this section. The Dental Contractor must also maintain a mobile optimized site for mobile device use.

The Dental Contractor must minimize download and wait time and not use tools or techniques that require significant memory, disk resources, or special user interventions.

The Dental Contractor's internet website must contain the requirements of UMCM Chapter 3.32, "MMC/CHIP Website Critical Elements."

HHSC may require discontinuation, revision, or correction of any Member Materials posted on the Dental Contractor's website, including those previously approved by HHSC.

8.1.6.6 Member Hotline

The Dental Contractor must operate a toll-free hotline that Members can call 24 hours a Day, seven Days a week. The Member hotline must be staffed with personnel who are knowledgeable about the Dental Program and Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services, between the normal business hours of 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. local time throughout the State, Monday-Friday, excluding state-approved holidays. The State-approved holiday schedule is updated annually and can be found at the Texas State Auditor's Office website.

The Dental Contractor must ensure that after hours, on weekends, and on holidays the Member Services hotline is answered by an automated system with the capability to provide callers with operating hours and instructions on what to do in cases of emergency. All recordings must be in English, Spanish, and the languages of other Major Population Groups identified by HHSC. A voice mailbox must be available after hours for callers to leave messages. The Dental Contractor Member Services representatives must return
Member calls received by the automated system from Members or their representatives on the next Business Day.

If the Member hotline does not have a voice-activated menu system, the Dental Contractor must have a menu system that will accommodate Members who cannot access the system through other physical means, such as pushing a button.

The Dental Contractor must ensure that its Member Service representatives treat all callers with dignity and respect the callers’ need for privacy. At a minimum, Member Service representatives must be:
1. Knowledgeable about the scope and limitations of the Medicaid and CHIP dental benefits, including the limitations on procedures and annual CHIP benefit cap;
2. For CHIP Members, able to confirm the year-to-date status of the Member’s dental benefit, including any amounts that have been drawn against the annual benefit cap for the specific Member(s);
3. Able to give accurate information about Network Providers in a particular area;
4. Knowledgeable about Fraud, Waste, and Abuse and the requirements to report any conduct that, if substantiated, may constitute Fraud, Waste, and Abuse in the Dental Program;
5. Trained regarding Cultural Competency;
6. Able to answer non-clinical questions about referrals or the process for receiving authorization for procedures or services;
7. Able to answer non-clinical questions about accessing Non-Capitated Services, including medical services available through CHIP health plans, Medicaid health plans, or other Medicaid service delivery models;
8. For CHIP Members, able to give correct cost-sharing information relating to premiums, co-pays or deductibles, as applicable. See UMCM Chapter 6.3 for additional information regarding CHIP cost-sharing; and
9. Trained to assist with scheduling an appointment during normal hours of operation. Hotline services staff must offer Members the opportunity to participate in a facilitated three-way call between the Member or LAR and a provider's office to schedule an appointment. If the Member does not want to participate in the above described conference call option, the Dental Contractor must document refusal and offer the Member a list of Network Providers including offering the Member a Provider Directory at no cost to the Member.

Hotline services must meet Cultural Competency requirements and must appropriately handle calls from non-English speaking, particularly, Spanish-speaking callers, as well as calls from individuals who are deaf or hard-of-hearing. To meet these requirements, the Dental Contractor must either employ bilingual Spanish-speaking Member Services representatives or must subcontract as necessary to meet these requirements. The Dental Contractor must provide such oral interpretation services to all hotline callers free of charge.

The Dental Contractor must process all incoming correspondence and telephone inquiries from Members in a timely and responsive manner. The Dental Contractor cannot impose maximum call duration limits and must allow calls to be of sufficient length to ensure adequate and accurate information is provided to the Member. The Dental Contractor must ensure that the toll-free Member hotline meets the following minimum performance requirements:
1. At least 99 percent of calls are answered by the fourth ring or an automated call pick-up system;
2. No more than 1% of incoming calls receive a busy signal;
3. At least 80% of calls must be answered by toll-free line staff within 30 seconds measured from the time the call is placed in queue after selecting an option;
4. The call abandonment rate is 7% or less; and
5. Average hold time is two minutes or less.

The Dental Contractor must conduct ongoing quality assurance to ensure these standards are met.

The Member Services hotline may serve multiple managed care programs if hotline staff is knowledgeable about Dental Program services. The Dental Contractor must monitor its performance regarding HHSC Member hotline standards and submit Performance Reports summarizing call center performance for the
Member hotline as indicated in Section 8.1.14, “General Reporting Requirements,” and UMCM Chapter 5.4.3.8, “Dental Member Hotline.”

If HHSC determines that it will conduct onsite monitoring of the Dental Contractor’s Member hotline functions, the Dental Contractor must reimburse HHSC for all authorized reimbursable travel costs incurred by HHSC or its authorized agents relating to such monitoring. For purposes of this section, “authorized reimbursable reasonable travel costs” may include airfare, lodging, meals, car rental and fuel, taxi, mileage, parking and other incidental travel expenses incurred by HHSC or its authorized agent in connection with the onsite monitoring. Reimbursement by the Dental Contractor will be due to HHSC within 30 Days of the date that the invoice is issued by HHSC to the Dental Contractor. The Dental Contractor may not require a social security number or any W-2/W-9 tax information from state employees as a condition for travel cost reimbursement.

8.1.6.7 Member Education
The Dental Contractor must, at a minimum, develop and implement health education initiatives that effectively and accurately educate Members about:

1. How the Dental Program operates;
2. Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services, CHIP Member cost-sharing obligations, benefit limitations, and any Value-added Services offered by the Dental Contractor;
3. Dental exams and preventive care;
4. The importance of oral health, including the relationship between oral health and systemic/overall health;
5. How to obtain Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services; and
6. Medical Transportation Program for Medicaid Members.

The Dental Contractor must provide a range of oral health promotion and wellness information and activities for Members in formats that meet the needs of all Members. The Dental Contractor must propose, implement, and assess innovative Member education strategies for oral health and prevention. The Dental Contractor must work with its Providers to integrate dental preventive education and oral health training into the care of each Member.

The Dental Contractor must notify Members that balance billing is not allowed. HHSC rules prohibit providers from balance billing Members (See 1 Tex. Admin. Code §§ 354.1005, 370.451 and 370.453). Specifically, HHSC rules require providers to accept payment from the Dental Contractor for Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services provided to Members as payment in full, and prohibit providers from billing Members or their guardians for any remaining balances for Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services. Balance billing does not include collection of authorized copayment amounts from CHIP Members, and collection of fees for services in excess of benefit limits. HHSC balance billing rules apply to Network Providers and Out-of-Network providers.

8.1.6.8 Cultural Competency Plan
The Dental Contractor must have a comprehensive written Cultural Competency plan describing how the Dental Contractor will ensure culturally competent services, and provide Linguistic Access and Disability-related Access. The Cultural Competency plan must be developed in adherence to the National Standards for Culturally and Linguistically Appropriate Services in Health and Health Care (The National CLAS Standards) as described in UMCM Chapter 17.1. The Cultural Competency plan must adhere to the following: Title VI of the Civil Rights Act guidelines and the provision of auxiliary aids and services, in compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act, Title III, Department of Justice Regulation 28 C.F.R. § 36.303, 42 C.F.R. § 438.10(f)(6)(i), and 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 353.411. Additionally, the Cultural Competency plan must describe how the Dental Contractor will implement each component of the National CLAS Standards as described in UMCM Chapter 17.1.

The Cultural Competency plan must describe how the individuals and systems within the Dental Contractor’s organization will effectively provide services to Members, caregivers, and Providers of all cultures, races, ethnic backgrounds, languages, communication needs, and religions as well as those with disabilities in a manner that recognizes values, affirms, and respects the worth of the individuals and protects and preserves the dignity of each. The Dental Contractor also agrees to take reasonable steps to
provide services and information, both orally and in writing, in appropriate languages other than English, in order to ensure that persons with limited English proficiency are effectively informed and can have meaningful access to programs, benefits, and activities. The Dental Contractor must submit the Cultural Competency plan to HHSC for Readiness Review. During Readiness Review, the Cultural Competency plan will be assessed to determine the extent to which it aligns with the National CLAS Standards as described in UMCM Chapter 17.1. The Cultural Competency plan must detail how the Dental Contractor implements each component of the National CLAS Standards 2 through 15. By implementing Standards 2 through 15, Dental Contractors are working toward CLAS Standard 1, the Principal Standard: Provide effective, equitable, understandable, and respectful quality care and services that are responsive to diverse cultural health beliefs and practices, preferred languages, health literacy, and other communication needs.

During the Operations Phase, modifications and amendments to the Cultural Competency plan must be submitted to HHSC no later than 30 Days prior to the effective date of a change. The Cultural Competency plan must also be made available to the Dental Contractor’s Network Providers. HHSC may require the Dental Contractor to update the Cultural Competency plan to incorporate new or amended requirements based on HHSC guidance. In that event, the Dental Contractor has 60 Days to submit the updated Cultural Competency plan to HHSC.

The Dental Contractor must arrange and pay for Competent Interpreter services, including written, spoken, and sign language interpretation, for Members to ensure effective communication regarding treatment, medical history, or health condition. The Dental Contractor must maintain policies and procedures outlining the manner in which Members and the Members’ Providers can access Competent Interpreter services, including written, spoken, and sign language interpretation when the Member is receiving services from a provider in an office or other location, or accessing Emergency Services.

Over-the-phone interpretation (OPI), including three-way calls facilitated between the Dental Contractor, Provider and telephone interpreter, must not require advance notification by the Member or Provider.

Upon a Provider or Member request, in-person interpreters for scheduled appointments shall be arranged as quickly as possible, with “rush” appointments available for urgent conditions. For routine care, in-person requests will be scheduled according to the requested date and time, or upon the next availability of the interpreter for the requested language, including American Sign Language (ASL). If an in-person interpreter is not available for the requested date and time, the Dental Contractor must notify and coordinate with the Provider and Member, and offer alternative interpretation options, such as OPI, Video Remote Interpretation, or the earliest availability of an in-person interpreter. Members may select an in-person interpreter whether they require ASL or another language. The Dental Contractor may recommend, but not require, an advance notice timeframe for arranging an in-person interpreter. The Dental Contractor must make a good faith effort to arrange an in-person interpreter when one is requested, regardless of the advance notice.

8.1.6.9 Member Complaint and Appeal Process
The Dental Contractor must develop, implement and maintain a system for tracking, resolving, and reporting Member Complaints regarding its services, processes, procedures, and staff. The Dental Contractor must ensure that Member Complaints are resolved within 30 Days after receipt. The Dental Contractor is subject to remedies, including liquidated damages, if at least 98 percent of Member Complaints are not resolved within 30 Days of receipt (see Attachment A, “Dental Contract Terms and Conditions,” and Attachment B-3, “Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix”).

The Dental Contractor must develop, implement and maintain a system for tracking, resolving, and reporting Member Appeals regarding the denial or limited authorization of a requested service, including the type or level of service and the denial, in whole or in part, of payment for service. Within this process, the Dental Contractor must respond fully and completely to each Appeal and establish a tracking mechanism to document the status and final disposition of each Appeal. The Dental Contractor must ensure that standard and expedited Member Appeals are resolved within the specified timeframes, unless the Dental Contractor can document that the Member requested an extension or the Dental Contractor shows there is a need for additional information and the delay is in the Member’s interest. The Dental Contractor is subject to liquidated damages for Member Appeals not resolved within the performance standard (see Attachment

The Dental Contractor must follow the Medicaid Member Complaint and Appeal System described in Section 8.2.5 of this RFP, and the CHIP Member Complaint and Appeal Process described in Sections 8.3.2 of this RFP.

8.1.6.10 This Section Intentionally Left Blank

8.1.6.11 Member Service Email Address
The Dental Contractor must have a secure email address through which a Member or the Member's Provider may contact the Dental Contractor to receive assistance with identifying Network Providers and schedule an appointment for the Member or to access services. The Dental Contractor must reply to the Member's request with an email response informing the Member or Provider that by communicating via email the Member or Provider consents to receive information through the same means. When the Dental Contractor receives the Member's email, Member Services staff must provide the Member or Member's Provider requested information within three Business Days following the receipt of the email.

8.1.7 Marketing and Prohibited Practices
The Dental Contractor and its Subcontractors must adhere to the Marketing Policies and Procedures as set forth in the Contract, including UMCM Chapter 4.

8.1.8 Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement
The Dental Contractor must provide for the delivery of quality care with the primary goal of improving the dental health status of Members and, where the Member’s condition is not amenable to improvement, maintain the Member's current dental health status by implementing measures to prevent any further decline in condition or deterioration of dental health status. The Dental Contractor must work in collaboration with Network Providers to actively improve the quality of care provided to Members, consistent with the Quality Improvement Goals and all other requirements of the Contract. The Dental Contractor must provide mechanisms for Members and Network Providers to offer input into the Dental Contractor's quality improvement activities.

8.1.8.1 QAPI Program Overview
The Dental Contractor must develop, maintain, and operate a Quality Assessment and Performance Improvement (QAPI) Program consistent with the Contract and TDI requirements for health maintenance organizations, including 28 Tex. Admin. Code §11.1901(a)(5) and §11.1902, even if the Dental Contractor is licensed as an indemnity insurer. For the Medicaid Program, the Dental Contractor must also meet the requirements of 42 C.F.R. § 438.330. The Dental Contractor must inform the state whether it has been accredited by a private independent accrediting entity and authorize the private independent accrediting entity to provide the State or its EQRO a copy of its most recent accreditation review in accordance with 42 C.F.R. §438.332.

The Dental Contractor must have on file with HHSC an approved plan describing its QAPI Program, including how the Dental Contractor will accomplish the activities required by this section. The Dental Contractor must submit a QAPI Program Annual Summary in a format and timeframe specified by HHSC or its designee. The Dental Contractor must keep participating providers and other Network Providers informed about the QAPI Program and related activities. The Dental Contractor must include in Provider contracts a requirement securing cooperation with the QAPI.

The Dental Contractor must approach all clinical and non-clinical aspects of QAPI based on principles of Continuous Quality Improvement (CQI)/Total Quality Management (TQM) and must:
1. Evaluate performance using objective quality indicators;
2. Foster data-driven decision-making;
3. Recognize that opportunities for improvement are unlimited;
4. Solicit Member and Network Provider input on performance and QAPI activities;
5. Support continuous ongoing measurement of clinical and non-clinical effectiveness and Member satisfaction;
6. Support programmatic improvements of clinical and non-clinical processes based on findings from ongoing measurements; and
7. Support re-measurement of effectiveness and Member satisfaction, and continued development and implementation of improvement interventions as appropriate.

8.1.8.2 QAPI Program Structure
The Dental Contractor must maintain a well-defined QAPI structure that includes a planned systematic approach to improving clinical and non-clinical processes and outcomes. The Dental Contractor must designate a senior executive responsible for the QAPI Program, and the Dental Director must have substantial involvement in QAPI Program activities. At a minimum, the Dental Contractor must ensure that the QAPI Program structure:
1. Is organization-wide, with clear lines of accountability within the organization;
2. Includes a set of functions, roles, and responsibilities for the oversight of QAPI activities that are clearly defined and assigned to appropriate individuals;
3. Includes annual objectives and/or goals for planned projects or activities including clinical and non-clinical programs or initiatives and measurement activities; and
4. Evaluates the effectiveness of clinical and non-clinical initiatives.

8.1.8.3 Clinical Indicators
The Dental Contractor must engage in the collection of clinical indicator data. The Dental Contractor must use such clinical indicator data in the development, assessment, and modification of its QAPI Program.

8.1.8.4 QAPI Program Subcontracting
If the Dental Contractor subcontracts any of the essential functions or reporting requirements contained within the QAPI Program to another entity, the Dental Contractor must maintain detailed files documenting work performed by the Subcontractor. The file must be available for review by HHSC or its designee upon request.

8.1.8.5 Provider Credentialing and Profiling
In accordance with Section 8.1.4.4, the Dental Contractor must review and approve the credentials of all participating licensed and unlicensed Providers who participate in the Dental Contractor’s Network. Through the QAPI process, the Dental Contractor must report annually to HHSC the results of any credentialing activities conducted during the reporting year. The Dental Contractor must use the QAPI form found in UMCM Chapter 5.7.1.

The Dental Contractor must conduct Provider profiling activities at least annually. As part of its QAPI Program, the Dental Contractor must describe the methodology it uses to identify which and how many Providers to profile and to identify measures to use for profiling such Providers.

Provider profiling activities must include, but not be limited to:
1. Developing Provider-specific reports that include a multi-dimensional assessment of a Provider’s performance using clinical, administrative, and Member satisfaction indicators of care that are accurate, measurable, and relevant to the enrolled population;
2. Establishing Provider, group, Statewide or regional Benchmarks for areas profiled, where applicable, including Dental Program-specific Benchmarks, where appropriate; and
3. Providing feedback to individual Providers regarding the results of their performance and the overall performance of the Provider Network.

8.1.8.6 Network Management
The Dental Contractor must:
1. Use the results of its Network Provider profiling activities to identify areas of improvement for individual Providers, or groups of Providers.
2. Establish Individual Provider and group specific quality improvement goals for priority areas in which a Network Provider or Providers do not meet established Dental Contractor standards or improvement goals.

3. Develop and implement incentives, which may include financial and non-financial incentives, to motivate Providers to improve performance on profiled measures.

4. At least annually, measure and report to HHSC on the Provider Network and individual Providers' progress, or lack of progress, towards such improvement goals.

8.1.8.6.1 Dental Contractor Alternative Payment Models with Providers

HHSC requires the Dental Contractors to transition the provider payment methodologies away from volume based payment approaches (i.e. fee for service) toward quality-based alternative payment models (APMs), increasing year-over-year percentages of provider payments linked to measures of quality and/or efficiency. APMs should be designed to improve health outcomes for Members, empower Members and improve experience of care, lower healthcare cost trends, and incentivize providers. Examples of APMs are programs to improve access to primary care, support care coordination and/or integration, and reduce inappropriate utilization of services.

The Dental Contractor must:

1. Achieve a minimum Overall APM Ratio and a Risk-Based APM Ratio in year one and reach target ratios within four years. The ratios are expressions of APM-based provider payments relative to total provider payments. The calculations and minimum yearly values for the APM Ratios, as well as exceptions to the APM Ratios, are delineated under the Methodology tab of UMCM Chapter 8.10 Alternative Payment Models Data Collection Tool.

2. Submit to HHSC its inventories of alternative payment models (APM) with providers by July 1st of each year, using the Data Collection Tool in UMCM Chapter 8.10. The data collection tool will capture APM activity for previous year, and will be used to calculate the APM ratios. Upon request by HHSC, the Dental Contractor shall submit to HHSC underlying data for the information reported on the Data Collection Tool (e.g., names of providers, NPIs, TPIs, etc.).

3. Implement processes to share data and performance reports with providers on a regular basis. Dental Contractors shall dedicate sufficient resources for provider outreach and negotiation, assistance with data and/or report interpretation, and other activities to support provider’s improvement. HHSC may request evidence of these reports and processes from the Dental Contractors. To the extent possible Dental Contractors within service areas should collaborate on development of standardized formats for the provider performance reports and data requested from providers.

4. Dedicate resources to evaluate the impact of APMs on utilization, quality and cost, as well as return on investment.

If the Dental Contractor's APM Data Collection Tool does not adhere to HHSC requirements or is not submitted by the required deadline, the Dental Contractor shall be required to submit a corrective action plan and may be subject to contractual remedies, including liquidated damages as listed in the Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix, Attachment B3 of the Contract.

If the Dental Contractor does not achieve the minimum APM Ratios as specified in the UMCM Chapter 8.10 Methodology tab of the Alternative Payment Models (prior known as Value-Based Contracting) Data Collection Tool, and one of the exception conditions listed therein does not apply, the Dental Contractor shall be required to submit a corrective action plan and may be subject to additional contractual remedies, including liquidated damages as listed in the Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix, Attachment B3 of the Contract.

8.1.8.6.2 Provider and Stakeholder Meetings

The Dental Contractor is required to coordinate and facilitate meetings with Network Providers on a quarterly basis. The Dental Contractor will meet with providers to discuss and identify issues related to claims, enrollment and other relevant dental issues. The Dental Contract will submit the proposed agenda to the State for approval no later than ten Business Days prior to the scheduled meeting. These meetings can be a combination of telephone calls and face-to-face meetings.
The Dental Contractor must also participate in stakeholder meetings as directed by HHSC. When requested by HHSC, the Dental Contractor must include participation of management and/or senior level staff at stakeholder meetings. The Dental Contractor must also solicit participation from trade associations, including but not limited to the Texas Dental Association (TDA), the Texas Academy of General Dentistry (TAGD), and the Texas Academy of Pediatric Dentistry (TAPD).

8.1.8.7 Collaboration with the External Quality Review Organization (EQRO)
The Dental Contractor will collaborate with HHSC’s EQRO to develop studies, surveys, or other analytical approaches that will be carried out by the EQRO. The purpose of the studies, surveys, or other analytical approaches is to assess the quality of care and service provided to Members and to identify opportunities for Dental Contractor improvement. To facilitate this process, the Dental Contractor will supply claims data to the EQRO, or another Contractor identified by HHSC, in a format identified by HHSC in consultation with the Dental Contractor. The Dental Contractor will also supply the EQRO, or another Contractor identified by HHSC, dental records for focused clinical reviews conducted by the EQRO. The Dental Contractor must also work collaboratively with HHSC and the EQRO to annually measure HHSC selected Healthcare Effectiveness Data and Information Set (HEDIS) measures that require chart reviews. Dental Contractor must conduct chart reviews, for HEDIS hybrid measures and submit results to the EQRO in a format and timeline specified by HHSC. Dental Contractors are responsible for all costs associated with these reviews.

8.1.9 Utilization Management (UM)
The Dental Contractor’s UM Program must be consistent with the Texas Dental Practice Act’s requirements, Texas State Board of Dental Examiners (TSBDE) rules, and national guidelines from the American Dental Association (ADA) and the American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry (AAPD).

The Dental Contractor must have a written UM program description, which includes, at a minimum:
1. Procedures to evaluate the need for Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services;
2. For CHIP Members who have exhausted their annual benefit limits, procedures to evaluate prior authorization requests for additional services necessary to return the Member to normal, pain and infection-free oral functioning (see Attachment B-2.1, CHIP Covered Services);
3. The clinical review criteria used, the information sources, the process used to review and approve the provision of Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services;
4. The method for periodically reviewing and amending the UM clinical review criteria; and
5. The staff position functionally responsible for the day-to-day management of the UM function.

The Dental Contractor must make best efforts to obtain all necessary information, including pertinent clinical information, and consult with the treating dental provider as appropriate in making UM determinations.

The Dental Contractor must issue coverage determinations, within three Business Days after receipt of the request for authorization of services.

The Dental Contractor UM Program must include written policies and procedures to ensure:
1. Consistent application of review criteria that are compatible with Members’ needs and situations;
2. Determinations to deny or limit services are made by Texas licensed dentists through a peer-to-peer review process conducted under the direction of the Dental Director. Peer-to-peer consultation regarding UM determinations must be available upon request from the Provider;
3. Appropriate personnel are available to respond to Utilization Review inquiries 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., local time throughout the State, Monday through Friday, with a telephone system capable of accepting Utilization Review inquiries outside of these hours. The Dental Contractor must respond to calls within one Business Day;
4. Confidentiality of clinical information; and
5. Compensation to individuals or entities conducting UM activities is not structured to provide incentives for the individual or entity to deny, limit, or discontinue medically necessary services as required by 42 C.F.R. § 438.210(e), and quality is not adversely impacted by financial and reimbursement-related processes and decisions.

For preauthorization or concurrent review programs, a qualified Texas licensed Dentist must supervise and finalize preauthorization and concurrent review decisions.
The Dental Contractor UM Program must include policies and procedures to:

1. Routinely assess the effectiveness and the efficiency of the UM Program;
2. Evaluate the appropriate use of dental technologies, including dental procedures, drugs and devices;
3. Target areas of suspected inappropriate service utilization;
4. Detect over- and under-utilization; including procedures to address under-utilization of essential services such as dental checkups, First Dental Home visits, and sealants;
5. Routinely generate Provider profiles regarding utilization patterns and compliance with Utilization Review criteria and policies;
6. Compare Member and Network Provider utilization with norms for comparable individuals; and
7. Refer suspected cases of provider or Member Fraud, Waste, or Abuse to the HHSC Office of Inspector General (HHSC OIG) as required by Section 8.1.13, “Fraud, Waste, and Abuse.”

8.1.9.1 Compliance with State and Federal Prior Authorization Requirements
The Dental Contractor must adopt prior authorization (PA) requirements that comply with state and federal laws governing authorization of dental services, including Texas Insurance Code § 1217.004, which require Dental Contractors to use national standards for electronic prior authorization of health care benefits no later than two years after adoption, and accept PA requests submitted using the Texas Department of Insurance’s (TDI’s) standard form, once adopted.

8.1.9.2 Toll-free Fax Line for Service Authorizations
The Dental Contractor must provide access to a toll-free fax line and Provider portal where Providers may send requests for authorization of services and any supplemental information related to service authorization. The fax line must be available 24 hours per Day, seven Days a week.

8.1.10 Financial Requirements for Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services
The Dental Contractor must pay for or reimburse Providers for all Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services provided to a Member, up to the Member’s applicable benefit limits. The Dental Contractor is not liable for costs incurred in connection with dental care rendered prior to the date of the Member’s Effective Date of Coverage.

Coverage under Medicaid and CHIP is secondary to all other insurance coverage. A Member may receive collateral dental benefits under a different type of insurance such as workers compensation or personal injury protection under an automobile policy.

8.1.11 Accounting and Financial Reporting Requirements
The Dental Contractor’s accounting records and supporting information related to all aspects of the Contract must be accumulated in accordance with Federal Acquisition Regulations (“FAR”); Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP); Attachment A, "Dental Contract Terms and Conditions," and UMCM Chapter 6.1, “Cost Principles for Expenses.” HHSC will not recognize nor pay services that cannot be properly substantiated by the Dental Contractor and verified by HHSC.

The Dental Contractor must:

1. Maintain accounting records for the Dental Program separate and apart from other corporate accounting records.
2. Maintain records for all claims payments, refunds, and adjustment payments; capitation payments; and interest income and payments for administrative services or functions. The Dental Contractor must maintain separate records for dental and administrative fees, charges, and payments.
3. Ensure and provide access to HHSC and/or its auditors or agents to the detailed records and supporting documentation for all costs incurred by the Dental Contractor. The Dental Contractor must ensure such access to its Affiliates for any costs billed to or passed to the Dental Contractor with respect to the Dental Program.
4. Maintain an accounting system that provides an audit trail containing sufficient financial documentation to allow for the reconciliation of billings, reports, and financial statements with all general ledger accounts.
Dental Contractor will reimburse HHSC, if reimbursement is sought from the Dental Contractors for reasonable costs incurred by HHSC to perform examinations, investigations, audits, or other types of attestations that HHSC determines are necessary to ensure Dental Contractor compliance with this Contract. The use of and selection of any external parties to conduct examinations, investigations, audits, or other types of attestations as well as the scope of work of examinations, investigations, audits, or other types of attestations are also at HHSC's sole discretion.

8.1.11.1 Financial Reporting Requirements

HHSC will require the Dental Contractor to provide separate financial reports for Medicaid and CHIP to support Contract monitoring as well as state and federal reporting requirements. All financial information and reports submitted by the Dental Contractor become the property of HHSC. HHSC may, at its discretion, release such information and reports to the public at any time and without notice to the Dental Contractor. In accordance with state and federal laws regarding Member confidentiality, HHSC will not release any Member-identifying information contained in such reports.

At its option, HHSC may require financial reporting in addition to the reports specified herein. Any data submitted with respect to the required financial reports or filings that is in PDF (or similar file format such as TIF) must be generated in a text-searchable format.

Due dates, content, and formats for the following deliverables and reports may be referenced herein or in HHSC’s UMCM, including the Deliverables Matrix:

(a) Financial-Statistical Reports (FSR) – The Dental Contractor must file four quarterly and two annual FSRs for each complete State Fiscal Year, in the format and timeframe specified by HHSC in UMCM Chapter 5.3.1. The FSR is one of the primary financial reports used by HHSC to monitor Contract financial results. It is a modified (HHSC-defined) form of an income statement, with some other elements added. Not all expenses incurred may be included on the FSR.

All amounts reported in the FSRs must be reported in accordance with UMCM Chapter 6.1, “Cost Principles for Expenses.” Each FSR must provide amounts by month, with a year-to-date total (based on the SFY, or other Contract period as designated by HHSC). Each successive FSR will show the most current amounts for each month in the SFY; thus, a given month’s amount may change in future FSRs as more claims run-out is experienced for the month. Quarterly FSRs are generally due 30 Days after the end of each State Fiscal Quarter. The Dental Contractor must transmit these reports electronically, in a locked MS Excel file. There is no paper copy submission.

After the 4th Quarter FSR, the first annual FSR for a SFY (the “90-Day FSR”) must reflect claims run-out and accruals through the 90th Day after the end of the Contract Year. This report must be filed on or before the 120th Day after the end of the Dental Contract Period. If the Dental Contractor has made a pre-tax profit in excess of the thresholds as established in the Contract with respect to the Experience Rebate, then a payment for any amounts to be refunded to HHSC is due in conjunction with filing the 90-Day FSR. The second annual report for a given SFY (the “334-Day FSR”) must reflect data completed through the 334th Day after the end of each Contract Period and must be filed on or before the 365th Day following the end of each Contract Period. The 334-Day FSR is routinely audited by HHSC and/or its independent auditors. HHSC will post all or part of an FSR on the HHSC website.

(b) Claims Lag Report - The Dental Contractor must submit a Claims Lag Report on a quarterly basis, by the last Day of the month following the reporting period. The report must disclose the amount of incurred claims each month and the amount paid each month, on a contract-to-date basis. The report must be submitted in accordance with UMCM Chapter 5.6.2.

(c) Third Party Liability and Recovery (TPL/TPR) Reports – The Dental Contractor must file TPL/TPR Reports in accordance with the format developed by HHSC in UMCM Chapter 5.3.4. HHSC will require the Dental Contractor to submit TPL/TPR Reports no more often than quarterly. TPL/TPR Reports must include total dollars of costs avoided, and total dollars recovered from third party payers through the Dental Contractor’s coordination of benefits and subrogation efforts during the Quarter.
(d) Report of Legal and Other Proceedings and Related Events - The Dental Contractor must comply with the HHSC UMCM’s requirements regarding the disclosure of certain matters involving the Dental Contractor, its Affiliates, or its Material Subcontractors, as specified in Chapter 5.8, “Report of Legal and Other Proceedings.” Reports are due both on an as-occurs basis and annually each August 31st. The as-occurs report is due no later than 30 Days after the event triggering the notification requirement.

(e) Audit Reports - The Dental Contractor must comply with the UMCM’s requirements regarding notification and/or submission of certain internal and external audit reports (see Chapter 5.3.11).

(f) Affiliate Report – The Dental Contractor must submit an Affiliate Report on an as-occurs basis and annually by August 31st of each year in accordance with the UMCM. The “as-occurs” update is due within 30 Days of the event triggering the change. Note that “Affiliate” is a defined term (see Attachment A, “Dental Contract Terms and Conditions”).

(g) Dental Contractor Disclosure Statement - The Dental Contractor must file:
1. An updated Disclosure Statement by September 1st of each Contract Year; and
2. A “change notification” abbreviated version of the report, no later than 30 Days after any of the following events:
   a. Entering into, renewing, modifying, or terminating a relationship with an affiliated party;
   b. After any change in control, ownership, or affiliations; or
   c. After any material change in, or need for addition to, the information previously disclosed.

The Dental Contractor Disclosure Statement will include, at a minimum, a listing of the Dental Contractor’s control, ownership, and any affiliations, and information regarding Affiliate transactions. This report will replace, and be in lieu of, the former “Section 1318 Financial Disclosure Report” and the “Form CMS 1513,” and will disclose the same information, plus other information as may be required by HHSC or CMS Program Integrity requirements. Minor quarterly adjustments in stock holdings for publicly-traded corporations are excluded from the reporting requirements. The reporting format is included in the UMCM.

(h) TDI Filings – The Dental Contractor must provide HHSC with a copy of the following information, no later than 10 Days after submission to TDI:
   a. The “Annual Statement” and the “Annual Audited Financial Report” including all schedules, attachments, exhibits, supplements, management discussion, supplemental filings, etc., and any other annual financial filings (including any filings that may take the place of the above-named annual financial filings and any financial filings that occur less frequently than on a quarterly basis);
   b. The annual figures for controlled risk-based capital; and
   c. The quarterly financial statements.

Additionally, if the Dental Contractor is a foreign carrier (i.e., domiciled in another state), copies of any filings with the National Association of Insurance Commissioners (NAIC), as well as the financial statements filed with the state insurance department in its state of domicile, must be submitted to HHSC no later than 10 Days after submission to NAIC or the state of domicile.

Notwithstanding the 10 Day deadlines described above, the Dental Contractor must notify HHSC if it cannot provide the most recent Annual Statements by March 31st each year, and the Annual Audited Financial Report by June 30th each year. The notice should include an expected submission date.

(i) Registration Statement (also known as the “Form B”) - With the following exceptions, Dental Contractors must submit a complete state insurance department registration statement, also known as Form B, and all annual and other amendments to this form, and any other related or similar information filed by the Dental Contractor with the insurance regulatory authority of its domiciliary jurisdiction. The exceptions to this requirement are those Dental Contractors that are either: (i) part of a County Hospital District or other governmental entity, or (ii) a stand-alone entity with no parent or other Affiliates. If the Dental Contractor is excepted from the TDI Form B filing requirement, the Dental Contractor must demonstrate this and explain the nature of the exemption.
The Form B is filed in three forms: (i) the initial registration; (ii) the annual amendment; and (iii) the every-five-years complete restatement of registration. For purposes herein, the Dental Contractor must submit:

1. the complete registration restatement that was due to TDI by approximately May 2010;
2. each annual registration amendment form (which is due to TDI within 120 Days of the end of the Dental Contractor’s parent’s fiscal year), commencing with the most recent one that the Dental Contractor has filed after May 2010;
3. future complete five-year registration re-statements (the first of which will be due to TDI by approximately May 2015); and
4. any other registration statement amendments or restatements that may be submitted to TDI, per TDI regulations.

If the Dental Contractor was not yet subject to TDI requirements with respect to the May 2010 registration re-statement, it must submit its initial registration

If the Dental Contractor anticipates that the registration statement annual amendment form will be filed at some other date than approximately 120 Days after the end of the parent’s fiscal year, then the Dental Contractor must notify HHSC of the anticipated filing date.

All registration statement submission items herein are due to HHSC by either (i) 10 Days after the Dental Contractor’s submission of the item to TDI, or (ii) the date identified in this section, whichever comes later.

(j) TDI Examination Report – The Dental Contractor must furnish HHSC with a full and complete copy of any examination report issued by TDI, including the financial, market conduct, target exam, quality of care components, and corrective action plans and responses. The Dental Contractor must submit this information to HHSC no later than 10 Days after the Dental Contractor receives the final version of the examination report from TDI.

The Dental Contractor must furnish HHSC with a copy of any similar examination report issued by a state insurance department in any other states where the Dental Contractor operates a Medicaid, CHIP, or other managed care product. These reports are also due no later than 10 Days after the Dental Contractor receives the final version of the examination report.

Each September 1st, the Dental Contractor must notify HHSC of the anticipated date of the next issuance of a state department of insurance financial examination report, unless the last submitted financial examination report is less than two years old. This annual notification should include a list of any other states in which the Dental Contractor is potentially subject to such examination reports, or a statement that there are no other states.

(k) Employee Bonus and/or Incentive Payment Plan – If the Dental Contractor intends to include employee bonus or incentive payments as allowable administrative expenses, the Dental Contractor must furnish a written Employee Bonus or Incentive Payments Plan to HHSC. The written plan must include a description of the Dental Contractor’s criteria for establishing bonus or incentive payments, the methodology to calculate bonus or incentive payments, and the timing of bonus and/or incentive payments. If the Dental Contractor substantively revises the Employee Bonus or Incentive Payment Plan during the Operations Phase, the Dental Contractor must submit the revised plan to HHSC at least 30 Days in advance of its effective date.

HHSC reserves the right to disallow all or part of a plan that it deems inappropriate. Any such payments are subject to audit, and must conform with UMCM Chapter 6.1, “Cost Principles for Expenses.”

(l) Filings with other entities, and other annual financial reports – The Dental Contractor must submit an electronic copy of the following reports or filings pertaining to the Dental Contractor, or its parent, or its parent’s parent:
1. **SEC Form 10-K.** For publicly-traded for-profit corporations, submit the most-recent annual SEC Form 10K filing.

2. **IRS Form 990.** For non-profit entities, submit the most recent annual IRS Form 990 filing, complete with all attachments or schedules. If a non-profit entity is exempt from the IRS 990 filing requirement, demonstrate this and explain the nature of the exemption.

3. If the Dental Contractor is a non-profit entity that is a component or subsidiary of a County Hospital District, or otherwise an entity of a government, then submit the annual financial statements as prepared under the relevant rules or statutes governing annual financial reporting and disclosure for the Dental Contractor or its parent, including all attachments, schedules, and supplements.

4. **Annual Report.** The Dental Contractor must submit this report if it is different than or supplementary to the audited financial statements or Form 10-K required herein, and if it is distributed to either shareholders, customers, employees, owners, parent, bank or creditors, donors, the community, or to any regulatory body or constituents, or is otherwise externally distributed or posted.

5. **Bond or debt rating analysis.** If the Dental Contractor or its ultimate parent has been the subject of any bond rating analysis, ratings affirmation, write-up, or related report, such as by AM Best, Fitch Ratings, Moody’s, Standard & Poor, etc., submit the most recent complete detailed report from each rating entity that has produced such a report.

All of the above reports or filings are due to HHSC no later than 30 Days after the report is filed or otherwise initially distributed. Each report should include all exhibits, attachments, notes, supplemental data, management letters, auditor letters, etc., and any updates, revisions, clarifications, or supplemental filings. If the reporting entity has a regular required due date for any of the above reports, and receives an extension on the filing deadline, then the Dental Contractor should notify HHSC of any such extension and the estimated revised filing date.

### 8.1.12 Management Information System (MIS) Requirements

The Dental Contractor must maintain a MIS that supports all functions of the Dental Contractor’s processes and procedures for the flow and use of Dental Program data. The Dental Contractor must have hardware, software, and a network and communications system with the capability and capacity to handle and operate all MIS subsystems for the following operational and administrative areas:

1. Enrollment/Eligibility Subsystem;
2. Provider Subsystem;
3. Encounter/Claims Processing Subsystem;
4. Benefit Tracking/Limitations Subsystem;
5. Financial Subsystem;
6. Utilization/Quality Improvement Subsystem;
7. Reporting Subsystem;
8. Interface Subsystem; and
9. TPL/TPR Subsystem.

The MIS must enable the Dental Contractor to meet the Contract requirements, including all applicable state and federal laws, rules, and regulations. The MIS must have the capacity and capability to capture and utilize various data elements required for Dental Program administration.

The Dental Contractor must have a system that can be adapted to changes in business practices/policies within the timeframes negotiated by the Parties. The Dental Contractor is expected to cover the cost of such systems modifications over the life of the Contract.

The Dental Contractor must use an address verification and standardization software when contracting with Providers. The software must standardize Provider addresses by fixing spelling errors, correcting abbreviations and fixing capitalization so that the address matches the format preferred by the United States Postal Services (USPS). Dental Contractors must validate addresses to the master provider file as it implements with the new provider enrollment system.

The Dental Contractor is required to participate in the monthly systems conference calls with HHSC.
The Dental Contractor must provide HHSC prior written notice of Major Systems Changes and implementations no later than 180 Days prior to the planned change or implementation, including any changes relating to a Material Subcontractors, in accordance with the requirements of this Contract and Attachment A, “Dental Contract Terms and Conditions.” HHSC retains the right to modify or waive the notification requirement contingent upon the nature of the request from the Dental Contractor.

The Dental Contractor must notify HHSC of Major Systems Changes in writing, as well as by e-mail to HPM staff. The notification must detail the following.

1. The aspects of the system that will be changed and date of implementation;
2. How these changes will affect the Provider and Member community, if applicable;
3. The communication channels that will be used to notify these communities, if applicable; and
4. A contingency plan in the event of downtime of system(s).

Major Systems Changes are subject to HHSC desk review and onsite review of the Dental Contractor's facilities as necessary to test readiness and functionality prior to implementation. Prior to HHSC approval of the Major Systems Change, the Dental Contractor may not implement any changes to its operating systems. Failure to comply will result in contractual remedies, including damages. HHSC retains the right to modify or waive the notification requirement contingent upon the nature of the request from the Dental Contractor.

The Dental Contractor must provide HHSC any updates to the Dental Contractor’s organizational chart relating to MIS and the description of MIS responsibilities at least 30 Days prior to the effective date of the change. The Dental Contractor must provide HHSC with official points of contact within its organization for MIS issues, and timely notify HHSC when these contacts change.

HHSC, or its agent, may conduct a Systems Readiness Review to validate the Dental Contractor’s ability to meet the MIS requirements as described in this Section and in Section 7, “Transition Phase Requirements.” During the Operations Phase, System Readiness Reviews may include a desk review and/or an onsite review and must be conducted for the following events:

1. Dental Contractor changes location; or
2. Dental Contractor changes its processing system, including changes in Material Subcontractors performing MIS or claims processing functions.

If HHSC determines that it will conduct an onsite review, the Dental Contractor must reimburse HHSC for all authorized reimbursable travel costs incurred by HHSC or its authorized agent(s) associated with such onsite reviews. For purposes of this section, “authorized reimbursable travel costs” may include airfare, lodging, meals, car rental and fuel, taxi, mileage, parking, and other incidental travel expenses incurred by HHSC or its authorized agent in connection with the onsite reviews. Reimbursement by the Dental Contractor will be due to HHSC within 30 Days of the date that the invoice is issued by HHSC to the Dental Contractor. The Dental Contractor may not require a social security number or any W-2/W-9 tax information from state employees as a condition for travel cost reimbursement. This provision does not limit HHSC’s ability to collect other costs as damages in accordance with Attachment A, Section 12.02(e), “Damages.”

If for any reason, the Dental Contractor does not fully meet the MIS requirements, then the Dental Contractor must, upon request by HHSC, either correct such deficiency or submit to HHSC a Corrective Action Plan and Risk Mitigation Plan to address such deficiency. Immediately upon identifying a deficiency, HHSC may impose remedies, including without limitation actual or liquidated damages, according to the severity of the deficiency. Refer to Attachment A, “Dental Contract Terms and Conditions,” Article 12, “Remedies and Disputes” and Attachment B-3, “Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix” for additional information regarding remedies and damages. Refer to Section 7, “Transition Phase Requirements” and Section 8.1.2, "Additional Readiness Reviews and Monitoring Efforts" for additional information regarding Readiness Reviews. Refer to Attachment A, Section 4.08(c) for information regarding Readiness Reviews of the Dental Contractor’s Material Subcontractors.
8.1.12.1  Encounter Data

The Dental Contractor must provide complete and accurate Encounter Data for all Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services, including Value-Added Services. Encounter Data is subject to the requirements in 42 C.F.R. § 438.242 and § 438.818. The data will be submitted by the Dental Contractor in accordance with HHSC’s required format and required data elements for Medicaid and CHIP MCOs. Encounter Data must follow the format and include the data elements described in the most current version of HIPAA-compliant 837D Companion Guides and Encounters Submission Guidelines. HHSC will specify the method of transmission, the submission schedule, and any other requirements in UMCM Chapter 5.0, “Consolidated Deliverables Matrix.” The Dental Contractor must submit Encounter Data transmissions at least monthly, and include all Encounter Data and Encounter Data adjustments processed by the Dental Contractor. Encounter Data quality validation must incorporate assessment standards developed jointly by the Dental Contractor and HHSC. The Dental Contractor must make original records available for inspection by HHSC for validation purposes. Encounter Data that does not meet quality standards must be corrected and returned within a time period specified by HHSC.

For reporting claims processed by the Dental Contractor and submitted on Encounter 837D format, the Dental Contractor must use the procedure codes, diagnosis codes, provider identifiers, and other codes as directed by HHSC. Any exceptions will be considered on a code-by-code basis after HHSC receives written notice from the Dental Contractor requesting an exception.

HHSC will use the Encounter Data to run the Quarterly Encounter Reconciliation Report, which reconciles the year-to-date paid claims reported in the Financial Statistical Report (FSR) to the appropriate paid dollars reported in the Vision 21 Data Warehouse. This report is based on querying the Vision 21 Data Warehouse 60 Days after the last day of the quarter. The Dental Contractor may be subject to liquidated damages as specified in Attachment B-3.

The Dental Contractor’s Provider Contracts must require Network Providers to comply with the requirements of Texas Government Code § 531.024161, regarding reimbursement of claims based on orders or referrals by supervising providers.

8.1.12.2  Dental Contractor Deliverables related to MIS Requirements

The Dental Contractor must submit the following documents and corresponding checklists for HHSC’s review and approval:

1. Disaster Recovery Plan;
2. Business Continuity Plan; and

The Disaster Recovery Plan and the Business Continuity Plan may be combined into one document.

Additionally, if the Dental Contractor modifies the following documents, it must submit the revised documents and corresponding checklists for HHSC’s review and approval:

1. Joint Interface Plan;
2. Risk Management Plan; and

The Dental Contractor must submit plans and checklists to HHSC in accordance with UMCM-Chapter 5.2, “Information Concerning MIS Deliverables,” Chapter 7, “Management Information Systems,” and Chapter 5.0, “Consolidated Deliverables Matrix.” Additionally, if a Systems Readiness Review is triggered by one of the events described in Section 8.1.12, the Dental Contractor must submit all of the plans identified in this Section 8.1.12.2 in accordance with an HHSC-approved timeline.

The Dental Contractor must follow all applicable Joint Interface Plans (JIPs) and all required file submissions for HHSC’s Administrative Services Contractor, External Quality Review Organization.
8.1.12.3 System-wide Functions

The Dental Contractor’s MIS system must include key business processing functions and/or features, which must apply across all subsystems as follows:

1. Process electronic data transmission or media to add, delete or modify membership records with accurate begin and end dates;
2. Track Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services received by Members through the system, and accurately and fully maintain those Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services as HIPAA-compliant Encounter transactions;
3. Transmit or transfer Encounter Data transactions on electronic media in the HIPAA format to the Contractor designated by HHSC to receive the Encounter Data;
4. Maintain a history of changes and adjustments and audit trails for current and retroactive data;
5. Employ industry standard dental billing taxonomies (procedure codes, diagnosis codes) to describe services delivered and Encounter transactions produced;
6. Accommodate the coordination of benefits;
8. For CHIP, produce standard Explanation of Benefits (EOBs) for Members;
9. Pay financial transactions to Providers in compliance with federal and state laws, rules and regulations;
10. Ensure that all financial transactions are auditable according to GAAP guidelines;
11. Ensure that Financial Statistical Reports (FSRs) conform to the Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) and the Cost Principles for Expenses chapter of the UMCM, with respect to segregating costs that are allowable for inclusion in HHSC-designed financial reports;
12. Relate and extract data elements to produce report formats (provided within the UMCM) or otherwise required by HHSC;
13. Ensure that written process and procedures manuals document and describe all manual and automated system procedures and processes for the MIS;
14. Maintain and cross-reference all Member-related information with their current Main Dental Home Provider number;
15. Maintain and cross-reference all Member-related information with current and historical Medicaid or CHIP Program Provider numbers;
16. Track utilization of benefits within the Program’s benefit limit(s); and
17. Report benefit utilization information to other Dental Contractors and HHSC.

8.1.12.4 Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act Compliance

The Dental Contractor’s MIS system must comply with applicable certificate of coverage and data specification and reporting requirements promulgated pursuant to the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) of 1996, P.L. 104-191 (August 21, 1996), as amended or modified. The Dental Contractor must comply with Accredited Standards Committee (ASC) X12 Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) requirements, including the HIPAA-compliant version. Dental Contractor’s enrollment files must be in the 834 HIPAA-compliant format. Eligibility inquiries must be in the 270/271 format and all claims and remittance transactions in the 835 format.

The following website includes the final rules for 5010 Compliancy and ICD-10 Compliancy, with which the Dental Contractor must be in compliance:

The Dental Contractor must provide its Members with a privacy notice as required by HIPAA, including 45 C.F.R. § 164.520, and provide HHSC with a copy of its standard privacy notices during Readiness Review and any changes to the notice prior to distribution. The Dental Contractor must comply with all privacy and security requirements under state and federal law, including the requirements adopted under the HIPAA and title XIII, subtitle D of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (P.L. 111-5).
8.1.12.5 Claims Processing Requirements

The Dental Contractor must process and adjudicate all provider claims for Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services that are filed within the timeframes specified in UMCM Chapter 2.0, "Claims Manual." The Dental Contractor is subject to contractual remedies, including liquidated damages and interest, if the Dental Contractor does not process and adjudicate claims within the timeframes listed in the UMCM.

The Dental Contractor must administer an effective, accurate, and efficient claims payment process in compliance with federal laws and regulations, applicable state laws and rules, and the Contract, including UMCM Chapter 2.0, "Claims Manual." In addition, the Dental Contractor process and pay Medicaid provider claims in accordance with the benefit limits and exclusions as listed in the Texas Medicaid Provider Procedures Manual. The Dental Contractor and its Subcontractors cannot directly or indirectly charge or hold a Member or Provider responsible for claims adjudication or transaction fees.

The Dental Contractor must maintain an automated claims processing system that registers the date a claim is received by the Dental Contractor, the detail of each claim transaction (or action) at the time the transaction occurs, and has the capability to report each claim transaction by date and type to include interest payments. The claims system must maintain information at the claim and line detail level. The claims system must maintain adequate audit trails and report accurate claims performance measures to HHSC.

The Dental Contractor’s claims system must maintain online and archived files, and keep online automated claims payment history for the most current 18 months. The Dental Contractor must retain other financial information and records, including all original claims forms, for the time period established in Attachment A, “Dental Contract Terms and Conditions,” Section 9.01, “Record Retention and Audit.” All claims data must be easily sorted and produced in formats as requested by HHSC.

The Dental Contractor must offer its Providers or their agents the option of submitting and receiving claims information through an Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) that allows for automated processing and adjudication of claims. EDI processing must be offered as an alternative to the filing of paper claims. Electronic claims must use HIPAA-compliant electronic formats.

The Dental Contractor may not require a dentist or dental provider to submit documentation that conflicts with the requirements of 28 Tex. Admin Code Chapter 21 Subchapters C and T.

HHSC reserves the right to require the Dental Contractor to receive initial electronic claims through an HHSC-contracted vendor at a future date. This function will allow Providers to send claims to one location, which will then identify where the claim should be submitted. The Dental Contractor will be expected to have an interface that allows receipt of these electronic submissions. If HHSC implements this requirement, then the Dental Contractor must maintain a mechanism to receive claims in addition to the HHSC claims portal. Providers must be able to send claims directly to the Dental Contractor or its Subcontractor.

The Dental Contractor must provide a Provider portal that supports functionality to reduce administrative burden on Network Providers at no cost to the Providers. A Provider portal brings information together from diverse sources in a uniform way. The Provider portal functionality must include the following.

1. Client eligibility verification
2. Submission of electronic claims
3. Prior Authorization requests
4. Claims appeals and reconsiderations
5. Exchange of clinical data and other documentation necessary for prior authorization and claim processing

To the extent possible, the Provider portal should support both online and batch processing as applicable to the information being exchanged. Batch Processing is a billing technique that uses a single program loading to process many individual jobs, tasks, or requests for service. Specifically in managed care, Batch Processing is a technique that allows Providers to send billing information all at once in a “batch” rather
than in separate individual transactions. To facilitate the exchange of clinical data and other relevant
documentation, the Provider Portal must provide a secure exchange of information between the Provider
and Dental Contractor, including, as applicable, a Subcontractor of the Dental Contractor.

The Dental Contractor must make an electronic funds transfer (EFT) payment process (for direct deposit)
available to Network Providers.

The Dental Contractor may deny a claim submitted by a provider for failure to file in a timely manner as
provided for in UMCM Chapter 2.0. The Dental Contractor must withhold all or part of payment for any
claim submitted by a provider:
1. excluded or suspended from the Medicare, Medicaid, or CHIP programs for Fraud, Abuse, or
   Waste;
2. on payment hold under the authority of HHSC or its authorized agent(s); or
3. with debts, settlements, or pending payments due to HHSC, or the state or federal government.

With the following exceptions, the Dental Contractor must complete all audits of a provider claim no later
than two years after receipt of a clean claim, regardless of whether the provider participates in the Dental
Contractor’s Network.

This limitation does not apply in cases of provider Fraud, Waste, or Abuse that the Dental Contractor did
not discover within the two-year period following receipt of a claim. In addition, the two-year limitation does
not apply when the officials or entities identified in Attachment A, Section 9.02(c), conclude an examination,
audit, or inspection of a provider more than two years after the Dental Contractor received the claim. Finally,
the two-year limitation does not apply when HHSC has recovered a capitation from the Dental Contractor
based on a Member’s ineligibility. If an exception to the two-year limitation applies, then the Dental
Contractor may recoup related payments from providers.

If an additional payment is due to a provider as a result of an audit, the Dental Contractor must make the
payment no later than 30 Days after it completes the audit. If the audit indicates that the Dental Contractor
is due a refund from the provider, the Dental Contractor must send the provider written notice of the basis
and specific reasons for the recovery no later than 30 Days after it completes the audit. If the provider
disagrees with the Dental Contractor’s request, the Dental Contractor must give the provider an opportunity
to appeal, and may not attempt to recover the payment until the provider has exhausted all appeal rights.

The Dental Contractor is subject to the requirements related to coordination of benefits for secondary
payors in the Texas Insurance Code § 843.349(e-f), even if it is licensed as an indemnity insurer.

The Dental Contractor must notify HHSC of major claim system changes in writing no later than 180 Days
prior to implementation of such change. The Dental Contractor must provide an implementation plan and
schedule of proposed changes. HHSC reserves the right to require a desk or on-site readiness review of
the changes, as described in Sections 8.1.2 and 8.1.12.

The Dental Contractor must inform all Network Providers about the information required to submit a claim
as part of the provider training, and no later than 30 Days after the effective date of the Provider Contract.
This information must also be included in the Dental Contractor’s Provider Contract or Provider Manual.
The Dental Contractor must make any policies affecting claims adjudication and claims coding and
processing guidelines available to Providers for the applicable provider type. Network Providers must
receive at least 90 Days prior written notice of the Dental Contractor’s implementation of changes to these
claims policies and guidelines.

8.1.12.5.1 Claims Project
For purposes of this section, Claims Project means a project initiated by a Dental Contractor outside of the
Provider appeal process after payment or denial of claim(s) for the purpose of conducting any necessary
research on the claim(s) and/or to adjust the claim(s).

Dental Contractor may initiate a Claims Project (Project) at its own initiative. All claims included in a
particular Project must be finalized within 60 Days of the Project being opened or within an agreed upon
timeframe between the Provider and the Dental Contractor. If the Dental Contractor is unable to complete the Project within 60 Days, the Dental Contractor must enter a written agreement with the Provider before the expiration of the initial 60 Day period to establish the Project’s agreed upon time frame. Dental Contractor must maintain the agreement for 18 months from the conclusion of the Project and make the agreement available to HHSC upon request. Dental Contractor will report monthly to HHSC the start and end date for all Claims Projects using HHSC’s report template.

8.1.12.6 National Correct Coding Initiative
Dental Contractor’s must comply with the requirements of Section 6507 of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010 (P.L. 111-148), regarding “Mandatory State Use of National Correct Coding Initiatives,” including all applicable rules, regulations, and methodologies implemented as a result of this initiative.

8.1.13 Fraud, Waste, and Abuse
The Dental Contractor is subject to all state and federal laws, rules and regulations relating to Fraud, Waste, and Abuse in health care and the Dental Program. The Dental Contractor must cooperate and assist the HHSC Office of Inspector General (HHSC OIG) and any state or federal agency charged with the duty of identifying, investigating, sanctioning or prosecuting suspected Fraud, Waste, or Abuse.

2. The Dental Contractor must require all employees who process Medicaid claims, including Subcontractors, to attend annual training as provided by HHSC per Texas Government Code § 531.105.
3. The Dental Contractor must perform pre-payment review for identified providers as directed by HHSC OIG.
4. When requested by the HHSC OIG, the Dental Contractor will be required to provide employees to participate in administrative proceedings pursued by the HHSC OIG. Such employees must be knowledgeable about the subject matter on which they called to testify and must be available for preparatory activities and for formal testimony. The Dental Contractor must provide the employees at no cost to the State and the HHSC OIG.
5. For the purposes of Hospital Utilization reviews, Section 8.1.13(4) also applies to HHSC requests.
6. Failure to comply with any requirement of Sections 8.1.13 and 8.1.14.2(c) and (d) may subject the Dental Contractor to liquidated damages and/or administrative enforcement pursuant to 1 Tex. Admin. Code Chapter 371 Subchapter G, in addition to any other legal remedy.

8.1.13.1 Special Investigative Units
In order to facilitate cooperation with HHSC OIG, the Dental Contractor must establish and maintain a special investigative unit (SIU), either in-house or by contract with another entity, to investigate possible acts of Fraud, Waste, or Abuse for all services provided under the Contract, including those that the Dental Contractor subcontracts to outside entities.

1. The Dental Contractor’s SIU does not have to be physically located in Texas but must be adequately staffed to handle Texas volume. The SIU must have adequate staff and resources apportioned at the levels and experience sufficient to effectively work Texas cases based on objective criteria considering, but not necessarily limited to, the Dental Contractor’s total Member population, claims processes, risk exposure, current caseload, and other duties as described in 1 Tex. Admin. Code §§ 353.501-353.505, and 1 Tex. Admin. Code §§ 370.501-370.505.
2. The Dental Contractor must submit a written Fraud, Waste, and Abuse compliance plan to HHSC OIG for approval each year. The plan must be submitted 90 Days prior to the start of the State Fiscal Year. (See Section 7, “Transition Phase Requirements.” for requirements regarding timeframes for submitting the original plan.) If a Dental Contractor has not made any changes to its plan from the previous year, it may notify HHSC OIG that: (1) no changes have been made to the previously-approved plan and (2) the plan will remain in place for the upcoming State Fiscal Year. The notification must be signed and certified by an officer or director of the Dental Contractor that is responsible for carrying out the Fraud, Waste, and Abuse compliance plan. Upon receipt of a written
request from HHSC OIG, the Dental Contractor must submit the complete Fraud, Waste, and Abuse compliance plan.

3. The Dental Contractor must maintain a full-time SIU manager dedicated solely to the Texas Medicaid and CHIP programs to direct oversight of the SIU and Fraud, Waste, and Abuse activities.

4. The Dental Contractor SIU must employ or subcontract, at minimum, one full-time investigator, in addition to the SIU manager, who is dedicated solely to the services provided under the Texas Medicaid and CHIP contracts. The investigator must hold credentials such as a certification from the Association of Certified Fraud Examiners, an accreditation from the National Health Care Anti-Fraud Association, or have a minimum of three (3) years Medicaid or CHIP Fraud, Waste and Abuse investigatory experience.

8.1.13.2 General requests for and access to data, records, and other information

The Dental Contractor and its subcontractors must allow access to all premises and provide originals or copies of all records and information requested free of charge to the Inspector General for the HHSC OIG, HHSC or its authorized agents, the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS), the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS), Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI), the Office of the Attorney General (OAG), the Texas Department of Insurance (TDI), or other units of state or federal government.

1. The Dental Contractor must designate one primary and one secondary contact person for all HHSC OIG records requests. Each Dental must also identify a central group email inbox that will receive all HHSC OIG records requests. HHSC OIG records requests will be sent to the central group email inbox and also may be sent to the designated contact person(s) in writing by email, fax or mail, and will provide the specifics of the information being requested (see below).

2. The Dental Contractor must respond to the appropriate HHSC OIG staff member within the timeframe designated in the request. If the Dental Contractor is unable to provide all of the requested information with in the designated timeframe, the Dental Contractor may request an extension in writing (email) to the HHSC OIG requestor no less than two Business Days prior to the due date.

3. The Dental Contractor’s response must include data for all data fields, as available. The data must be provided in the order and format requested. If any data field is left blank, an explanation must accompany the response. The Dental Contractor must not add or delete any additional data fields in its response. All requested information must be accompanied by a notarized Business Records Affidavit unless indicated otherwise in HHSC OIG’s record request.

4. The Dental Contractor must retain records in accordance with UMCM Chapter 18.

5. The Dental Contractor must respond to requests for interpretations or clarifications of the Dental Contractor’s policy and procedures within five Business Days.

6. The Dental Contractor must provide the basis for providing case-by-cases, value-added services, and Comprehensive Care Program (CCP) services provided through Texas Health Steps on an as needed basis.

The most common requests include, but are not limited to:

1. 1099 data and other financial information – three Business Days.

2. Claims data for sampling and recipient investigations – five Business Days.

3. Urgent claims data requests – three Business Days (with HHSC OIG manager’s approval).


5. Files associated with an investigation conducted by a Dental Contractor – fifteen Business Days.

6. Provider profile, UR summary reports, and associated provider education activities and outcomes – as indicated in the request.

7. Member and/or pharmacy data as required by HHSC OIG.

8. Requests submitted to the Dental Contractor for interpretations or clarifications of the Dental Contractor policy and procedure- five Business Days Other time-sensitive requests – as needed.
8.1.13.3 Claims Data Submission Requirements

1. The Dental Contractor and its subcontractors must submit Adjudicated Claims data per the frequency and scope prescribed by the HHSC OIG. This data must include submission of complete and accurate data for all fields required on standard billing forms or electronic claim formats. In the event that the Dental Contractor denies provider claims, either as Adjudicated-Denied Claims or Deficient-Denied Claims, the Dental Contractor must submit all available claims data, for such denied claims, to the HHSC OIG without alteration or omission.

2. The Dental Contractor and its subcontractors shall make changes or corrections to any systems, processes or data transmission formats as needed to comply with HHSC OIG data quality standards and requirements as originally defined or subsequently amended.

3. The Dental Contractor and its subcontractors shall conduct a comparative analysis of the prior month’s Encounter data submitted to HHSC with the corresponding Adjudicated Claims data from the Dental Contractor’s (and its subcontractor’s) Claims Systems to identify any variances. The analysis will be conducted at the Encounters and Claims detail (line item) data element level (not solely at the header level). The Dental Contractor’s will submit a monthly report to HHSC and HHSC OIG identifying any and all variances between these two data sets, and provide a detailed written explanation for each identified variance. The report must be submitted to HHSC OIG in the manner and format, on the due date, and in compliance with all parameters designated by HHSC OIG. Upon direction from HHSC or HHSC OIG the Dental Contractors will provide HHSC OIG with a Corrective Action Plan for identified variances.

4. The Dental Contractor and its subcontractors shall comply with industry-accepted clean claim standards for all data submissions to HHSC OIG, including submission of complete and accurate data for all fields required on standard billing forms or electronic claim formats to support proper adjudication of all paid and denied claims. In the event that the Dental Contractor or its subcontractors denies provider claims for reimbursement due to lack of sufficient or accurate data required for proper adjudication, the Dental Contractor and its subcontractors are required to submit all available claims data, for such denied claims, to HHSC OIG without alteration or omission.

5. The Dental Contractor and its subcontractors shall submit all data relevant to the adjudication and payment of claims in sufficient detail, as defined by HHSC OIG, in order to support comprehensive financial reporting, utilization analysis and investigative efforts.

6. The Dental Contractor and its subcontractors shall submit processed claims data according to standards and formats as defined by HHSC OIG, complying with standard code sets and maintaining integrity with all reference data sources including provider and Member data. All data submissions by the Dental Contractor and its subcontractors will be subjected to systematic data quality edits and audits on submission to verify not only the data content but also the accuracy of claims processing.

7. Any batch submission from an Dental Contractor or its subcontractors which contains fatal errors that prevent processing or that does not satisfy defined threshold error rates will be rejected and returned to the Dental Contractor and its subcontractors for immediate correction. Re-submittals of rejected files, or notification of when the file will be resubmitted shall be completed within five Business Days. Due to the need for timely data and to maintain integrity of processing sequence, should the Dental Contractor or its subcontractors fail to respond in accordance with this Section, the Dental Contractor and its subcontractors shall address any issues that prevent processing of a claims batch in accordance with procedures specified and defined by HHSC OIG.

8. The Dental Contractor and its subcontractors shall supply Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) account numbers on a monthly basis in a format defined by HHSC OIG for all Medicaid providers who have elected to receive payments via EFT and who are participating in their plans.

9. Failure by the Dental Contractor or its subcontractor to submit data as described in this section may result in administrative enforcement by HHSC OIG as specified in 1 Tex. Admin. Code, Chapter 371, Subchapter G or liquidated damages as specified in Attachment B-3.
8.1.13.4 Payment Holds and Settlements

1. 42 C.F.R. § 455.23 requires the State Medicaid agency to suspend all Medicaid payments to a provider after the agency determines there is a credible allegation of Fraud for which an investigation is pending under the Medicaid program against an individual or entity unless the agency has good cause to not suspend payments or suspend payment only in part. The rules governing payment suspensions based upon pending investigations of credible allegations of Fraud apply to Medicaid managed care entities. Managed care capitation payments may be included in a suspension when an individual Network Provider is under investigation based upon credible allegations of Fraud, depending on the allegations at issue.

2. The Dental Contractor must cooperate with HHSC OIG when HHSC OIG imposes payment suspensions or lifts a payment hold. When HHSC OIG sends notice that payments to a provider have been suspended, the Dental Contractor must also suspend payments to the provider within one Business Day. When notice of a payment hold or a payment hold lift is received, the Dental Contractor must respond to the notice within three Business Days and inform HHSC OIG of action taken.

3. The Dental Contractor must also report all of the following information to HHSC OIG after it suspends payments to the provider: date the suspension was imposed, date the suspension was discontinued, reason for discontinuing the suspension, outcome of any appeals, amount of adjudicated Medicaid payments held, and, if applicable, the good cause rationale for not suspending payment (for example, the provider is not enrolled in the Dental Contractor's network) or imposing a partial payment suspension. If the Dental Contractor does not suspend payments to the provider, or if the Dental Contractor does not correctly report the amount of adjudicated payments on hold, HHSC may impose contractual or other remedies. The Dental Contractor must report the fully adjudicated hold amount on the monthly open case list report required by UMCM Chapter 5.5 and provide this information to HHSC OIG upon request.

4. The Dental Contractor must follow the requirements set forth in a settlement agreement involving a Dental Contractor’s Provider and HHSC OIG. The Dental Contractor must withhold the designated percentage of funds to be paid toward an identified overpayment. Upon HHSC OIG request, the Dental Contractor must forward the held funds to HHSC OIG, Attn: Chief Counsel Accounting Sanctions Division, along with an itemized spreadsheet detailing the Provider’s claims paid so that the claims data can be reconciled with the monthly Remittance & Status statements.

5. For payment suspensions initiated by the Dental Contractor, the Dental Contractor must report the following information to HHSC OIG: the nature of the suspected fraud, basis for the suspension, date the suspension was imposed, date the suspension was discontinued, reason for discontinuing the suspension, outcome of any appeals, the amount of payments held, the percentage of the hold, and, if applicable, the good cause rationale for imposing a partial payment suspension.

6. Dental Contractors must maintain all documents and claim data on Providers who are under HHSC OIG investigation or any internal investigations that are referred to HHSC OIG for recoupment. The Dental Contractor’s failure to comply with this Section 8.1.13 and all state and federal laws and regulations relating to Fraud, Waste, and Abuse in healthcare and the Medicaid and CHIP programs are subject to administrative enforcement by HHSC OIG as specified in 1 Tex. Admin. Code, Chapter 371, Subchapter G.

8.1.13.5 Treatment of Recoveries by the Dental Contractor for Fraud Waste and Abuse

Pursuant to 42 C.F.R. § 438.608(d)(1)(i), the Dental Contractor must comply with all state and federal laws pertaining to Provider recoveries including Texas Government Code § 531.1131.

The Dental Contractor must have internal policies and procedures for the documentation, retention, and recovery of all overpayments, specifically for the recovery of overpayments due to Fraud, Waste, and Abuse.

1. In cases identified by the HHSC OIG, the HHSC OIG has the right to recover any identified overpayment directly from the Provider or to require the Dental Contractor to recover the identified overpayment and distribute funds to the State.
2. The Dental Contractor will have no claim to any funds that are recovered by the State of Texas or the United States Government from a Provider through an action under the Federal False Claims Act, Texas Medicaid Fraud Prevention Act, or similar laws. The recovery of an overpayment by a Dental Contractor from a Provider does not preclude the prosecution of nor recovery from a Provider under the Federal False Claims Act, Texas Medicaid Fraud Prevention Act, or similar laws.

3. Upon discovery of Fraud, Waste, or Abuse the MCO shall:
   a. Submit a referral using the fraud referral form through the Waste, Abuse, and Fraud Electronic Reporting System (WAFERS); and
   b. Proceed with recovery efforts, if the recovery amount is less than $100,000 or the recovery amount exceeds $100,000 and the OIG has notified the MCO it is authorized to proceed with recovery efforts.

4. The MCO may retain recovery amounts pursuant to Texas Government Code § 531.1131(c) and (c-1).

5. Pursuant to Government Code § 531.1131(c-3), the Dental Contractor is prohibited from taking any actions to recoup or withhold improperly paid funds already paid or potentially due to a Provider when the issues, services, or claims upon which the recoupment or withhold are based meet one or more of the following criteria:
   a. Upon written notice from HHSC OIG that it has begun recovery efforts, the Dental Contractor is prohibited from taking any actions to recoup or withhold improperly paid funds.
      i. The prohibition described in this subsection shall be limited to a specific provider(s), for specific dates, and for specific issues, services, or claims. The Dental Contractor must not engage in any reprocessing, recoupments, and other payment recovery efforts or claims adjustments of any kind based on the parameters set by HHSC OIG.
      ii. The prohibition does not impact any current Dental Contractor contractual obligations as well as any reprocessing, recoupment, other payment recovery efforts, or claims adjustments for claims that fall outside those identified in the written notice from HHSC OIG.
   b. The improperly paid funds have already been recovered by HHSC OIG.

6. The Dental Contractor must report at least annually, or at the request of the HHSC OIG, to the status of their recoveries of overpayments in the manner specified by the HHSC OIG.

8.1.13.6 Additional Requirements for Medicaid Dental Contractors
In accordance with Section 1902(a)(68) of the Social Security Act, a Dental Contractor and their Subcontractors that receives or makes annual Medicaid payments of at least $5 million must:
1. Establish written policies for all employees, managers, officers, contractors, Subcontractors, and agents of the Dental Contractor or Subcontractor. The policies must provide detailed information about the False Claims Act, administrative remedies for false claims and statements, any state laws about civil or criminal penalties for false claims, and whistleblower protections under such laws, as described in Section 1902(a)(68)(A).
2. Include as part of such written policies detailed provisions regarding the Dental Contractor’s or Subcontractor’s policies and procedures for detecting and preventing Fraud, Waste, and Abuse.
3. Include in any employee handbook a specific discussion of the laws described in Section 1902(a)(68)(A), the rights of employees to be protected as whistleblowers, and the Dental Contractor’s or Subcontractor’s policies and procedures for detecting and preventing Fraud, Waste, and Abuse.

8.1.14 General Reporting Requirements
The Dental Contractor must provide and must require its Subcontractors to provide at no cost to the Texas Health and Human Services Commission (HHSC):
1. all information required under the Contract, including but not limited to, the reporting requirements or other information related to the performance of its responsibilities hereunder as reasonably requested by the HHSC; and
2. any information in its possession sufficient to permit HHSC to comply with the federal Balanced Budget Act of 1997 or other Federal or state laws, rules, and regulations. All information must be provided in accordance with the timelines, definitions, formats and instructions as specified by
HHSC. Where practicable, HHSC may consult with the Dental Contractor to establish timeframes and formats reasonably acceptable to both parties.

Any deliverable or report in Section 8.1.14, “General Reporting Requirements,” without a specified due date is due quarterly on the last day of the month following the end of the reporting period. Where the due date states 30 Days, the Dental Contractor is to provide the deliverable by the last day of the month following the end of the reporting period. Where the due date states 45 Days, the Dental Contractor is to provide the deliverable by the 15th Day of the 2nd month following the end of the Reporting period. (See UMCM Chapter 5.0, “Consolidated Deliverables Matrix”.)

8.1.14.1 Performance Measurement
The Dental Contractor must provide HHSC or its designee all information necessary to analyze the Dental Contractor’s provision of quality care to Members using measures to be determined by HHSC in consultation with the Dental Contractor.

8.1.14.2 Reports
The Dental Contractor must provide the following reports, in addition to the Financial Reports described in Section 8.1.11, “Accounting and Financial Reporting Requirements,” and those reporting requirements listed elsewhere in the Contract. UMCM Chapter 5, “Deliverables, Report Formats, Due Dates,” includes a list of required reports, and a description of the format, content, file layout, and submission deadlines for each report.

(a) Claims Summary Report - The Dental Contractor must submit monthly Claims Summary Reports by Dental Contractor Program, Claims Summary Reports must be submitted to HHSC using the applicable reporting template located in UMCM Chapter 5.6.1 Claims Summary Report.

(b) QAPI Program Annual Summary Report - The Dental Contractor must submit a QAPI Program Annual Summary in a format and timeframe as specified in UMCM Chapter 5.7, “Quality Reports.”

(c) Fraudulent Practices Referral - Utilizing the HHSC Office of Inspector General (HHSC OIG) Fraud referral form, through the Waste, Abuse, and Fraud Electronic Reporting System (WAFERS), the Dental Contractor’s assigned officer or director must report and refer all possible acts of Fraud, Waste, or Abuse to the HHSC OIG within 30 Business Days of receiving the reports of possible acts of Fraud, Waste, or Abuse from the Dental Contractor’s Special Investigative Unit (SIU). This requirement applies to all referrals of possible acts of Fraud, Waste, or Abuse. Additional guidance is provided in UMCM 5.5.1.

Additional reports required by the HHSC OIG relating to Fraud, Waste, or Abuse are listed in UMCM Chapter 5.5.

(d) Provider Termination Report – The Dental Contractor must submit a quarterly report that identifies all Network Providers (both primary care and specialty) who cease to participate in the Dental Contractor’s Provider Network, either voluntarily or involuntarily. The Report must be submitted to HHSC using the Provider Termination Report under UMCM 5.4.1 Provider Network Reports, no later than 30 Days after the end of the reporting period.

(e) Network & Capacity Report – The Dental Contractor must submit a quarterly report that includes all Providers in the Dental Contractor’s Children’s Medicaid Dental Services and CHIP Dental Services Provider Networks. The report must be submitted to HHSC using the Network and Capacity Report in the UMCM Chapter 5.4.1.11 Provider Network Reports, no later than 30 Days after the end of the reporting quarter.

(f) Provider Complaints, Member Complaints, and Member Appeals - The Dental Contractor must submit monthly Complaints and Appeals reports. The Dental Contractor must include in its reports complaints, including Initial Contact Complaints and appeals submitted to the Dental Contractor and/or any Subcontractor delegated to provide a service for the Dental Contractor. All Member or Provider Complaints submitted orally or in writing (e.g. via email, call, letter, etc.) to the Dental Contractor and/or
its Subcontractor must be included within the Dental Contractor’s Complaint reports. An inquiry must not be counted as a complaint on the Dental Contractors Complaint report. The Dental Contractor Member Appeal report must include counts of expedited and standard appeals received and resolved during the reporting month in addition to pending appeals. The Dental Contractor must submit its Complaints and Appeals Reports 45 Days following the end of the month, using the Provider Complaints, Member Complaints, and Member Appeals reports in UMCM Chapter 5.4.2 Complaints and Appeals Report. The Dental Contractor must not submit its Complaint or Appeals reports prior to the due date if it has pending Complaints or appeals.

(g) Hotline Reports - The Dental Contractor must submit, quarterly status reports for the Member Services Hotline and the Provider Hotline to measure the Dental Contractor’s compliance in accordance with the performance standards set out in Sections 8.1.6.6 Member Hotline and Section 8.1.5.8 Provider Hotline and in UMCM Chapter 5.4.3 Hotline Reports.

If the Dental Contractor is not meeting a hotline performance standard, HHSC may require the Dental Contractor to submit monthly hotline Performance Reports and implement corrective actions until the hotline performance standards are met. HHSC may also request additional hotline information if the Dental Contractor is not meeting a hotline performance standard. If a Dental Contractor has a single hotline serving multiple hotline functions (i.e. Member, Provider), HHSC may request that the Dental Contractor submit certain hotline response information by hotline function and/or Program on an annual basis.

(h) Historically Underutilized Business (HUB) Reports – Upon contract award, the Dental Contractor must attend a post award meeting, which will be scheduled by the HHSC HUB Program Office, to discuss the development and submission of a HUB Subcontracting Plan (HSP) Progress Assessment Report (PAR) for the inclusion of HUBs. The Dental Contractor must maintain its original HSP and submit monthly PAR reports documenting the Dental Contractor’s good faith effort to comply with the originally submitted HSP. The report must be in the format specified in UMCM Chapter 5.4.4.4, “HUB Progress Assessment Report Form” for the HUB monthly reports. The Dental Contractor must comply with the HUB Program’s HSP and PAR requirements for all Subcontractors.

(i) Frew Quarterly Monitoring Report (Medicaid Only) – Each calendar year quarter, HHSC prepares a report for the court that addresses the status of the Consent Decree paragraphs for the Frew v. Smith lawsuit. The Dental Contractor must prepare responses to questions posed by HHSC on the Frew QMR Dental Plan Response template. The timeframe, format, and details of the report are contained and described in UMCM Chapters 12.19 and 12.20.

(j) Migrant Farmworker Child(ren) Annual Report (FWC Annual Report) and Annual FWC Report Log – The Dental Contractor must submit an FWC annual report and log in the timeframe and format described in UMCM Chapters 12.27, 12.29, 12.30, 12.31, and 12.32, about the identification of and delivery of services to Children of Migrant Farmworkers (FWC).

(k) Out-of-Network Utilization Reports – The Dental Contractor must file quarterly Out-of-Network Utilization Reports in accordance with UMCM Chapter 5.3.8, “OON Utilization Report.” Quarterly reports are due 30 Days after the end of each quarter.

(l) CHIP Federal Report (CHIP only) – The Dental Contractor must submit an annual report in the timeframe and format described in the UMCM that addresses the dental services provided to CHIP Members.

(m) Enrollment/Credentialing Denial Report - The Dental Contractor must submit a quarterly report in accordance with UMCM Chapter 5.4.1.9 “Provider Enrollment/Credentialing Denial Report,” identifying Providers who were denied enrollment in the Dental Contractor’s network. The report must be submitted in the format specified by HHSC in the UMCM Chapter 5.4.1.9, no later than 30 Days after the end of the reporting period.
8.1.15 Federally Qualified Health Centers (FQHCs)

The Dental Contractor must make reasonable efforts to include FQHCs in its Provider Network. If a Member visits an FQHC or a Municipal Health Department’s public clinic for Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services at a time that is outside of regular business hours, the Dental Contractor is obligated to reimburse the FQHC or public clinic for Medically Necessary Covered Services. The Dental Contractor must do so at a rate that is equal to the allowable rate for those services as determined under Tex. Hum. Res. Code §32.028 of the Human Resources Code. The Dental Contractor must not require a referral from a Member’s Main Dental Home Provider. In this context, regular business hours has the meaning given to it in 1 Tex. Admin. Code §353.2, as required by 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 353.407.

The Dental Contractor must apply the lower “usual and customary” rate (as defined by TDI in 28 Tex. Admin. Code § 11.506) towards a CHIP Member’s benefit limit. The Dental Contractor must utilize a correspondingly appropriate methodology to track and decrement available benefit dollars remaining for each Member.

When the Dental Contractor negotiates payment amounts with FQHCs for Medically Necessary Covered Services provided to its Members, the amounts must be greater than or equal to the average of the Dental Contractor’s payment terms for other Providers providing the same or similar services. Because the Dental Contractor may negotiate payment amounts with FQHCs, wrap payments apply. Dental Contractor may elect to pay the FQHC wrap payment at the time of claim adjudication but no later than the 15th Day of the following month for claims paid in the prior month. After the Dental Contractor pays a wrap payment, HHSC will make a supplemental payment to the Dental Contractor in the amount of the wrap payment by the last day of the following month.

If a Member visits an Out-of-Network Indian Health Care Provider (IHCP) enrolled in Medicaid as an FQHC, for Medically Necessary Services, the Dental Contractor must reimburse the OON IHCP a full encounter rate as if the provider were a Network Provider. This encounter rate is paid entirely as a wrap payment no later than the 15th Day of the following month for services provided in the prior month. After the Dental Contractor pays a wrap payment, HHSC will make a supplemental payment to the Dental Contractor in the amount of the wrap payment by the last day of the following month. An FQHC’s Out-of-Network claim is subject to the same claim standards requirements as the Dental Contractor’s in-Network Providers.

8.1.16 Payment by Members

Except as provided in Section 8.1.16.1, Dental Contractors, Network Providers, and Out-of-Network Providers are prohibited from billing or collecting any amount from a Member for Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services that are within the Member’s benefit limits.

Dental Contractors must inform Members of their responsibility to pay the costs for non-Covered Dental Services, and must require its Network Providers to:

1. inform Members of costs for non-Covered Dental Services prior to rendering such services; and
2. obtain a signed Private Pay form from such Members.

8.1.16.1 CHIP Dental Contractors

CHIP Network Providers and Out-of-Network Providers may collect copayments authorized in the CHIP State Plan from CHIP Members.

Families that meet the enrollment period cost share limit requirement must report it to the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor. The HHSC Administrative Service Contractor notifies the Dental
Contractor that a family’s cost share limit has been reached. Upon notification from the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor that a family has reached its cost-sharing limit for the term of coverage, the Dental Contractor will generate and mail to the CHIP Member a new Member ID card within five Days, showing that the CHIP Member’s cost-sharing obligation for that term of coverage has been met. No cost-sharing may be collected from these CHIP Members for the balance of their term of coverage.

Providers are responsible for collecting all CHIP Member copayments at the time of service. Copayments that families must pay vary according to their income level.

Copayments do not apply, at any income level, to Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services that qualify as routine preventive and diagnostic dental services, as defined by 42 C.F.R. §457.520 and § 2103(e)(2) of the Social Security Act.

Except for costs associated with unauthorized non-emergency services provided to a Member by Out-of-Network Providers and for non-Covered Dental Services, the copayments outlined in the CHIP Cost Sharing Table in UMCM Chapter 6.3, “CHIP Cost Sharing” are the only amounts that a provider may collect from a CHIP-eligible family. Although the emergency services described in Section 8.1.3.3 are Non-Capitated Services, the Dental Contractor must educate members and Providers that cost sharing for such emergency services is limited to the copayment amounts set forth in the CHIP Cost Sharing Table. If the cost of a Covered Service is less than the Member’s CHIP copayment for that Covered Service, the copayment amount the Member pays will be capped at the cost of the Covered Service.

The Dental Contractor’s Network Provider agreements must limit the amount CHIP Providers may charge Members for services in excess of the Member’s benefit limits. A Network Provider must agree to limit charges to the Network Providers’ contracted rates for services that would have been Covered Dental Services if they were within the benefit limit.

Federal law prohibits charging premiums, deductibles, coinsurance, copayments, or any other cost-sharing to CHIP Members of Native Americans or Alaskan Natives. The HHSC Administrative Services Contractor will notify the Dental Contractor of CHIP Members who are not subject to cost-sharing requirements. The Dental Contractor is responsible for educating Providers regarding the cost-sharing waiver for this population.

A Dental Contractor’s monthly Premium Payment will not be adjusted for a family’s failure to make its CHIP premium payment. There is no relationship between the Premium Payment owed to the Dental Contractor for coverage provided during a month and the family’s payment of its CHIP premium obligation for that month.

8.1.17 Responsibilities in the Event of a Federal Emergency Management Agency or Governor-Declared Disaster, or Other Emergencies

In the event of a Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) or State of Texas Governor-declared disaster, or other emergencies that are internal, man-made, or natural, the Dental Contractor must ensure the care of Members in compliance with the Dental Contractor’s continuity of Member care emergency response plan (COMCER plan), particularly the care of Members whose health or behavioral health condition has been treated by specialty care providers or whose health could be placed in jeopardy if Covered Services are disrupted or interrupted. Requirements for the COMCER plan and other disaster-related requirements are described in Section 16.1.13 of the UMCM.

The Dental Contractor must have a COMCER plan based on a risk assessment using an “all hazards” approach to respond. An “all hazards” approach focuses on capacities and capabilities that are critical to preparedness for a full spectrum of emergencies or disasters, including internal emergencies, man-made emergency, or natural disasters. As part of the plan, the Dental Contractor must describe the method to ensure that Members are able to see Out-of-Network providers if Members have a permanent address in FEMA or State of Texas Governor-declared disaster areas, or areas in which internal, man-made, or natural disasters have occurred, and are unable to access Covered Services from Network Providers. The Dental Contractor must also describe the method it will use to ensure that prior
authorizations are extended and transferred without burden to new Providers if directed by HHSC, and the method by which the Dental Contractor will identify the location of Members who have been displaced. Annually, the Dental Contractor must conduct exercises carrying out the plan’s provisions, evaluate its performance and make necessary updates.

Additionally, the Dental Contractor must maintain a continuity of operations business plan which includes a collection of resources, actions, procedures, and information that is developed, tested, and held in readiness for use to continue operations in the event of a major disruption of operations due to a FEMA or State of Texas Governor-declared disaster, or other emergencies that are internal, man-made, or natural. The continuity of operations business plan must address emergency financial needs, essential functions for Member services, critical personnel, and how to return to normal operations as quickly as possible.

During a FEMA or State of Texas Governor-declared disaster, or other emergency that is internal, man-made, or natural, the Dental Contractor is required to report to HHSC daily or at an interval determined by HHSC, when requested, on the status of Members and issues regarding Member access to Covered Services.

When directed by HHSC, by authority of waivers available through the CHIP State Plan, the Dental Contractor must be able to require Network Providers to waive all CHIP cost-sharing requirements for children of families living in FEMA or State of Texas Governor-declared disaster areas or areas in which internal, man-made, or natural disasters have occurred, at the time of the disaster event.

The Dental Contractor claims system must have the capability to waive edits or allow override of edits by at least ZIP code and county for specific date ranges.

8.2 Additional Medicaid Scope of Work
The following provisions apply only to the Medicaid Program.

8.2.1 Continuity of Care and Out-of-Network Providers
The Dental Contractor must ensure that the care of newly enrolled Members is not disrupted or interrupted. The Dental Contractor must take special care to provide continuity in the care of newly enrolled Members whose health condition has been treated by specialty care providers or whose health could be placed in jeopardy if Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services are disrupted or interrupted. The Dental Contractor must ensure Members receiving services through a prior authorization receive continued authorization of those services for the shortest period of one of the following: (1) 90 Days after the transition to a new Dental Contractor, (2) until the expiration date of the prior authorization, or (3) until the Dental Contractor has evaluated and assessed the Member and issued or denied a new authorization. If a Member is new to a Dental Contractor’s plan and has an open authorization for Covered Dental Services from HHSC’s Claims Administrator or another Dental Contractor in the Medicaid or CHIP Dental Program, the Dental Contractor must accept that authorization and not require additional authorization or review. The only exception is in the case of orthodontic treatments authorized by HHSC’s Claims Administrator prior to March 1, 2012. With these authorizations, the Dental Contractor may request additional information from the Provider and/or Claims Administrator to review the case for medical necessity. If the Dental Contractor determines the services previously authorized do not meet the criteria for medical necessity, the Dental Contractor may develop a treatment plan to end the services previously authorized.

For instances in which a newly enrolled Member transitioning from FFS to managed care was receiving a service that did not require a prior authorization in FFS, but does require one by the new Dental Contractor, the Dental Contractor must ensure Members receive services for the same amount, duration, and scope for the shortest period of one of the following: (1) 90 Days after the transition to a new Dental contractor, or (2) until the Dental Contractor has evaluated and assessed the Member and issued or denied a new authorization.

Additionally, if a Member is new to a Dental Contractor’s plan, and is completing one or more dental procedures initiated prior to joining that plan, the Dental Contractor is only responsible for payment for the continued course of treatment, if such treatment is a Medically Necessary Covered Dental Service and has not already been paid in full by the Member’s previous plan.
The Dental Contractor must pay a Member’s existing Out-of-Network providers for Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services until the Member’s records, clinical information and care can be transferred to a Network Provider, or until such time as the Member is no longer enrolled with the Dental Contractor, whichever is shorter. Payment to Out-of-Network providers must be made within the time period required for Network Providers. The Dental Contractor must comply with Out-of-Network provider reimbursement rules as adopted by HHSC in 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 353.4.

This section does not extend the obligation of the Dental Contractor to reimburse the Member’s existing Out-of-Network providers for ongoing care for:

1. More than 90 Days after a Member enrolls in the Dental Contractor’s plan, or
2. For more than nine months in the case of a Member who, at the time of enrollment in the Dental Contractor, has been diagnosed with and receiving treatment for a terminal illness and remains enrolled in the Dental Contractor.

If Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services are not available within the Dental Contractor’s Network, the Dental Contractor must provide Members with timely and adequate access to Out-of-Network services for as long as those services are necessary and not available in the Network, in accordance with 42 C.F.R. § 438.206(b)(4). The Dental Contractor will not be obligated to provide a Member with access to Out-of-Network services if such services become available from a Network Provider.

The Dental Contractor must ensure that each Member has access to a second opinion regarding the use of any Medically Necessary Dental Service. A Member must be allowed access to a second opinion from a Network Provider or Out-of-Network provider if a Network Provider is not available, at no cost to the Member, in accordance with 42 C.F.R. § 438.206(b)(3).

If a Medicaid Member enrolled in the Dental Contractor’s plan for at least one month is receiving orthodontic treatment and either ages out of the program or loses eligibility, the Dental Contractor is responsible for completion of the course of treatment. The only exception is if the Member is disenrolled with cause, but is still Medicaid eligible. For example, if a Member goes into a State Supported Living Center, the Dental Contractor will no longer be responsible for services rendered.

8.2.2 Provisions Related to Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services for Medicaid Members

8.2.2.1 Texas Health Steps (EPSDT)

8.2.2.1.1 Dental Checkups
The Dental Contractor must develop effective methods to ensure that children birth through age 20 receive Texas Health Steps dental services and must arrange for these services for all eligible Medicaid Members except when a member knowingly and voluntarily declines or refuses services after receiving sufficient information to make an informed decision.

The Dental Contractor must provide dental checkups to its Medicaid members every 6 months, starting at six months of age. Children from six to 35 months of age who are participating in the First Dental Home Initiative may be eligible for visits every three months, if Medically Necessary. Newly enrolled Members must receive a dental checkup no later than 90 Days after enrollment. The Dental Contractor must ensure dental checkups are provided in a timely manner to all Medicaid Members.

8.2.2.1.2 Education/ Outreach
The Dental Contractor must ensure that Members are provided information and educational materials about Texas Health Steps services, and how and when Members should obtain the preventive dental checkups, or diagnostic and treatment services and how the Member can request advocacy and assistance from the Dental Contractor. The information should tell the Member how they can access the Medical Transportation Program. Standard language describing Texas Health Steps services, including medical, dental and case management services is provided in the UMCM. The Dental Contractor should use this language for Member Materials. Any additions to or deviations from the standard language must be reviewed and approved by HHSC prior to publication and distribution to Members.
The Dental Contractor must cooperate and coordinate with the Texas Health Steps outreach unit to ensure prompt delivery of services to Members who miss dental checkups.

The Dental Contractor must cooperate and coordinate with the State, outreach programs and Texas Health Steps regional program staff and agents to ensure prompt delivery of services to Children of Migrant Farmworkers and other migrant populations who may transition into and out of the Dental Contractor’s Program more rapidly or unpredictably than the general population.

The Dental Contractor should make an effort to coordinate and cooperate with existing community and school-based health and education programs that offer services to school-aged children in a location that is both familiar and convenient to the Members. The Dental Contractor should coordinate with Head Start programs to assist Members enrolling or enrolled in Head Start with scheduling Texas Health Steps checkups. This coordination should include informing Head Start programs in the service area how to request scheduling assistance from the plan when a plan Member needs a Texas Health Steps dental checkup.

8.2.2.1.3 Training
The Dental Contractor must provide appropriate training to all Network Providers and Provider staff in the Providers’ area of practice regarding the scope of benefits available and the Texas Health Steps Program. The Dental Contractor must also collect Provider evaluations on the subject matter and methodology for each training session conducted. Training topics must include information regarding:

1. Texas Health Steps dental benefits, periodicity, and required components of a dental checkup, the importance of documenting all required components of the checkup in the medical record, and the necessity of documentation to support a complete checkup qualifying for reimbursement is provided;
2. Non-Capitated Medical transportation services available to Medicaid Members such as rides to services by bus, taxi, van, airfare, gas money, mileage reimbursement, and meals and lodging when away from home;
3. The importance of updating contact information to ensure accurate Provider Directories and the Medicaid Online Provider Lookup;
4. The Dental Contractor’s process for acceleration of THSteps dental services for FWC Members;
5. Missed appointment referrals and assistance provided by the THSteps Outreach and Informing Unit; and
6. Administrative issues such as claims filing and services available to Members.

The Dental Contractor must solicit input from major stakeholders, such as trade associations and provider groups, regarding provider training.

8.2.2.2 Farmworker Child(ren)
The Dental Contractor must identify community and statewide groups that work with Farmworker Child(ren) (FWC) in the Dental Contractor’s service area(s). The Dental Contractor must cooperate and coordinate with as many of these groups as possible and encourage the groups to assist with identification of FWC.

The Dental Contractor must make efforts to reach identified FWC to provide timely Texas Health Steps checkups and needed follow-up care. Checkups and follow-up care must be in accordance with the timeframes in this Contract for appointment availability.

When necessary, the Dental Contractor must provide accelerated services to FWC Members. For purposes of this section, “accelerated services” are services that are provided to FWC prior to leaving Texas for work in other states. Accelerated services include the provision of preventive services that will be due during the time the FWC Member is out of Texas, or treatment that might be required prior to a travel date. The need for accelerated services must be determined on a case-by-case basis and according to the needs of the FWC.
The Dental Contractor must maintain accurate lists of all identified FWC. Additionally, the Dental Contractor must maintain the confidentiality of information about the identity of FWC.

In accordance with Chapter 12 of the UMCM, the Dental Contractor must submit an annual report that describes:

1. methods used to identify FWC enrolled with the Dental Contractor and encourage timely checkups;
2. efforts to coordinate with community and statewide groups that work with FWC;
3. methods used to assess Member health needs and provide accelerated services when necessary;
4. how the Dental Contractor maintains accurate lists of FWC enrolled in the Dental Contractor; and
5. how the Dental Contractor maintains confidentiality about the identity of FWC.

8.2.2.3 Medicaid Non-capitated Services

The following Texas Medicaid programs, services, or benefits have been excluded from Dental Covered Dental Services. Medicaid Members are eligible to receive these Non-capitated Services on a Fee-for-Service basis. Dental Contractors should refer to relevant chapters in the Texas Medicaid Provider Procedures Manual for more information.

1. Texas Health Steps environmental lead investigation (ELI);
2. Early Childhood Intervention (ECI) case management/service coordination;
3. DSHS case management for Children and Pregnant Women;
4. Texas School Health and Related Services (SHARS);
5. Health and Human Services Commission’s Medical Transportation; and
6. Emergency services as described in Section 8.1.3.3.

8.2.2.3.1 Referrals for Non-capitated Services

Although Medicaid Dental Contractors are not responsible for paying or reimbursing for services covered by the HHSC Medical Transportation program, Dental Contractors are responsible for educating Members about the availability of those services, and for providing appropriate referrals for Members to obtain or access these services. The services are described at 1 Tex. Admin. Code §§ 380.101, et seq.

8.2.3 Dental Contractor Internal Provider Complaints and Appeals Process

8.2.3.1 Provider Complaints

Dental Contractors must develop, implement, and maintain a system for tracking and resolving all Medicaid Provider complaints. Within this process, the Dental Contractor must respond fully and completely to each complaint and establish a tracking mechanism to document the status and final disposition of each Provider complaint. The Dental Contractor must provide information about the complaint and internal DMO appeal system to all providers and subcontractors at the time they enter into a contract. The Dental Contractor must resolve Provider complaints within 30 Days from the date the complaint is received. The Dental Contractor is subject to remedies, including liquidated damages, if at least 98% of Provider complaints are not resolved within 30 Days of receipt of the complaint by the Dental Contractor. (Please see Attachment A, "Dental Contract Terms and Conditions," and Attachment B-3, "Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix"). HHSC may, in its reasonable discretion, grant a written extension if the Dental Contractor demonstrates good cause.

Dental Contractors must also resolve Provider complaints received by HHSC no later than the due date indicated on HHSC’s notification form. HHSC will generally provide Dental Contractors ten Business Days to resolve such complaints. If a Dental Contractor cannot resolve a complaint by the due date indicated on the notification form, it may submit a request to extend the deadline. HHSC may, in its reasonable discretion, grant a written extension if the Dental Contractor demonstrates good cause.
Unless HHSC has granted a written extension as described above, the Dental Contractor is subject to contractual remedies, including liquidated damages if Provider complaints are not resolved by the timeframes indicated herein.

In the event a Dental Contractor subcontracts for any services required to be provided by the Dental Contractor, the Dental Contractor must directly manage Provider complaints regarding that Subcontractor and within the timelines established above.

### 8.2.3.2 Provider Appeal of DMO Claims Determinations

Dental Contractors must develop, implement, and maintain a system for tracking and resolving all Medicaid Provider appeals related to claims payment, as required by Texas Government Code § 533.005(a)(15). Within this process, the Dental Contractor must respond fully and completely to each Medicaid Provider’s claims payment appeal and establish a tracking mechanism to document the status and final disposition of each Medicaid Provider’s claims payment appeal.

The Dental Contractor is subject to liquidated damages if at least 98 percent of Provider Appeals are not resolved within 30 Days of the Dental Contractor’s receipt.

In addition, the Dental Contractor’s process must comply with Texas Government Code §533.005(a)(19). The Dental Contractor must provide information specified in 42 C.F.R. § 438.10(g)(2)(xi) about the grievance and DMO appeal system to all Providers and subcontractors at the time they enter into a contract.

Dental Contractors must contract with Non-Network Providers to resolve claims disputes related to denial on the basis of Medical Necessity that remain unresolved subsequent to a provider appeal. The provider resolving the dispute must not be an employee of the Dental Contractor’s Medicaid or CHIP business but may be an employee in the Dental Contractor’s Medicare or commercial lines of business. The determination of the provider resolving the dispute must be binding on the Dental Contractor and a Network Provider. The provider resolving the dispute must be licensed in the State of Texas and hold the same specialty or a related specialty as the appealing Provider. HHSC reserves the right to amend this process to include an independent review process established by HHSC for final determination on these disputes.

### 8.2.4 Member Rights and Responsibilities

In accordance with 42 C.F.R. § 438.100, Dental Contractors must maintain written policies and procedures for informing Members of their rights and responsibilities, and must notify Members of their right to request a copy of these rights and responsibilities. The Member Handbook must include a notice that complies with UMCM Chapter 3.19.

### 8.2.5 Medicaid Member Complaints and Appeals System

The Dental Contractor must develop, implement, and maintain a Member Complaint and Appeal system that complies with the requirements in applicable federal and state laws and regulations, including 42 C.F.R. §431.200, 42 C.F.R. Part 438, Subpart F, “Grievance System,” and the provisions of 1 Tex. Admin. Code Chapter 357, relating to Medicaid managed care organizations.

The Complaint and Appeal system must include a Complaint process, an Appeal process, and access to HHSC’s Fair Hearing System. The procedures must be the same for all Members and must be reviewed and approved in writing by HHSC or its designee. Modifications and amendments to the Member Complaint and Appeal system must be submitted for HHSC’s approval at least 30 Days prior to the implementation.

For purposes of this section, an “authorized representative” is any person or entity acting on behalf of the Member in compliance with State law and 42 C.F.R. §438.402. A provider may serve as an authorized representative.

### 8.2.5.1 Dental Contractor Internal Member Complaint Process

The Dental Contractor must have written policies and procedures for receiving, tracking, responding to, reviewing, reporting and resolving Complaints by Members or their authorized representatives. The Dental Contractor must acknowledge the Member’s Complaint, in writing, within five Business Days after the Dental Contractor receives the Complaint.
The Dental Contractor must resolve all Member Complaints no later than 30 Days from the date the Complaint is received. As described below, HHSC may shorten the timeframe for resolution if it refers the Member Complaint to the Dental Contractor. The Dental Contractor is subject to remedies, including liquidated damages, if at least 98% of Member Complaints are not resolved within 30 Days of receipt of the Complaint by the Dental Contractor. (Please see the Attachment A, "Uniform Managed Care Contract Terms and Conditions" and Attachment B-3, "Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix.") The Complaint procedure must be the same for all Members. The Member or Member's authorized representative may file a Complaint either orally or in writing. The Dental Contractor must also inform Members how to file a Complaint directly with HHSC, once the Member has exhausted the Dental Contractor's Complaint process.

Member Complaints received by HHSC and referred to the Dental Contractor must be resolved no later than the due date indicated on HHSC's notification form. HHSC will provide Dental Contractors up to ten Business Days to resolve such Complaints, depending on the severity and/or urgency of the Complaint. HHSC may, in its reasonable discretion, grant a written extension if the Dental Contractor demonstrates good cause. Unless the HHSC has granted a written extension as described above, the Dental Contractor is subject to contractual remedies, including liquidated damages, if Member Complaints are not resolved by the timeframes indicated herein.

The Dental Contractor must designate an officer of the Dental Contractor who has primary responsibility for ensuring that Complaints are resolved in compliance with written policy and within the required timeframe. For purposes of this Section, an “officer” of the Dental Contractor means a president, vice president, secretary, treasurer, or chairperson of the board for a corporation, the sole proprietor, the managing general partner of a partnership; or a person having similar executive authority in the organization.

The Dental Contractor must have a routine process to detect patterns of Complaints. Management, supervisory, and quality improvement staff must be involved in developing policy and procedure improvements to address the Complaints.

The Dental Contractor's Complaint procedures must be provided to Members in writing and through free oral interpretive services. A written description of the Dental Contractor's Complaint procedures must be available in Prevalent Languages for Major Population Groups identified by HHSC, at no more than a 6th grade reading level. The Dental Contractor must include a written description of the Complaint process in the Member Handbook. The Dental Contractor must maintain and publish in the Member Handbook, at least one toll-free telephone number with TeleTypewriter/Telecommunications Device for the Deaf (TTY/TDD) and interpreter capabilities for making Complaints. The Dental Contractor must provide such oral interpretive services to callers free of charge.

The Dental Contractor's process must require that every Complaint received in person, by telephone, or in writing must be acknowledged and recorded in a written record and logged with the following details:

1. a description of the reason for the internal DMO Complaint;
2. the date received;
3. the date of each review or, if applicable, review meeting;
4. resolution at each level of the internal DMO Complaint if applicable;
5. date of resolution at each level, if applicable; and
6. name of the covered person for whom the internal DMO Complaint was filed.

The records must be accurately maintained in a manner accessible to the state and available upon request to CMS. The Dental Contractor must acknowledge the Member's Complaint, in writing, within five Business Days after the Dental Contractor receives the Complaint unless the complaint is an Initial Contact Complaint.

For Complaints that are received in person or by telephone, the Dental Contractor must provide Members or their representatives with written notice of resolution if the Complaint cannot be resolved within one Business Day of receipt. As the Texas Department of Insurance does not require the reporting of those
issues to TDI (see 28 Tex. Admin. Code 3.9202(2)), the Dental Contractor must report this subcategory of Complaints to HHSC as “Initial Contact Complaint.”

The Dental Contractor is prohibited from discriminating or taking punitive action against a Member or his or her representative for making a Complaint.

If the Member makes a request for disenrollment from the Dental Contractor and wants to select a different Dental Contractor, the Dental Contractor must give the Member information on the disenrollment process and direct the Member to the HHSC ASC. If the Member requests disenrollment from managed care, the Dental Contractor must direct the Member to HHSC. If the request for disenrollment includes a Complaint by the Member, the Complaint will be processed separately from the disenrollment request, through the Complaint process.

The Dental Contractor will cooperate with HHSC or its designee to resolve all Member Complaints. Such cooperation may include, but is not limited to, providing information or assistance to HHSC Complaint team members.

The Dental Contractor must provide designated Member Advocates, as described in Section 8.2.5.9, to assist Members in understanding and using the Dental Contractor’s Complaint system. The Dental Contractor’s Member Advocates must assist Members in writing or filing a Complaint and monitoring the Complaint through the Dental Contractor’s Complaint process until the issue is resolved.

### 8.2.5.2 Medicaid Member Dental Contractor Internal Appeal Process

The Dental Contractor must develop, implement and maintain an Appeal procedure that complies with state and federal laws, rules, and regulations, including 42 C.F.R. § 431.200 and 42 C.F.R. Part 438, Subpart F, “Grievance System.” An Appeal is a disagreement with a Dental Contractor Adverse Benefit Determination as defined in Attachment A, “Dental Contract Terms and Conditions.” The Appeal procedure must be the same for all Members. When a Member or his or her authorized representative expresses orally or in writing any dissatisfaction or disagreement with an Adverse Benefit Determination, the Dental Contractor must regard the expression of dissatisfaction as a request to Appeal an Adverse Benefit Determination.

The provisions of Chapter 4201, Texas Insurance Code, relating to an Appeal to an independent review organization, do not apply to a Medicaid recipient. Chapter 4201 is preempted by federal State Fair Hearings requirements.

The Dental Contractor must have policies and procedures in place outlining the Dental Director’s role in an Appeal of an Adverse Benefit Determination. The Dental Director must have a significant role in monitoring, investigating and hearing Appeals. In accordance with 42 C.F.R. § 438.406, the Dental Contractor’s policies and procedures must require that individuals who make decisions on Appeals are not involved in any previous level of review or decision-making, and are Texas licensed Dentists who have the appropriate clinical expertise in treating the Member’s condition or disease.

The Dental Contractor must provide designated Member Advocates, as described in Section 8.2.5.9, to assist Members in understanding and using the Appeal process. The Dental Contractor’s Member Advocates must assist Members in writing or filing an Appeal and monitoring the Appeal through the Dental Contractor’s Appeal process until the issue is resolved.

The Dental Contractor must have a routine process to detect patterns of Appeals. Management, supervisory, and quality improvement staff must be involved in developing policy and procedure improvements to address the Appeals.

The Dental Contractor’s Appeal procedures must be provided to Members in writing and through free oral interpretive services. A written description of the Appeal procedures must be available in Prevalent Languages identified by HHSC, at no more than a 6th grade reading level. The Dental Contractor must include a written description of the Appeals process in the Member Handbook. The Dental Contractor must maintain and publish in the Member Handbook at least one (1) toll-free telephone number with TTY/TDD
and interpreter capabilities for requesting an Appeal of an Adverse Benefit Determination. The Dental Contractor must provide such oral interpretive services to callers free of charge.

The Dental Contractor’s process must require that every oral internal Appeal received must be confirmed by a written, signed Appeal by the Member or his or her representative, unless the Member or his or her representative requests an expedited resolution. The date of the oral request should be treated as the filing date of the request. All Dental Contractor Appeals must be recorded in a written record and logged with the following details:

1) A general description of the reason for the DMO appeals or grievance;
2) The date received;
3) The date of each review or, if applicable, review meeting;
4) Resolution at each level of the DMO appeal or grievance, if applicable;
5) Date of resolution at each level, if applicable; and
6) Name of the covered person from whom the DMO appeal or grievance was filed.

The record must be accurately maintained in a manner accessible to the state and available upon request to CMS.

Dental Contractors must send the notice of Adverse Benefit Determination no later than the next Business Day after the Adverse Benefit Determination. The notice must be dated the day the letter is mailed. A Member must file a request for a Dental Contractor Appeal within 60 Days from the date of the notice of the Adverse Benefit Determination. To ensure continuation of currently authorized services, the Member must file the Appeal on or before the later of: (1) ten Business Days following the Dental Contractor’s sending of the notice of the Adverse Benefit Determination, or (2) the intended effective date of the proposed Adverse Benefit Determination. The Dental Contractor must send a letter to the Member within five Business Days acknowledging receipt of the Appeal request. Except for the resolution of an Expedited Appeal as provided in Section 8.2.5.3 of this RFP, the Dental Contractor must complete the entire standard Appeal process within 30 Days after receipt of the initial written or oral request for Appeal. The timeframe for a standard Appeal may be extended up to 14 Days if the Member or his or her representative requests an extension, or the Dental Contractor shows that there is a need for additional information and how the delay is in the Member’s interest. If the timeframe is extended, the Dental Contractor must give the Member written notice of the reason for delay if the Member had not requested the delay. The Dental Contractor must designate an officer who has primary responsibility for ensuring that Appeals are resolved within these timeframes and in accordance with the Dental Contractor’s written policies.

During the Appeal process, the Dental Contractor must provide the Member a reasonable opportunity to present evidence and any allegations of fact or law in person as well as in writing. The Dental Contractor must inform the Member of the time available for providing this information and that, in the case of an expedited resolution, limited time will be available.

The Dental Contractor must provide the Member and his or her representative opportunity, before and during the Appeal process, to examine the Member’s case file, including medical records and any other documents considered during the Appeal process. The Dental Contractor must include, as parties to the Appeal, the Member and his or her representative, including the legal representative of a deceased Member’s estate.

In accordance with 42 C.F.R. § 438.420, the Dental Contractor must continue the Member’s benefits currently being received by the Member, including the benefit that is the subject of the Appeal, if all of the following criteria are met:

1. The Member or his or her representative files the Appeal timely as defined in this Contract;
2. The Appeal involves the termination, suspension, or reduction of a previously authorized service;
3. The services were ordered by an authorized provider;
4. The period covered by the original authorization has not expired; and
5. The Member or his or her representative timely requests an extension of the benefits.

If, at the Member’s request, the Dental Contractor continues or reinstates the Member’s benefits while the Appeal is pending, the benefits must be continued until one of the following occurs:

1. The Member withdraws the Appeal or request for State Fair Hearing;
2. Ten Days pass after the Dental Contractor mails the notice resolving the Appeal against the Member, unless the Member, within the ten Day timeframe, has requested a State Fair Hearing with continuation of benefits; or
3. A State Fair Hearing Officer issues a hearing decision adverse to the Member.

In accordance with state and federal regulations if the final resolution of the Appeal is adverse to the Member and upholds the Dental Contractor’s Adverse Benefit Determination, then to the extent that the services were furnished to comply with the Contract, the Dental Contractor must not recover such costs from the Member without written permission from HHSC.

If the Dental Contractor or State Fair Hearing Officer reverses a decision to deny, limit, or delay services that were not furnished while the Dental Contractor Appeal was pending, the Dental Contractor must authorize or provide the disputed services promptly and as expeditiously as the Member’s health condition requires but not later than 72 hours from the date it receives notice reversing the determination.

If the Dental Contractor or State Fair Hearing Officer reverses a decision to deny authorization of services and the Member received the disputed services while the Appeal was pending, the Dental Contractor is responsible for the payment of services.

The Dental Contractor is prohibited from discriminating or taking punitive action against a Member or his or her representative for making an Appeal.

8.2.5.3 Expedited Dental Contractor Internal Medicaid Appeals

In accordance with 42 C.F.R. § 438.410, the Dental Contractor must establish and maintain an expedited review process for Appeals. Such expedited process will apply when the Dental Contractor determines (for a request from a Member) or the Provider indicates (in making the request on the Member’s behalf or supporting the Member’s request) that taking the time for a standard resolution could seriously jeopardize the Member’s life, physical or mental health, or ability to attain, maintain, or regain maximum function. The Dental Contractor must follow all Appeal requirements for standard Member Appeals as set forth in Section 8.2.5.2 of this RFP, except where differences are specifically noted. The Dental Contractor must accept oral or written requests for Expedited Dental Contractor Internal Appeals.

Members must exhaust the Dental Contractor’s Expedited Appeal process before making a request for an expedited Fair Hearing. After the Dental Contractor receives the request for an Expedited Dental Contractor Internal Appeal, it must hear an approved request for a Member to have an Expedited Dental Contractor Internal Appeal and notify the Member of the outcome of the Expedited Dental Contractor Internal Appeal within 72 hours.

The timeframe for notifying the Member of the outcome of the Expedited Appeal may be extended up to 14 Days if the Member requests an extension or the Dental Contractor shows (to the satisfaction of HHSC, upon HHSC’s request) that there is a need for additional information and how the delay is in the Member’s interest. If the timeframe is extended, the Dental Contractor must give the Member written notice of the reason for delay if the Member had not requested the delay.

If the decision is adverse to the Member, the Dental Contractor must follow the procedures relating to the notice in Section 8.2.5.5 of this RFP. The Dental Contractor is responsible for notifying the Member of his or her right to access an expedited State Fair Hearing from HHSC. The Dental Contractor will be responsible for providing documentation to HHSC and the Member, indicating how the decision was made, prior to HHSC’s expedited State Fair Hearing.

The Dental Contractor is prohibited from discriminating or taking punitive action against a Member or his or her representative for requesting an Expedited Dental Contractor Internal Appeal. The Dental Contractor
must ensure that punitive action is not taken against a provider who requests an expedited resolution or supports a Member’s request.

If the Dental Contractor denies a request for expedited resolution of a Dental Contractor Internal Appeal, it must:

1. Transfer the Appeal to the timeframe for standard resolution, and
2. Make a reasonable effort to give the Member prompt oral notice of the denial, and follow up within two Days with a written notice.

8.2.5.4 Access to State Fair Hearing for Medicaid Members
The Dental Contractor must inform Members that they have the right to access the State Fair Hearing process only after exhausting the Dental Contractor Internal Appeal System provided by the Dental Contractor. The Member may request a State Fair Hearing if the Dental Contract fails to respond to the Member’s Appeal within the timeframe in 42 C.F.R. § 438.408. The Dental Contractor must notify Members that they may be represented by an authorized representative in the State Fair Hearing process.

If a Member requests a State Fair Hearing, the Dental Contractor will complete the request for State Fair Hearing and submit the form via TIERS to the appropriate State Fair Hearings office, within five Days of the Member’s request for a State Fair Hearing.

Within five Days of notification that the State Fair Hearing is set, the Dental Contractor will prepare an evidence packet for submission to the HHSC State Fair Hearings staff and send a copy of the packet to the Member. The evidence packet must comply with HHSC’s State Fair Hearings requirements.

The Dental Contractor must ensure that the appropriate staff members who have firsthand knowledge of the Member’s appeal in order to be able to speak and provide relevant information on the case attend all State Fair Hearings as scheduled.

8.2.5.5 Notices of Adverse Benefit Determination and Disposition of Appeals for Medicaid Members
The Dental Contractor must notify the Member, in accordance with 1 Tex. Admin. Code Chapter 357, whenever the Dental Contractor takes an Adverse Benefit Determination. The notice must, at a minimum, include any information required by UMCM Chapters 3.21 and 3.22, regarding notices of actions and incomplete prior authorization requests.

8.2.5.6 Timeframe for Notice of Adverse Benefit Determination
In accordance with 42 C.F.R. § 438.404(c), the Dental Contractor must mail a notice of Adverse Benefit Determination within the following timeframes:

1. For termination, suspension, or reduction of previously authorized Medicaid-Covered Dental Services, within the timeframes specified in 42 C.F.R. §§ 431.211, 431.213, and 431.214;
2. For denial of payment, at the time of any Adverse Benefit Determination affecting the claim;
3. For standard service authorization decisions that deny or limit services, within the timeframe specified in 42 C.F.R. § 438.210(d)(1);
4. If the Dental Contractor extends the timeframe in accordance with 42 C.F.R. § 438.210(d)(1), it must:
   a. give the Member written notice of the reason for the decision to extend the timeframe and inform the Member of the right to file a Complaint if he or she disagrees with that decision; and
   b. issue and carry out its determination as expeditiously as the Member’s health condition requires and no later than the date the extension expires;
5. For service authorization decisions not reached within the timeframes specified in 42 C.F.R. § 438.210(d) (which constitutes a denial and is thus an Adverse Benefit Determination), on the date that the timeframes expire; and
6. For expedited service authorization decisions, within the timeframes specified in 42 C.F.R. § 438.210(d).

8.2.5.7 Notice of Disposition of Appeal
In accordance with 42 C.F.R. § 438.408(e), the Dental Contractor must provide written notice of disposition of all Appeals including Expedited Dental Contractor Internal Appeals to the affected parties. The written resolution notice (e.g., approval, denial, etc.) must be sent to the Member and must also be sent to a person acting on behalf of the Member to ensure the Member has an adequate opportunity to request a State Fair Hearing within 10 Days if they choose to do so. The notice must include the results and date of the Appeal resolution. For decisions not wholly in the Member’s favor, the notice must contain:

1. The right to request a State Fair Hearing;
2. How to request a State Fair Hearing;
3. The circumstances under which the Member may continue to receive benefits pending a State Fair Hearing;
4. How to request the continuation of benefits;
5. If the Dental Contractor’s Adverse Benefit Determination is upheld in a State Fair Hearing, the Member may be liable for the cost of any services furnished to the Member while the Appeal is pending; and
6. Any other information required by 1 Tex. Admin. Code Chapter 357 that relates to a managed care organization’s notice of disposition of an Appeal.

8.2.5.8 Timeframe for Notice of Resolution of Appeals
In accordance with 42 C.F.R. § 438.408, the Dental Contractor must provide written notice of resolution of Appeals, including Expedited Dental Contractor Appeals, as expeditiously as the Member’s health condition requires, but the notice must not exceed the timelines provided in this section for Appeals or Expedited Dental Contractor Appeals. For expedited resolution of Appeals, the Dental Contractor must make reasonable efforts to give the Member prompt oral notice of resolution of the Appeal, and follow up with a written notice within the timeframes set forth in this section. If the Dental Contractor denies a request for expedited resolution of an Appeal, the Dental Contractor must transfer the Appeal to the timeframe for resolution as provided in this section, and make reasonable efforts to give the Member prompt oral notice of the denial, and follow up within two Days with a written notice.

8.2.5.9 Medicaid Member Advocates
The Dental Contractor must provide Member Advocates to assist Members. Member Advocates must be physically located within the HHSC-defined regions unless an exception is approved by HHSC. Member Advocates must inform Members of the following:

1. Their rights and responsibilities,
2. The Complaint process,
3. The Appeal process,
4. Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services available to them, including preventive services, and
5. Information on how to access Non-capitated Services available to Members.

Member Advocates must assist Members in writing Complaints and are responsible for monitoring Complaints through the Dental Contractor’s Complaint process.

Member Advocates are responsible for making recommendations to the Dental Contractor’s management on any changes needed to improve either the care provided or the way care is delivered. Member
Advocates are also responsible for helping or referring Members to community resources that are available to meet Members’ needs if services are not available from the Dental Contractor as Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.

8.2.6 Third Party Liability and Recovery and Coordination of Benefits

Medicaid coverage is secondary when coordinating benefits with all other insurance coverage, unless an exception applies under federal law. Coverage provided under Medicaid will pay benefits for Covered Dental Services that remain unpaid after all other insurance coverage has been paid. For Network Providers and Out-of-Network providers with written reimbursement arrangements with the Dental Contractor, the Dental Contractor must pay the unpaid balance for Covered Dental Services up to the agreed rates. For Out-of-Network providers with no written reimbursement arrangement, the Dental Contractor must pay the unpaid balance for Covered Dental Services in accordance with 1 Tex. Admin. Code § 353.4 regarding Out-of-Network payment.

Dental Contractors are responsible for establishing a TPL Dental Contractor Action plan and process for avoiding and recovering costs for services that should have been paid through a third party (including health insurers, self-insured plans, group health plans (as defined in section 607(1) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974), service benefit plans, Dental Contractors, Pharmacy Benefit Managers, or other parties that are, by statute, contract, or agreement, legally responsible for payment of a claim for a health care item or service. The plan and process must be in accordance with state and federal law and regulations, including Section 1902(a)(25)(E) and (F) of the Social Security Act, which require MCOs to first pay and later seek recovery from liable third parties for (1) preventive pediatric care, and (2) services provided to an individual on whose behalf child support enforcement is being carried out by the State agency under Part D of title IV of the Social Security Act.

Each Dental Contractor must submit the TPL Dental Contractor Action plan to the HHSC Subrogation & Recovery email address at: MCD_Third_Party@hhsc.state.tx.us no later than September 1 of each year for the upcoming state fiscal year for review and approval. Dental Contractors must submit any change requests to the TPL Dental Contractor Action plan for review and approval no later than 90 Days prior to the date of the proposed changes. The projected amount of Third Party Recovery (TPR) that the Dental Contractor is expected to recover may be factored into the rate setting process.

HHSC will provide the Dental Contractor, by Plan code, a weekly Member file (also known as a TPR client file). The file is an extract of those Medicaid Members who are known to have other insurance. The file contains any TPR data that HHSC’s claims administrator has on file for individual Members, organized by name and Member number, and adding additional relevant information where available, such as the insured’s name and contact information, type of coverage, the insurance carrier, and the effective dates. HHSC’s TPR client file will be considered the system of record. HHSC expects the Dental Contractor to continue to share other insurance information with HHSC that differs or is not included on the HHSC TPR Client file, per the current process of submitting the TPR Referral Form found in the UMCM, Section 5.3.4.5.

The Dental Contractor must provide all TPR reports listed in the UMCM, Chapter 5.3.4.

The Dental Contractor has 120 Days from the date of adjudication of a claim that is subject to TPR, to attempt recovery of the costs for services that should have been paid through a third party. The Dental Contractor shall provide to HHSC, on a monthly basis by the tenth Day of each month, a report indicating the claims where the Dental Contractor has billed and/or made a recovery up to the 120th Day from adjudication of a claim that is subject to TPR. After 120 days, HHSC will attempt recovery for any claims in which the Dental Contractor did not attempt recovery and will retain, in full, all funds received as a result of any HHSC-initiated TPR. The Dental Contractor will be precluded from attempting to bill for any recovery after 120 Days from claim adjudication date. Any collections by the Dental Contractor billed after 120 Days from the claim adjudication date must be sent to the HHSC Subrogation & Recovery Office. The Dental Contractors are to continue to cost avoid and cost recover where applicable.

After 365 Days from adjudication of a claim, the Dental Contractor loses all rights to pursue or collect any recoveries subject to TPR. HHSC will have the sole authority for recoveries of any claim subject to TPR.
after 365 Days from the date of adjudication of a claim. Should the Dental Contractor receive payment on a HHSC-initiated recovery, the Dental Contractor must send the payment to the HHSC Subrogation & Recovery Office.

HHSC retains the responsibility to pursue, collect, and retain all non-health insurance resources such as casualty, liability, estates, child support, and personal injury claims, wherein payments have been made on behalf of a Member Funds so collected shall be retained solely by the State. The Dental Contractor must continue to pay all valid, non-health insurance claims and is not permitted to cost avoid or seek recovery of any non-health insurance resources. Members with these other resources shall remain enrolled in the plan.

8.2.7 SSI Members

A Member’s SSI status is effective the date the State’s eligibility system identifies the Member as Type Program 13 (TP13). The State is responsible for updating the State’s eligibility system within 45 Days of official notice of the Member’s Federal SSI eligibility by the Social Security Administration (SSA). Once HHSC has updated the State’s eligibility system to identify a CHIP Dental Program Member as TP13, following standard eligibility cut-off rules, HHSC will allow the Member to prospectively move to the Medicaid Dental Program. HHSC will not retroactively disenroll a Member from the CHIP Dental Program.

8.3 Additional CHIP Scope of Work

The following provisions only apply to the CHIP Program.

In accordance with 42 C.F.R. § 457.1201(p), the Dental Contractor must not avoid costs for Covered Services by referring Members to publicly funded health care resources.

8.3.1 CHIP Provider Complaint and Appeals

CHIP Provider complaints and claims payment appeals are subject to disposition consistent with the Texas Insurance Code and any applicable TDI regulations. The Dental Contractor must resolve Provider complaints and claims payment appeals within 30 Days from the date of receipt. The Dental Contractor is subject to remedies, including liquidated damages, if at least 98 percent of Provider Complaints are not resolved within 30 Days of receipt of the Complaint by the HMO. Please see Attachment A, “Dental Contract Terms and Conditions,” and Attachment B-3, “Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix”.

8.3.1.1 Complaints from Providers

The Dental Contractor must develop, implement, and maintain a system for tracking and resolving all provider complaints. Within this process, the Dental Contractor must respond fully and completely to each complaint and establish a tracking mechanism to document the status and final disposition of each provider complaint. The Dental Contractor must resolve provider complaints within 30 Days from the date the complaint is received. The Dental Contractor is subject to remedies, including liquidated damages, if at least 98% of Provider Complaints are not resolved within 30 Days of receipt of the Complaint by the Dental Contractor. Please see Attachment A, “Dental Contract Terms and Conditions,” and Attachment B-3, “Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix”.

Dental Contractors must also resolve provider complaints received by HHSC no later than the due date indicated on HHSC’s notification form. HHSC will generally provide Dental Contractors ten Business Days to resolve such complaints. If a Dental Contractor cannot resolve a complaint by the due date indicated on the notification form, it may submit a request to extend the deadline. HHSC may, in its reasonable discretion, grant a written extension if the Dental Contractor demonstrates good cause.

Unless HHSC has granted a written extension as described above, the Dental Contractor is subject to contractual remedies, including liquidated damages if provider complaints are not resolved by the timeframes indicated herein.

8.3.1.2 Appeal of Provider Claims

The Dental Contractor must develop, implement, and maintain a system for tracking and resolving all appeals from Network and Out-of-Network Providers related to claims payment. Within this process, the
Dental Contractor must respond fully and completely to each provider’s claims payment appeal. The Dental Contractor must establish a tracking mechanism to document the status and final disposition of each provider’s claims payment appeal.

The Dental Contractor must process, and finalize, all appealed claims to a paid or denied status within 30 Days of receipt of the appealed claim. The Dental Contractor is subject to remedies, including liquidated damages, if 98% of appealed claims are not processed and finalized to a paid or denied status within 30 Days of receipt of the appealed claim. The Dental Contractor must finalize all claims, including appealed claims, within 24 months of the date of service.

Provider complaints and appeals are subject to disposition consistent with applicable insurance laws and TDI regulations.

8.3.2 CHIP Member Complaint and Appeal Process
CHIP Member Complaints and Appeals are subject to disposition consistent with the Texas Insurance Code and any applicable TDI regulations. HHSC will require the Dental Contractor to resolve CHIP Member Complaints and Appeals (that are not elevated to TDI) within 30 Days from the date the Complaint or Appeal is received unless the Dental Contractor can document that the Member requested an extension, or the Dental Contractor shows there is a need for additional information and the delay is in the Member's interest. Any person, including those dissatisfied with the Dental Contractor’s resolution of a Complaint or Appeal, may report an alleged violation to TDI.

8.3.3 Third Party Liability and Recovery and Coordination of Benefits
CHIP coverage is secondary when coordinating benefits with all other insurance coverage. Coverage provided under CHIP will pay benefits for Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services that remain unpaid after all other insurance coverage has been paid.

Dental Contractors are authorized to engage in Third Party Recovery (TPR) actions for claims resulting from the care or treatment of Members. The Dental Contractor is responsible for establishing a TPL Dental Contractor Action plan and process for avoiding and recovering costs for services that should have been paid through a third party (including health insurers, self-insured plans, group health plans (as defined in section 607(1) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974), service benefit plans, managed care organizations, pharmacy benefit managers, or other parties that are, by statute, contract, or agreement, legally responsible for payment of a claim for a health care item or service). The TPL Dental Contractor Action plan and process must be in accordance with state and federal law and regulations, including Section 1902(a)(25)(E) and (F) of the Social Security Act, which require MCOs to first pay and later seek recovery from liable third parties for (1) preventive pediatric care, and (2) services provided to an individual on whose behalf child support enforcement is being carried out by the State agency under Part D of title IV of the Social Security Act. The MCOs are required to cost avoid prenatal services in accordance with Section 53102(a)(1) of the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018, which amends section 1902(a)(25)(E) of the Social Security Act, effective February 9, 2018.

The Dental Contractors must submit the TPL Dental Contractor Action plan to the HHSC Subrogation & Recovery email address at: MCD_Third_Party@hhsc.state.tx.us no later than September 1 of each year for the upcoming state fiscal year for review and approval. Dental Contractor must submit any change requests to the TPL Dental Contractor Action plan for review and approval no later than 90 Days prior to the date of the proposed changes. The projected amount of TPR that the Dental Contractor is expected to recover may be factored into the rate setting process. The projected amount of TPR that the Dental Contractor is expected to recover may be factored into the rate setting process.

The Dental Contractor must provide all TPR reports listed in the UMCM, Chapter 5.3.4.

The Dental Contractor has 120 Days from the date of adjudication of a claim that is subject to TPR to attempt recovery of the costs for services that should have been paid through a third party. The Dental Contractor shall provide to HHSC, on a monthly basis by the tenth Day of each month, a report indicating the claims where the Dental Contractor has billed and/or made a recovery up to the 120th Day from
adjudication of a claim that is subject to TPR. After 120 Days, HHSC will attempt recovery for any claims in which the Dental Contractor did not attempt recovery and will retain, in full, all funds received as a result of any state-initiated TPR. The Dental Contractor will be precluded from attempting to bill for any recovery after 120 Days from claim adjudication date. Any collections by the Dental Contractor billed after 120 Days from the claim adjudication date must be sent to the HHSC Subrogation & Recovery Office. The Dental Contractor is to continue to cost avoid and cost recover where applicable.

After 365 Days from adjudication of a claim, the Dental Contractor loses all rights to pursue or collect any recoveries subject to TPR. HHSC will have the sole authority for recoveries of any claim subject to TPR after 365 Days from the date of adjudication of a claim. Should the Dental Contractor receive payment on a HHSC-initiated recovery, the Dental Contractor must send the payment to the HHSC Subrogation & Recovery Office.

The Dental Contractor must continue to pay all valid, non-health insurance claims and is not permitted to cost avoid or seek recovery of any non-health insurance resources. Members with these other resources shall remain enrolled in the plan.

The Dental Contractor will provide a Member quarterly file, which contains the following information if available to the Dental Contractor: the Member name, address, claim submission address, group number, employer's mailing address, social security number, and date of birth for each subscriber or policyholder and each dependent of the subscriber or policyholder covered by the insurer. The file shall be used for the purpose of matching the Texas eligibility file against the Dental Contractor Member file to identify Members enrolled in the Dental Contractor’s plan who may have TPR information not known to the Program.
### DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS¹</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION²</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Baseline</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>September 1, 2011</td>
<td>Initial version of Attachment B-1, RFP Section 9, “Turnover Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>March 1, 2012</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 9, “Turnover Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>September 1, 2012</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 9, “Turnover Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>March 1, 2013</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 9, “Turnover Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>September 1, 2013</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 9, “Turnover Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>January 1, 2014</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 9, “Turnover Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>February 1, 2014</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 9, “Turnover Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>September 1, 2014</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 9, “Turnover Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>March 1, 2015</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 9, “Turnover Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>May 1, 2015</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 9, “Turnover Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>September 1, 2015</td>
<td>Section 9.2 is modified to align with the LD Matrix and to add language that the MCOs need to include third-party software information in the MCOs’ transition plan. Section 9.3 is modified to add clarification regarding HHSC’s potential need for MCO’s third party software for contract turnover.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATUS¹</td>
<td>DOCUMENT REVISION²</td>
<td>EFFECTIVE DATE</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 9.4 is modified to require an update of the Turnover Plan 12 months prior to the end of the Contract Period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>March 1, 2016</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 9, “Turnover Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.12</td>
<td>September 1, 2016</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 9, “Turnover Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>February 1, 2017</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 9, “Turnover Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.14</td>
<td>March 1, 2017</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 9, “Turnover Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.15</td>
<td>September 1, 2017</td>
<td>Section 9.5 is modified to reduce the need for HHSC staff to pay out of pocket for meals and direct MCOs to discontinue requesting personal information from HHSC staff as a requirement for travel reimbursement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.16</td>
<td>March 1, 2018</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 9, “Turnover Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.17</td>
<td>September 1, 2018</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 9, “Turnover Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.18</td>
<td>January 1, 2019</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 9, “Turnover Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.19</td>
<td>March 1, 2019</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 9, “Turnover Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>September 1, 2019</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 9, “Turnover Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS¹</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION²</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.21</td>
<td>March 1, 2020</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-1, RFP Section 9, “Turnover Requirements.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Status should be represented as “Baseline” for initial issuances, “Revision” for changes to the Baseline version, and “Cancellation” for withdrawn versions.
² Revisions should be numbered according to the version of the issuance and sequential numbering of the revision—e.g., “1.2” refers to the first version of the document and the second revision.
³ Brief description of the changes to the document made in the revision.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9. Turnover Requirements</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1 Introduction</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.2 Turnover Plan</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.3 Transfer of Data and Information</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.4 Turnover Services</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.5 Post-Turnover Services</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9. **Turnover Requirements**

9.1 **Introduction**
This section presents the Turnover requirements. “Turnover” is defined as those activities that the Dental Contractor must perform prior to or upon termination of the Contract in situations where the Dental Contractor will transition data and documentation acquired under the Contract to HHSC or a subsequent contractor.

9.2 **Turnover Plan**
Twelve (12) months after the Effective Date of the Contract, the Dental Contractor must provide a Turnover Plan covering the turnover of the records and information maintained to either HHSC or a subsequent contractor. The Turnover Plan will be a comprehensive document detailing the proposed schedule, activities, and resource requirements associated with the turnover tasks. The Turnover Plan should also include information about third-party software used by the MCO in the performance of duties under the contract, including the manner in which the software is used and terms of the software license agreement, so that HHSC can determine if this software is needed to transition operations under Section 9.3 of the Contract.

The Turnover Plan must describe the Dental Contractor’s policies and procedures that will ensure:

1. The least disruption in the delivery of Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services to Members during the transition to a subsequent contractor.
2. Cooperation with HHSC and a subsequent contractor in notifying Members of the transition, as requested and in the form required or approved by HHSC.
3. Cooperation with HHSC and a subsequent contractor in transferring information to HHSC or a subsequent contractor, as requested and in the form required or approved by HHSC.

The Turnover Plan must be approved by HHSC, and include at a minimum:

1. The Dental Contractor’s approach and schedule for the transfer of data and information, as described above.
2. The quality assurance process that the Dental Contractor will use to monitor Turnover activities.

3. The Dental Contractors’ approach to training HHSC or a subsequent contractor’s staff in the operation of its business processes.

HHSC is not limited or restricted in the ability to require additional information from the Dental Contractor or modify the Turnover Plan as necessary.

9.3 Transfer of Data and Information

The Dental Contractor must transfer to HHSC or a subsequent contractor all data and information necessary to transition operations, including: data and reference tables; data entry software; license agreements for third-party software and modifications if required by HHSC; documentation relating to software and interfaces; functional business process flows; and operational information, including correspondence, documentation of ongoing or outstanding issues, operations support documentation, and operational information regarding Subcontractors. For purposes of this provision, “documentation” means all operations, technical and user manuals used in conjunction with the software, Services and Deliverables, in whole or in part, that HHSC determines are necessary to view and extract application data in a proper format. The Dental Contractor must provide the documentation in the formats in which such documentation exists at the expiration or termination of the Contract. See Attachment A, Section 15.03, “HHSC Dental Contract Terms and Conditions” for additional information concerning intellectual property rights.

In addition, the Dental Contractor will provide to HHSC the following:

1. Data, information, and services necessary and sufficient to enable HHSC to map all Texas CHIP Dental Services data from the Dental Contractor’s system(s) to the replacement system(s) of HHSC or a successor contractor, including a comprehensive data dictionary as defined by HHSC.

2. All necessary data, information and services will be provided in the format defined by HHSC, and must be HIPAA compliant.

3. All of the data, information and services mentioned in this section must be provided and performed in a manner by the Dental Contractor using its best efforts to ensure the efficient administration of the contract. The data and information must be supplied in media and
format specified by HHSC and according to the schedule approved by HHSC in the Turnover Plan. The data, information and services provided pursuant to this section must be provided at no additional cost to HHSC.

All relevant data and information must be received and verified by HHSC or a subsequent contractor. If HHSC determines that data or information are not accurate, complete, nor HIPAA compliant, HHSC reserves the right to hire an independent contractor to assist HHSC in obtaining and transferring all the required data and information and to ensure that all the data are HIPAA compliant. The reasonable cost of providing these services will be the responsibility of the Dental Contractor.

### 9.4 Turnover Services

Twelve (12) months prior to the end of the Contract Period, including any extensions, the Dental Contractor must update its Turnover Plan and submit it to HHSC. If HHSC terminates the Contract prior to the expiration of the Contract Period, then HHSC may require the Dental Contractor to submit an updated Turnover Plan sooner than twelve (12) months prior to the termination date. In such cases, HHSC’s notice of termination will include the date the Turnover Plan is due.

### 9.5 Post-Turnover Services

Thirty (30) days following Turnover of operations, the Dental Contractor must provide HHSC with a Turnover Results Report documenting the completion and results of each step of the Turnover Plan. Turnover will not be considered complete until this document is approved by HHSC. HHSC may withhold up to 20% of the last month’s Premium Payment until the Turnover activities are complete and the Turnover Plan is approved by HHSC.

If the Dental Contractor does not provide the required data or information necessary for HHSC or a subsequent contractor to assume the operational activities successfully, the Dental Contractor must reimburse HHSC for all authorized reimbursable travel costs incurred by HHSC or its authorized agent(s) including, but not limited to: transportation, lodging, to carry out inspection, audit, review, analysis, reproduction and transfer functions at the location(s) of such records; and attorneys’ fees and costs. Reimbursement by the Dental Contractor will be due to HHSC within 30 Days of the date that the invoice is issued by HHSC to the Dental Contractor. The Dental Contractor
may not require a social security number or any W-2/W-9 tax information from state employees as a condition for travel cost reimbursement.
## DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Baseline</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>September 1, 2011</td>
<td>Initial version of Attachment B-2, “Medicaid Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>March 1, 2012</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2, “Medicaid Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>September 1, 2012</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2, “Medicaid Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>March 1, 2013</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2, “Medicaid Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>September 1, 2013</td>
<td>Covered Services is modified for consistency with other MCO contracts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>January 1, 2014</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2, “Medicaid Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>February 1, 2014</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2, “Medicaid Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>September 1, 2014</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2, “Medicaid Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>March 1, 2015</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2, “Medicaid Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>May 1, 2015</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2, “Medicaid Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>September 1, 2015</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2, “Medicaid Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>March 1, 2016</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2, &quot;Medicaid Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.12</td>
<td>September 1, 2016</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2, &quot;Medicaid Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>February 1, 2017</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2, &quot;Medicaid Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.14</td>
<td>March 1, 2017</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2, &quot;Medicaid Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.15</td>
<td>September 1, 2017</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2, &quot;Medicaid Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.16</td>
<td>March 1, 2018</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2, &quot;Medicaid Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.17</td>
<td>September 1, 2018</td>
<td>Attachment B-2 is modified to update UMCM Chapter reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.18</td>
<td>January 1, 2019</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2, &quot;Medicaid Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.19</td>
<td>March 1, 2019</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2, &quot;Medicaid Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>September 1, 2019</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2, &quot;Medicaid Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.21</td>
<td>March 1, 2020</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2, &quot;Medicaid Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS¹</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION²</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

¹ Status should be represented as “Baseline” for initial issuances, “Revision” for changes to the Baseline version, and “Cancellation” for withdrawn versions.

² Revisions should be numbered according to the version of the issuance and sequential numbering of the revision—e.g., “1.2” refers to the first version of the document and the second revision.

³ Brief description of the changes to the document made in the revision.
Texas Medicaid Dental Program Covered Services

With the exception of Non-capitated Services, the Dental Contractor is responsible for providing Members a benefit package that includes all Medically Necessary services covered under the traditional, fee-for-service Medicaid dental program ("Traditional Medicaid").

Non-capitated Services are listed in Attachment B-1, RFP Sections 8.1.3.3 and 8.2.2.3. Non-capitated services are not included in the Dental Contractor’s Capitation Rates; however, the Dental Contractor must coordinate these Non-capitated Services so that Members have access to a full range of Medically Necessary Medicaid services, both capitated and non-capitated.

The Dental Contractor’s benefit package may also include Value-added Services approved by HHSC (see Uniform Managed Care Manual Chapter 4.16, “Value-added Services, Flexible Benefits, and Rewards and Incentives Template and Instructions.”)

Texas Medicaid Dental Program benefits are subject to the same benefit limits and exclusions that apply to Traditional Medicaid, but are not subject to the maximum fees imposed under Traditional Medicaid. For a complete list of the limitations and exclusions that apply to each Medicaid benefit category, refer to the current Texas Medicaid Provider Procedures Manual (TMPPM), which can be accessed online at: http://www.tmhp.com. For informational purposes only, the maximum fees for Traditional Medicaid are located in the Texas Medicaid Fee Schedule in the TMPPM and online at http://public.tmhp.com/FeeSchedules/Default.aspx.

The following is a non-exhaustive, high-level list of Covered Services in the Texas Medicaid Dental Program. Covered Services are subject to modification based on changes in federal and state laws, rules, regulations, and policies.

Texas Medicaid Dental Program Covered Services include the following Medically Necessary services.

- Diagnostic and preventive
- Therapeutic
- Restorative
- Endodontic
- Periodontal
- Prosthodontic (removable and fixed)
- Implant and oral and maxillofacial surgery
- Orthodontic
- Adjunctive general
### DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Baseline</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>September 1, 2011</td>
<td>Initial version of Attachment B-2.1, &quot;CHIP Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>March 1, 2012</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2.1, &quot;CHIP Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>September 1, 2012</td>
<td>Schedule of CHIP Benefits is modified to add diagnostic services and to correct the AAPD reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>March 1, 2013</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2.1, &quot;CHIP Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>September 1, 2013</td>
<td>Schedule of CHIP Benefits has been modified to reference the most recent version for CDT codes and the TMPPM for Maximum Allowable Charge. In addition, the CDT 2009-2010 column and Maximum Allowable Charge column are removed from the Services table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>January 1, 2014</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2.1, &quot;CHIP Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>February 1, 2014</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2.1, &quot;CHIP Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>September 1, 2014</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2.1, &quot;CHIP Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>March 1, 2015</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2.1, &quot;CHIP Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>May 1, 2015</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2.1, &quot;CHIP Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATUS 2</td>
<td>DOCUMENT REVISION</td>
<td>EFFECTIVE DATE</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>September 1, 2015</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2.1, “CHIP Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>March 1, 2016</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2.1, “CHIP Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.12</td>
<td>September 1, 2016</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2.1, “CHIP Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>February 1, 2017</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2.1, “CHIP Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.14</td>
<td>March 1, 2017</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2.1, “CHIP Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.15</td>
<td>September 1, 2017</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2.1, “CHIP Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.16</td>
<td>March 1, 2018</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2.1, “CHIP Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.17</td>
<td>September 1, 2018</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2.1, “CHIP Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.18</td>
<td>January 1, 2019</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2.1, “CHIP Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.19</td>
<td>March 1, 2019</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2.1, “CHIP Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>September 1, 2019</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2.1, “CHIP Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS¹</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION²</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.21</td>
<td>March 1, 2020</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-2.1, “CHIP Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Status should be represented as “Baseline” for initial issuances, “Revision” for changes to the Baseline version, and “Cancellation” for withdrawn versions.

² Revisions should be numbered according to the version of the issuance and sequential numbering of the revision—e.g., “1.2” refers to the first version of the document and the second revision.

³ Brief description of the changes to the document made in the revision.
Covered Dental Services are subject to a $564 annual benefit limit unless an exception applies. In addition, some of the benefits identified in the schedule below are subject to annual limits. Limitations are based on a 12-month coverage period.

CHIP Members who have exhausted the $564 annual benefit limit continue to receive the following Covered Dental Services in excess of the $564 annual benefit maximum:

1. the diagnostic and preventive services due under the 2009 American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry periodicity schedule; and

2. other Medically Necessary Covered Dental Services approved by the Dental Contractor through a prior authorization process. These services must be necessary to allow a CHIP Member to return to normal, pain and infection-free oral functioning. Typically this includes:
   - Services related to the relief of significant pain or to eliminate acute infection;
   - Services related to treat traumatic clinical conditions;
   - Services that allow the CHIP Member to attain the basic human functions (e.g., eating, speech); and
   - Services that prevent a condition from seriously jeopardizing the CHIP Member’s health/functioning or deteriorating in an imminent timeframe to a more serious and costly dental problem.

Refer to the most recent version of the *Code on Dental Procedures and Nomenclature* for coding that applies to Covered Dental Services.

The Maximum Allowable Charge for a CHIP Covered Dental Service is the Medicaid fee-for-service rate. Refer to the Texas Medicaid Fee Schedule in the *Texas Medicaid Provider Procedures Manual* or online at [http://public.tmhp.com/FeeSchedules/Default.aspx](http://public.tmhp.com/FeeSchedules/Default.aspx) for the Maximum Allowable Charge for each service.

### DIAGNOSTIC SERVICES

#### EVALUATION

Periodic Oral Evaluation – established patient

Limited Oral Evaluation – problem focused

Comprehensive Oral Evaluation - Limited to one per Child’s lifetime per dentist.
X-RAYS
Intraoral Complete Series (including bitewings) – Limited to one per 36 months
Intraoral-periapical, first film
Intraoral-periapical, each additional film
Bitewings-single film
Bitewings-two films
Bitewings-four films
Panoramic film—Limited to one panoramic film for age 5 through 9 and one panoramic film for age 10 through 18. Limited to one per 5 years.

PREVENTIVE SERVICES

CLEANINGS
Prophylaxis (Cleaning)-adult
Prophylaxis (Cleaning)-child
Topical application of fluoride - child
Topical application of fluoride - adult
Sealant per tooth—limited to one per tooth per lifetime (permanent molars and Maxillary per-molars only)
Space maintainer – fixed unilateral
Space maintainer – fixed bilateral
Space maintainer – removable unilateral
Space maintainer – removable bilateral

RESTORATIVE SERVICES  (Includes Any Required Local and Topical Anesthetics)

AMALGAM (SILVER FILLINGS) (All amalgam fillings are limited to one per tooth per 12 months.)
Amalgam – one surface, primary
Amalgam – one surface, permanent
Amalgam – two surface, primary
Amalgam – two surface, permanent
Amalgam – three surface, primary
Amalgam – three surface permanent
Amalgam – four or more surface, primary or permanent

**RESIN FILLINGS (WHITE FILLINGS)** (All resin fillings are limited to one per tooth per 12 months)

- Resin-based composite – one surface, anterior
- Resin-based composite – two surface, anterior
- Resin-based composite – three surfaces, anterior
- Resin-based composite – four or more surfaces or involving incisal angle, anterior
- Resin-based composite – one surface, posterior, primary
- Resin-based composite – one surface, posterior, permanent
- Resin-based composite – two surfaces, posterior, primary
- Resin-based composite – two surfaces, posterior, permanent
- Resin-based composite - three surfaces, posterior, primary
- Resin-based composite - three surfaces, posterior, permanent
- Resin-based composite - four or more surfaces, posterior

**CROWNS (CAPS)** (All crowns are limited to one per tooth per 5 years)

- Crown – resin-based composite (indirect)
- Crown – resin with high noble metal
- Crown – resin with predominantly base metal
- Crown – resin with noble metal
- Crown – porcelain/ceramic substrate
- Crown – porcelain fused to high noble metal
- Crown – porcelain fused to predominantly base metal
- Crown – porcelain fused to noble metal
- Crown – full cast high noble metal
- Crown – full cast predominantly base metal
OTHER RESTORATIVE SERVICES
Prefabricated stainless steel crown – primary tooth. Limited to one per tooth per lifetime.
Prefabricated stainless steel crown – permanent tooth. Limited to one per tooth per lifetime.

ENDODONTIC SERVICES

PULPOTOMY / PULPECTOMY
Therapeutic pulpotomy (excluding final restoration) – removal of pup coronal to the dentinocemental junction and application of medicament
Pulpal therapy (resorbable filling) - anterior primary incisors and cuspids (excluding final restoration)
Pulpal therapy (resorbable filling) – posterior primary first and second molars (excluding final restoration)

ROOT CANALS (All root canals are limited to one per tooth per lifetime.)
Endodontic therapy, anterior tooth (excluding final restoration)
Endodontic therapy, bicuspid tooth (excluding final restoration)
Endodontic therapy, molar (excluding final restoration)

PERIODONTIC SERVICES
Gingivectomy or gingivoplasty – four or more contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant
Periodontal scaling and root planning – four or more teeth per quadrant
Full mouth debridement to enable comprehensive evaluation and diagnosis

PROSTHODONTIC SERVICES
Complete denture – maxillary (upper)
Complete denture – mandibular (lower)
Maxillary partial denture – resin base (including any conventional clasps, rests, and teeth)
Mandibular partial denture – resin base (including any conventional clasps, rests, and teeth)
Maxillary partial denture – cast metal framework with resin denture bases (including any conventional clasps, rests, and teeth)
Mandibular partial denture – cast metal framework with resin denture bases (including any conventional clasps, rests, and teeth)

**ORAL and MAXILLOFACIAL SERVICES**

**EXTRACTIONS (TOOTH REMOVAL)**

Extraction, erupted tooth or exposed root (Elevation and/or forceps removal)

**SURGICAL EXTRACTIONS (TOOTH REMOVAL)**

Surgical removal of erupted tooth requiring elevation of mucoperiosteal flap and removal of bone and/or section of tooth

Removal of impacted tooth – soft tissue

Removal of impacted tooth – partially bony

Removal of impacted tooth – completely bony

**Note:** If a Member is undergoing a course of treatment, the Covered Services terminate on the Date of Disenrollment.
## DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS 1</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION 2</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Baseline</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>September 1, 2011</td>
<td>Initial version of Attachment B-3, &quot;Dental Services Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>March 1, 2012</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-3, &quot;Dental Services Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>September 1, 2012</td>
<td>Item #28 is modified to correct the names of the Frew Dental Reports.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>March 1, 2013</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-3, &quot;Dental Services Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>revision</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>September 1, 2013</td>
<td>Items 3, 6, 7, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 27, 28, 29, 34, 35, and 36 are modified to add “not submitted” to the LD. Item 10 is modified to add requirements regarding interest payments. Item 25 is added. All subsequent items are renumbered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>January 1, 2014</td>
<td>Item 28 is modified to change “SIU Reports” to “MCO Open Case List Reports.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>February 1, 2014</td>
<td>Item 9 &quot;Geo-Mapping&quot; is added. All subsequent items are renumbered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>September 1, 2014</td>
<td>Item 8 is modified to change “$500” to “$250”. Item 9.1 is added. Item 29 is modified to change “$500” to “$250”; “quarterly” to “monthly”; and, move “Fraud” to the front of Waste. Item 35 replaces “turnover” with, “Measured at Time of Transfer of Data and ongoing after the Transfer of Data until satisfactorily completed”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STATUS</td>
<td>DOCUMENT REVISION</td>
<td>EFFECTIVE DATE</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Revision | 1.8 | March 1, 2015 | In each contract section, after the first appearance of the term, “Uniform Managed Care Manual” is changed to “UMCM.”
| | | | Item 4.1 is added.
| | | | Item 11 is modified to clarify the standard.
| | | | Items 20, 21, and 24 are modified to remove the cross reference in the performance Standard.
| | | | Item 26 is modified to remove “per Financial Arrangement Code” from the liquidated damages (a)(1) and (a)(2).
| | | | Item 32 is modified to increase the amount commensurate with the amount assessed for Clean Claims processing. |
| Revision | 1.9 | May 1, 2015 | Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-3, “Dental Services Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix.” |
| Revision | 1.10 | September 1, 2015 | Item 8 is modified to increase the LD from $250 to $1,000 per calendar day of noncompliance.
| | | | Item 9.1 is modified to add CHIP.
| | | | Item 19 is modified to change 30 days to 10 days to match language in 8.1.17.1
| | | | Item 26 is modified to change “TED” to “Vision 21”.
| | | | Item 28 is modified to increase the LD from $500 to $1,000 per calendar day of noncompliance.
| | | | Item 28.1 is added.
| | | | Item 28.2 is added.
| | | | Item 28.3 is added. |
## DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Revision | 1.11              | March 1, 2016  | Item 29 is modified to increase the LD from $250 to $1,000 per calendar day of noncompliance.  
Item 30 is modified to remain consistent with other LDs being assessed.  
Item 36 is modified to change from six months to twelve months. |
| Revision | 1.12              | September 1, 2016 | Item 4.2 is added.  
Item 4.3 is added.  
Item 4.4 is added.  
Item 13.1 is added.  
Item 13.2 is added.  
Item 34.1 is added. |
| Revision | 1.13              | February 1, 2017 | Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-3, “Dental Services Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix.” |
| Revision | 1.14              | March 1, 2017   | Item 9 is modified to correct the Service/Component reference and to add ”per county” to the Measurement Assessment and Liquidated Damages. |
| Revision | 1.15              | September 1, 2017 | Item 14.1 is added to establish targets regarding levels of payments tied to Alternative Payment Models (APMs).  
Item 16 is modified to change from quarterly to monthly Claims Summary Report submission. |
## DOCUMENT HISTORY LOG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS¹</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION²</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Revision | 1.16               | March 1, 2018   | Item 30 is modified to remove one deliverable and include an existing deliverable which is currently not included.  
Item 26.1 is added to ensure Dental Contractors are submitting complete and accurate encounter data.  
Item 26.2 is added for timely completion of Dental Contractor claims projects.  
Item 34 is modified since expedited appeals (1 day, 3 day) are now captured on the member appeal reports; to revise language for performance standard so liquidated damages apply to any appeal timeframe; and corrections made to update sections under Service/Component for some contracts. |
| Revision | 1.17               | September 1, 2018 | Changes were made throughout the attachment for consistency purpose.  
Item 14.1 is modified to correct the APM risk based ratio percentages.  
Items 20, 21, 23, and 24 are modified to clarify the number of days of which the reports are due.  
Item 29 is modified to replace “Report” with “Referral.” |
<p>| Revision | 1.18               | January 1, 2019  | Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-3, “Dental Services Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix.” |
| Revision | 1.19               | March 1, 2019    | Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-3, “Dental Services Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix.” |
| Revision | 1.20               | September 1, 2019 | Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-3, “Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix.” |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS¹</th>
<th>DOCUMENT REVISION²</th>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Revision</td>
<td>1.21</td>
<td>March 1, 2020</td>
<td>Contract amendment did not revise Attachment B-3, “Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Status should be represented as “Baseline” for initial issuances, “Revision” for changes to the Baseline version, and “Cancellation” for withdrawn versions.
² Revisions should be numbered according to the version of the issuance and sequential numbering of the revision—e.g., “1.2” refers to the first version of the document and the second revision.
³ Brief description of the changes to the document made in the revision.
## Dental Services Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Service/ Component ¹</th>
<th>Performance Standard ²</th>
<th>Measurement Period ³</th>
<th>Measurement Assessment ⁴</th>
<th>Liquidated Damages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>General Requirement: Failure to Perform a Dental Administrative Service</td>
<td>The Dental Contractor fails to timely perform a Dental Administrative Service that is not otherwise associated with a performance standard in this matrix.</td>
<td>Transition, Operations, Turnover</td>
<td>Each incident of non-compliance.</td>
<td>Up to $5,000.00 per Day/per Program for each incident of non-compliance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>General Requirement: Failure to Provide a Dental Covered Service</td>
<td>The Dental Contractor fails to timely provide a Dental Covered Service that is not otherwise associated with a performance standard in this matrix.</td>
<td>Transition, Operations, Turnover</td>
<td>Each Day of non-compliance.</td>
<td>Up to $7,500.00 per Day for each incident of non-compliance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>General Requirement</td>
<td>All reports and deliverables as specified in the Contract (including the UMCM) must be submitted according to the timeframes and requirements stated in the Contract (including all attachments). (Specific reports or deliverables listed separately in this matrix are subject to the specified liquidated damages.)</td>
<td>Transition, Operations, Turnover</td>
<td>Each Day of non-compliance.</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $250 per Day/per Program if the report/deliverable is not submitted, is late, inaccurate, or incomplete.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Derived from the Contract or HHSC’s Uniform Managed Care Manual.
² Standard specified in Contract or through negotiations with the Dental Contractor.
³ Period during which HHSC will evaluate service for purposes of tailored remedies.
⁴ Measure against which HHSC will apply remedies.
### Table: Medicaid/CHIP Dental Services RFP, Dental Services Deliverables/Liquidated Damages Matrix

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Service/Component</th>
<th>Performance Standard</th>
<th>Measurement Period</th>
<th>Measurement Assessment</th>
<th>Liquidated Damages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Contract Attachment A, Dental Contract Terms and Conditions, Section 4.08, Subcontractors</td>
<td>The Dental Contractor must notify HHSC in writing within three Business Days after making a decision to terminate a Subcontract with a Material Subcontractor or upon receiving notification from the Material Subcontractor of its intent to terminate such Subcontract.</td>
<td>Transition, Operations, Turnover</td>
<td>Each Day of non-compliance.</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $5,000 per Day of non-compliance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>Contract Attachment B-1, RFP §§ 6, 7, 8 and 9 UMCM</td>
<td>All reports as specified in Sections 6, 7, 8 and 9 of Attachment B-1 must be submitted according to the requirements stated in the Contract (including all attachments) and the UMCM.</td>
<td>Transition Period, Quarterly during Operations Period</td>
<td>Per incident of noncompliance, per Medicaid Dental Contractor, per Service Area.</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $1,000 if the report is not submitted in the format/template required by HHSC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>Contract Attachment A, &quot;Uniform Managed Care Contract Terms and Conditions&quot;, Section 7.07 HIPAA and Article 11</td>
<td>The Dental Contractor must meet all privacy and security standards under applicable state or federal law, rule, regulation and HHSC contract requirement.</td>
<td>Transition Period, Quarterly during Operations Period</td>
<td>Per violation</td>
<td>Privacy: HHSC may assess up to $5,000 per reporting period for each privacy violation of applicable federal or state law or the HHSC privacy standards in the contract. Security: HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per reporting period for each security violation of security requirements under federal or state law or the HHSC security standard in the contract.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>Contract Attachment A, &quot;Uniform Managed Care&quot;</td>
<td>The Dental Contractor must meet all confidentiality standards, under applicable state or federal law, rule,</td>
<td>Transition Period, Quarterly during</td>
<td>Per privacy/security incident</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $5,000 per reporting for each breach by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Service/Component</td>
<td>Performance Standard</td>
<td>Measurement Period</td>
<td>Measurement Assessment</td>
<td>Liquidated Damages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Contract Terms and Conditions*, Section 7.07 HIPAA and Article 11</td>
<td>regulation and HHSC contract requirement.</td>
<td>Operations Period</td>
<td>Dental Contractor scenario as required by HHSC.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>Contract Attachment A, &quot;Uniform Managed Care Contract Terms and Conditions&quot;, Section 7.07 HIPAA and Article 11</td>
<td>The Dental Contractor must meet the privacy breach notification and/or breach response standard, required by applicable federal and state law and HHSC contract requirements.</td>
<td>Transition Period, Quarterly during Operations Period</td>
<td>Per, violation of breach notification and/or response standards of an actual or suspected privacy breach which may or actually requires notification to HHSC, an individual, the press and/or a federal regulatory body; or may require appropriate mitigation and/or remediation activity.</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per day for each Dental Contractor violation of breach notice, breach response standard for each violation and/or for each privacy violation impacting an individual according to applicable federal or state breach notification law or the HHSC breach notification and response standards in the contract.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>RFP §1.2, Procurement Schedule</td>
<td>The Dental Contractor must be operational no later than the Operational Start Date. HHSC will determine when the Dental Contractor is operational based on the requirements in Section 7.</td>
<td>Transition</td>
<td>Each Day of non-compliance.</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $10,000 per Day/per Program for each day beyond the Operational Start Date that the Dental Contractor is not operational until the Day that the Dental Contractor is operational, including all systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>RFP §7.2.4, Financial</td>
<td>The Dental Contractor must submit a Financial Update Report no later than</td>
<td>Transition</td>
<td>Per Day of non-compliance</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per Day the report is not submitted, is late, inaccurate, or incomplete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Service/ Component¹</td>
<td>Performance Standard²</td>
<td>Measurement Period³</td>
<td>Measurement Assessment⁴</td>
<td>Liquidated Damages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>RFP §7.2.6, Systems Readiness Review; RFP §8.1.12.2, Deliverables Related to MIS Requirements; Uniform Managed Care Manual (UMCM) Chapters 5.0, 5.2, and 7.1</td>
<td>The Dental Contractor must submit the MIS plans and checklists to HHSC no later than 120 Days prior to the Operational Start Date, and thereafter according to the format and schedule identified in §8.1.12.2.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Transition, Operations</td>
<td>Each Day of non-compliance, per report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Attachment B-1, RFP Sections 7.2.8, 1 and 8.1.13</td>
<td>The Dental Contractor must submit or comply with the requirements of the HHSC-approved Fraud, Waste, and Abuse Compliance Plan.</td>
<td>Transition, Operations, and Turnover</td>
<td>Each incident of noncompliance, per Dental Contractor Program</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per Day/per Program for each incident of noncompliance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Attachment B-1, Section 8.1.3 Access to Care and 8.1.4.4 Monitoring Access</td>
<td>The Dental Contractor must comply with the contract’s mileage standards and benchmarks for member access.</td>
<td>Quarterly</td>
<td>Per incident of noncompliance, plan code, county, and Provider type</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per quarter, per plan code, per county, and per Provider type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Service/Component</td>
<td>Performance Standard</td>
<td>Measurement Period</td>
<td>Measurement Assessment</td>
<td>Liquidated Damages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>RFP §8.1.4 Provider Network UMCM Chapter 5.38 Out of Network Utilization Report</td>
<td>No more than 20 percent of total dollars billed to a Dental Contractor for &quot;other outpatient services&quot; may be billed by out-of-network providers.</td>
<td>Medicaid OON Utilization Measured Quarterly beginning March 1, 2012. CHIP OON Utilization Measured Quarterly beginning September 1, 2015.</td>
<td>Per incident of non-compliance, per Medicaid or CHIP Dental Contractor, per Service Area.</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $25,000 per quarter, per Medicaid or CHIP Dental Contractor, per Service Area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>RFP §8.1.5.8, Provider Hotline</td>
<td>A. The Dental Contractor must operate a separate toll-free Provider telephone hotline for Provider inquiries from 8 a.m. -5 p.m., local time throughout the State, Monday through Friday, excluding State-approved holidays. B. The Provider Hotline must be staffed with personnel who are knowledgeable about the Dental Program. C. Performance Standards: 1. Call pickup rate – At least 99% of calls are answered on or before the fourth ring or an</td>
<td>Operations and Turnover</td>
<td>• Each incident of non-compliance. • Each incidence of non-compliance. • Per month, each percentage point below the standard for 1 and 2, and each percentage point above standard for 3.</td>
<td>A. Up to $100 per hour may be assessed for each hour or portion thereof that appropriately staffed toll-free lines are not operational. B. Up to $100 per incident may be assessed for each occurrence that HHSC identifies through its recurring monitoring processes that toll-free line staff were not knowledgeable of the Dental Program. C. For each Program, up to $100 may be assessed for each percentage point for each standard that the Dental</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Service/Component</td>
<td>Performance Standard</td>
<td>Measurement Period</td>
<td>Measurement Assessment</td>
<td>Liquidated Damages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>RFP §8.1.5.9, Provider Reimbursement; RFP §8.1.12.5, Claims Processing; and UMCM Chapter 2</td>
<td>For a Clean Claim not adjudicated within 30 Days of receipt by the Dental Contractor, the Dental Contractor must pay the provider interest at 18% per annum, calculated daily for the full period in which the Clean Claim remains unadjudicated beyond the 30-Day claims processing deadline. Interest owed to the provider must be paid on the same date as the claim.</td>
<td>Operations, Turnover</td>
<td>Per incident of non-compliance.</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per claim if the Dental Contractor fails to pay interest timely.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Attachment B-1, RFP §8.1.12.5, Claims Processing Requirements and UMCM Chapter 2.0</td>
<td>The Dental Contractor must comply with the claims processing requirements and standards as described in Section 8.1.12.5 of Attachment B-1 and in Chapter 2.0 of the UMCM.</td>
<td>Quarterly during the Operations Phase</td>
<td>Per month, per Managed Care Program, per claim type</td>
<td>For the first quarter of noncompliance: HHSC may assess up to $1,750 per month, per Program, per claim type within the quarter that the Dental Contractor’s monthly claims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Service/Component¹</td>
<td>Performance Standard²</td>
<td>Measurement Period³</td>
<td>Measurement Assessment⁴</td>
<td>Liquidated Damages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|    |                   |                       |                     |                          | performance percentages fall below the performance standards.  
<p>|    |                   |                       |                     |                          | For each subsequent quarter of noncompliance: HHSC may assess up to $8,500 per month, per Program, per claim type within the quarter that the Dental Contractor’s claims performance percentages fall below the performance standards. |
| 13. | RFP §8.1.6.1 Member Materials | No later than the fifth Business Day following the receipt of the enrollment file from the HHSC Administrative Services Contractor, the Dental Contractor must mail a Member’s ID card and Member Handbook to the Account Name or Case Head for each new Member. When the Account Name or Case Head is on behalf of two or more new Members, only one Member Handbook must be sent. | Transition, Operations, Turnover | Each incident that materials are not mailed to the Account Name | HHSC may assess up to $500 per incident of the Dental Contractor’s failure to mail Member Materials to the Account Name or Case Head for each New Member. |
| 13.1 | Contract Attachment B-1, RFP §8.1.7 Marketing &amp; Prohibited Practices | The Dental Contractor must meet all Marketing and Member Materials policy requirements and may not engage in prohibited Marketing practices. | Transition, Measured Quarterly during the Operations Period | Per incident of noncompliance. | HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per incident of noncompliance. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Service/Component</th>
<th>Performance Standard</th>
<th>Measurement Period</th>
<th>Measurement Assessment</th>
<th>Liquidated Damages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13.2</td>
<td>Contract Attachment B-1, RFP §8.1.7 Marketing &amp; Prohibited Practices UMCM Chapter 4.13</td>
<td>The Dental Contractor must meet all Social Media policy requirements and may not engage in any prohibited Social Media practices.</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>Per incident of noncompliance</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $500 per business day for each incident of noncompliance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>RFP §8.1.6.6 Member Hotline</td>
<td>A. The Dental Contractor must operate a toll-free hotline that Members can call 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. B. The Member Hotline must be staffed with personnel who are knowledgeable about its Program between the hours of 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. local time throughout the State, Monday through Friday, excluding State-approved holidays. C. Performance Standards. 1. At least 99 percent of calls are answered by the fourth ring or an automated call pick-up system;</td>
<td>Operations, Turnover</td>
<td>A. Each incident of non-compliance. B. Each incident of non-compliance. C. Each percentage point below the standard for 1 and 2 and each percentage point above the standard for 3.</td>
<td>A. Up to $100 per hour may be assessed for each hour or portion thereof that toll-free lines are not operational. B. Up to $100 per incident may be assessed for each occurrence that HHSC identifies through its recurring monitoring processes that toll-free line staff were not sufficiently knowledgeable of its Program. C. For each Program, up to $100 may be assessed for each percentage point for each standard that the Dental Contractor fails to meet the requirements for a monthly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Service/Component&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Performance Standard&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Measurement Period&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Measurement Assessment&lt;sup&gt;4&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Liquidated Damages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>No more than one percent (1%) of incoming calls receive a busy signal;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>reporting period for any toll-free lines.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>At least 80% of calls must be answered by toll-free line staff within 30 seconds measured from the time the call is placed in queue after selecting an option;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>The call abandonment rate is seven percent (7%) or less; and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Average hold time is two (2) minutes or less.</td>
<td>Calendar Year</td>
<td>This will be measured on July 1 of each calendar year, for the previous calendar period</td>
<td>Failure to meet calendar year target for overall APM, and not eligible for exception, based on HHSC’s exception criteria: up to $0.10 per member per month (PMPM) for period of measurement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.1</td>
<td>Contract Attachment B-1, RFP §8.1.8.6.1. Dental Contractor Alternative Payment Models with Providers (APMs) UCMCM Chapter 8.10</td>
<td>The Dental Contractor must meet minimum APM ratios as follows:</td>
<td>Calendar Year</td>
<td>Failure to meet target for Risk Based APM, and not eligible for exception: up to $0.10 per member per month (PMPM) for period of measurement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>Overall APM Ratio: &gt;=25%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>Risk Based APM Ratio: &gt;=2%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>CY2019: 125% of CY2018 Minimum Target APM Ratios</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>CY2020: 125% of CY2019 Minimum Target APM Ratios</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>CY2021:</td>
<td>Calendar Year</td>
<td>This will be measured on July 1 of each calendar year, for the previous calendar period</td>
<td>Failure to meet calendar year target for overall APM, and not eligible for exception, based on HHSC’s exception criteria: up to $0.10 per member per month (PMPM) for period of measurement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>Overall APM Ratio: &gt;=50%</td>
<td>Calendar Year</td>
<td>This will be measured on July 1 of each calendar year, for the previous calendar period</td>
<td>Failure to meet target for Risk Based APM, and not eligible for exception: up to $0.10 per member per month (PMPM) for period of measurement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>Risk Based APM Ratio: &gt;=10%</td>
<td>Calendar Year</td>
<td>This will be measured on July 1 of each calendar year, for the previous calendar period</td>
<td>Failure to meet calendar year target for overall APM, and not eligible for exception, based on HHSC’s exception criteria: up to $0.10 per member per month (PMPM) for period of measurement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>1</sup> Service/Component: The Dental Contractor must meet minimum APM ratios as follows:

- **CY2018:**
  - Overall APM Ratio: >=25%
  - Risk Based APM Ratio: >=2%
- **CY2019:** 125% of CY2018 Minimum Target APM Ratios
- **CY2020:** 125% of CY2019 Minimum Target APM Ratios
- **CY2021:**
  - Overall APM Ratio: >=50%
  - Risk Based APM Ratio: >=10%
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Service/Component¹</th>
<th>Performance Standard²</th>
<th>Measurement Period³</th>
<th>Measurement Assessment⁴</th>
<th>Liquidated Damages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>RFP §8.1.11.1, Financial Reporting Requirements</td>
<td>For each Program, the Dental Contractor must file four quarterly and two annual FSRs for each complete State Fiscal Year, in the format and timeframe specified by HHSC in UMCM Chapter 5.3.1.</td>
<td>Operations, Turnover</td>
<td>Per Day of non-compliance</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up $1,000 per Day/per Program a quarterly or annual report is not submitted, is late, inaccurate, or incomplete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>RFP §8.1.11.1 Financial Reporting Requirements; 8.1.14.2, Reports; UMCM Chapters 5.6.2 and 5.6.1</td>
<td>Claims Lag Report must be submitted by the last day of the month following the reporting period. The Dental Contractor must submit monthly, Claims Summary Reports to HHSC by Program, by the last Day of each month following the reporting period.</td>
<td>Operations, Turnover</td>
<td>Per Day of non-compliance, per Dental Contractor Program, per claim type based on categories in the reports.</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per Day, per Dental Contractor Program, per claim type the report is not submitted is late, inaccurate, or incomplete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>RFP §8.1.11.1, Financial Reporting Requirements</td>
<td>Financial Disclosure Report: an annual submission no later than 30 Days after the end of each calendar year; and update after any change, no later than 30 Days after the change.</td>
<td>Operations, Turnover</td>
<td>Per Day of non-compliance</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per Day the report is not submitted, is late, inaccurate, or incomplete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>RFP §8.1.11.1, Financial Reporting Requirements</td>
<td>Affiliate Report: on an as-occurs basis and annually by August 31st of each year in accordance with the UMCM. The “as-occurs” update is due within 30 Days of the event triggering the change.</td>
<td>Operations, Turnover</td>
<td>Per Day of non-compliance</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per Day the report is not submitted, is late, inaccurate, or incomplete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Service/Component</td>
<td>Performance Standard</td>
<td>Measurement Period</td>
<td>Measurement Assessment</td>
<td>Liquidated Damages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>RFP §8.1.11.1, Financial Reporting Requirements</td>
<td>TDI Examination Report: furnish HHSC with a full and complete copy of any TDI Examination Report issued by TDI no later than ten Days after receipt of the final version from TDI.</td>
<td>Operations, Turnover</td>
<td>Per Day of non-compliance</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per Day the report is not submitted, is late, inaccurate, or incomplete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>RFP §8.1.11.1, Financial Reporting Requirements</td>
<td>TDI Financial Filings: Submit copies to HHSC of reports submitted to TDI no later than ten Days after the MCO’s submission.</td>
<td>Operations, Turnover</td>
<td>Per Day of non-compliance</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $500 per Day the report is not submitted, is late, inaccurate, or incomplete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>RFP §8.1.11.1, Financial Reporting Requirements</td>
<td>Filings with Other Entities, and Other Existing Financial Reports: submit an electronic copy of the reports or filings pertaining to the Dental Contractor, or its parent, or its parent’s parent no later than 30 Days after such report is filed or otherwise initially distributed.</td>
<td>Operations, Turnover</td>
<td>Per Day of non-compliance</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $500 per Day the report is not submitted, is late, inaccurate, or incomplete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>RFP §8.1.11.1, Financial Reporting Requirements; UMCM Chapter 5.3.11</td>
<td>Audit Reports - comply with UMCM requirements regarding notification and/or submission of audit reports.</td>
<td>Operations,</td>
<td>Per Day of non-compliance</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $500 per Day the report is not submitted, is late, inaccurate, or incomplete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Service/ Component¹</td>
<td>Performance Standard²</td>
<td>Measurement Period³</td>
<td>Measurement Assessment⁴</td>
<td>Liquidated Damages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>RFP §8.1.11.1, Financial Reporting Requirements; UMCM Chapter 5.8</td>
<td>Report of Legal and Other Proceedings, and Related Events - comply with UMCM requirements regarding the disclosure of certain matters involving the Dental Contractor, its Affiliates, and/or its Material Subcontractors, as specified. This requirement is both on an as-occurs basis, and an annual report due each August 31st. The as-occurs report is due no later than 30 Days after the event that triggered the notification requirement.</td>
<td>Transition, Operations,</td>
<td>Per Day of non-compliance</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per Day the report is not submitted, is late, inaccurate, or incomplete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td>RFP §8.1.11.1, Financial Reporting Requirements</td>
<td>Employee Bonus and/or Incentive Payment Plan: must be submitted no later than 30 Days after the Effective Date of the Contract, Registration Statement (aka “Form B”): must be submitted by ten Days after the MCO’s submission of the item to TDI, and Third Party Recovery (TPR) Reports. must submit reports quarterly, by MCO Program and SA as described in UMCM 5.3.4</td>
<td>Operations</td>
<td>Per Day of non-compliance</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $500 per Day the report is not submitted, is late, inaccurate, or incomplete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td>RFP §8.1.12, Management Information System</td>
<td>The Dental Contractor’s MIS system must meet all requirements in Section 8 Scope of Work.</td>
<td>Operations, Turnover</td>
<td>Per Day of non-compliance</td>
<td>HHS may assess up to $5,000 per Day of non-compliance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Service/Component¹</td>
<td>Performance Standard²</td>
<td>Measurement Period³</td>
<td>Measurement Assessment⁴</td>
<td>Liquidated Damages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Requirements (MIS)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 26. | Contract Attachment B-1, RFP §8.1.12.1 Encounter Data | The Dental Contractor must submit Encounter Data transmissions and include all Encounter Data and Encounter Data adjustments processed by the Dental Contractor on a monthly basis, not later than the 30th Day after the last day of the month in which the claim(s) are adjudicated. Additionally, the Dental Contractor will be subject to liquidated damages if the Quarterly Encounter Reconciliation Report (which reconciles the year-to-date paid claims reported in the Financial Statistical Report (FSR) to the appropriate paid dollars reported in the Vision 21 Data Warehouse) includes more than a 2% variance. | Measured Quarterly during Operations Period | Per incident of non-compliance, per Dental Contractor Program | Liquidated Damages:  
  a) Failure to submit Encounter Data:  
  1. HHSC may assess up to $2,500 per month, per Program if the Dental Contractor fails to submit encounter data in a quarter.  
  2. HHSC may assess up to $5,000 per month, per Program for each month in any subsequent quarter that the Dental Contractor is not within the 2% variance.  
  b) Encounter Data Reconciliation: Additionally, HHSC may assess up to $2,500 per Quarter, per Program if the Dental Contractor is not within the 2% variance. HHSC may assess up to $5,000 per Quarter, per Program for each additional Quarter that the Dental Contractor is not within the 2% variance.  
| 26. 1 | Contract Attachment B-1, | The Dental Contractor must submit complete and accurate Encounter Data | Measured Quarterly during | Per incident of non-compliance, per Dental Contractor Program | Liquidated Damages:  
  a) Failure to submit complete and accurate Encounter Data:  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Service/Component</th>
<th>Performance Standard</th>
<th>Measurement Period</th>
<th>Measurement Assessment</th>
<th>Liquidated Damages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26.2</td>
<td>Contract Attachment B-1, RFP §8.1.12.5 Claims Processing Requirements UMCM Chapter 2.0.</td>
<td>The Dental Contractor must complete all Claims projects within 60 Days of the Claims project's start date.</td>
<td>Ongoing during Operations</td>
<td>Per incident of noncompliance.</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $5,000 per incident of noncompliance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.</td>
<td>RFP §8.1.12.2, Deliverables Related to MIS Requirements</td>
<td>The Dental Contractor's MIS must be able to resume operations within 72 hours of employing its Disaster Recovery Plan.</td>
<td>Operations, Turnover</td>
<td>Per Day of non-compliance.</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $5,000 per Day of non-compliance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Service/Component</td>
<td>Performance Standard</td>
<td>Measurement Period</td>
<td>Measurement Assessment</td>
<td>Liquidated Damages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Attachment B-1, RFP Section 8.1.13</td>
<td>The Dental Contractor must respond to Office of Inspector General request for information in the manner and format requested.</td>
<td>Transition, Operations, and Turnover</td>
<td>Each Day of noncompliance, per Dental Contractor Program.</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per Day/per Program, that the report is not submitted, is late, inaccurate, or incomplete. This amount will increase to $5,000 per Day per MCO program for the fourth and each subsequent occurrence within a 12-month period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.1</td>
<td>Attachment B-1, RFP Section 8.1.19</td>
<td>The Dental Contractor must respond to Office of Inspector General request for payment hold amounts accurately and in the manner and format requested.</td>
<td>Transition, Operations, and Turnover</td>
<td>Per instance of noncompliance, per Dental Contractor Program.</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to the difference between the amount required to be reported by the Dental Contractor under Chapter 5.5 of the UMCM and the amount received by HHSC OIG.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.2</td>
<td>Attachment B-1, RFP Section 8.1.19</td>
<td>The Dental Contractor must impose payment suspensions or lift payment holds as directed by HHSC OIG.</td>
<td>Transition, Operations, and Turnover</td>
<td>Per instance of noncompliance, per Dental Contractor</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to the amount not held or released improperly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.3</td>
<td>Attachment B-1, RFP Section 8.1.19.2</td>
<td>The Dental Contractor fails to submit claims data as prescribed by OIG.</td>
<td>Transition, Operations, and Turnover</td>
<td>Each instance of noncompliance, per Dental Contractor</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per Day, per Dental Contractor Program, that the report is not submitted, is late, inaccurate, or incomplete. This amount will increase to $5,000 per Day per Dental Contractor program for the fourth and each subsequent occurrence within a 12-month period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Service/Component</td>
<td>Performance Standard</td>
<td>Measurement Period</td>
<td>Measurement Assessment</td>
<td>Liquidated Damages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>occurrence within a 12-month period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.4</td>
<td>Attachment B-1, RFP Section 8.1.19</td>
<td>The Dental Contractor must perform pre-payment review for identified providers as directed by OIG within ten Business Days after notification.</td>
<td>Transition, Operations, and Turnover</td>
<td>Each instance of noncompliance, per Dental Contractor Program</td>
<td>Failure to impose pre-payment review on a provider(s) as directed by OIG within 10 Business Days of receiving the request. $1,000 per Day, per program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.</td>
<td>Attachment B-1, RFP Section 8.1.14.2, UMCM Chapter 5.5</td>
<td>The Dental Contractor must submit a Fraudulent Practices Referral to the HHSC-OIG within 30 Business Days of receiving a report of possible Fraud, Waste, or Abuse from the Dental Contractor’s Special Investigative Unit (SIU). The Dental Contractor must submit monthly MCO Open Case List Reports.</td>
<td>Transition, Operations, and Turnover</td>
<td>Each Day of noncompliance, per Dental Contractor Program</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per Day/per Program, that the report is not submitted, is late, inaccurate, or incomplete. This amount will increase to $5,000 per Day per MCO program for the fourth and each subsequent occurrence within a 12-month period.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.</td>
<td>RFP §8.1.14.2 Reports UMCM Chapter 12 Frew (a) Frew Quarterly Monitoring Report – The Dental Contractor must submit report as described in UMCM Chapter 12. (b) Farmworker Child Annual Report and Farmworker Child Annual Report Log – The Dental Contractor must submit an annual report and an annual log as described in UMCM Chapter 12.</td>
<td>(a) Quarterly (b) Annually</td>
<td>Each Day of non-compliance.</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per Day the reports are not submitted, are late, inaccurate, or incomplete.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Service/ Component</td>
<td>Performance Standard</td>
<td>Measurement Period</td>
<td>Measurement Assessment</td>
<td>Liquidated Damages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.</td>
<td>RFP §8.2.3.1, Provider Complaints Process; §8.3.1.1, Complaints from Providers</td>
<td>The Dental Contractor must resolve at least 98% of Provider Complaints within 30 Days from the date the Complaint is received by the Dental Contractor. The Dental Contractor must resolve Provider Complaints received by HHSC and referred to the Dental Contractor no later than the due date indicated on HHSC’s notification form, unless an extension is granted by HHSC.</td>
<td>Operations, Turnover</td>
<td>Per reporting period.</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $250 per reporting period if the Dental Contractor fails to meet the performance standard. HHSC may assess up to $250 per HHSC-referred complaint that is not resolved by the due date indicated on HHSC’s notification form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.</td>
<td>RFP §8.2.3.2, Provider Appeal of Dental Contractor Claims Determinations; §8.3.1.2, Appeal of Provider Claims; UMCM Chapter 2.0</td>
<td>The Dental Contractor must resolve at least 98% of the Provider Appeals within 30 Days from the date the Appeal is filed with the Dental Contractor.</td>
<td>Quarterly for Operations Phase, Quarterly for Turnover</td>
<td>Per reporting period, per Managed Care Program, per claim type</td>
<td>For the first quarter of noncompliance: HHSC may assess up to $1,750 per month, per Program, per claim type within the quarter that the Dental Contractor’s monthly performance percentages fall below the performance standard. For each subsequent quarter of noncompliance: HHSC may assess up to $8,500 per month, per Program, per claim type within the quarter that the Dental Contactor’s monthly performance percentages fall below the performance standards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Service/Component¹</td>
<td>Performance Standard²</td>
<td>Measurement Period³</td>
<td>Measurement Assessment⁴</td>
<td>Liquidated Damages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.</td>
<td>RFP §8.2.5.1, Dental Contractor Member Complaints Process; §8.3.2, CHIP Member Dental Contractor Complaints and Internal Appeals Process</td>
<td>The Dental Contractor must resolve at least 98% of Member Complaints within 30 Days from the date the Complaint is received by the Dental Contractor. The Dental Contractor also must resolve Member Complaints received by HHSC no later than the due date indicated on HHSC’s notification form.</td>
<td>Operations, Turnover</td>
<td>Per reporting period.</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $250 per reporting period if the Dental Contractor fails to meet the performance standard. HHSC may assess up to $250 per HHSC-referred complaint that is not resolved by the due date indicated on HHSC’s notification form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.</td>
<td>RFP §8.2.5.1, Dental Contractor Member Complaints Process; §8.1.6.9 Member Complaint and Appeal Process; § 8.2.5.2 Medicaid Member Dental Contractor Internal Appeal Process §8.2.5.3 Expedited Dental Contractor Internal Medicaid Appeals; §8.3.2, CHIP Member</td>
<td>The Dental Contractor must resolve at least 98% of the Member Dental Contractor Internal Appeals within the specified timeframes for standard and expedited appeals.</td>
<td>Operations, Turnover</td>
<td>Per reporting period.</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $500 per reporting period if the Dental Contractor fails to meet the performance standard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Service/ Component</td>
<td>Performance Standard</td>
<td>Measurement Period</td>
<td>Measurement Assessment</td>
<td>Liquidated Damages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.1</td>
<td>Complaint and Appeal Process.</td>
<td>The Dental Contractor must ensure that the appropriate staff members who have firsthand knowledge of the Member’s appeal in order to be able to speak and provide relevant information on the case attend all State Fair Hearings as scheduled.</td>
<td>Transition Period, Quarterly during Operations Period</td>
<td>Per incident of noncompliance</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $1000 for each State Fair Hearing that the Dental Contractor fails to attend as required by HHSC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.</td>
<td>RFP §9.3, Transfer of Data and Information</td>
<td>The Dental Contractor must provide all Turnover data, information and services in the media and format specified by HHSC, and in accordance with the schedule set forth in the HHSC-approved Turnover Plan.</td>
<td>Measured at Time of Transfer of Data and ongoing after the Transfer of Data until satisfactorily completed</td>
<td>Per incident of noncompliance (failure to provide data and/or failure to provide data in required format).</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $10,000 per Day the data is not submitted, is late, inaccurate, or incomplete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.</td>
<td>RFP §9.4, Turnover Services</td>
<td>Twelve months prior to the end of the Contract Period, including any extensions, unless otherwise specified by HHSC, the Dental Contractor must revise its Turnover Plan. If HHSC terminates the Contract prior to the expiration of the Contract Period, then HHSC may require the Dental Contractor to</td>
<td>Measured at Twelve Months prior to the end of the Contract Period or any extension thereof and ongoing until satisfactorily completed</td>
<td>Each Day of noncompliance.</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $1,000 per Day the Plan is not submitted, is late, inaccurate, or incomplete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>Service/Component</td>
<td>Performance Standard</td>
<td>Measurement Period</td>
<td>Measurement Assessment</td>
<td>Liquidated Damages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.</td>
<td>RFP §9.5, Post-Turnover Services</td>
<td>Thirty Days following Turnover of operations, the Dental Contractors must provide HHSC with a Turnover Results Report documenting the completion and results of each step of the Turnover Plan. Turnover will not be considered complete until this document is approved by HHSC.</td>
<td>Turnover</td>
<td>Each Day of non-compliance.</td>
<td>HHSC may assess up to $250 per Day the report is not submitted, is late, inaccurate, or incomplete.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Texas Medicaid and CHIP County Designations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HHSC County Type</th>
<th>MA County Type</th>
<th>Population</th>
<th>Density</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Metro</strong></td>
<td>Large Metro</td>
<td>≥ 1,000,000</td>
<td>≥ 1,000/mi²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>500,000 – 999,999</td>
<td>≥ 1,500/mi²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>≥ 5,000/mi²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>Metro</td>
<td>≥ 1,000,000</td>
<td>10 – 999.9/mi²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>500,000 – 999,999</td>
<td>10 – 1,499.9/mi²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>200,000 – 499,999</td>
<td>10 – 4,999.9/mi²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>50,000 – 199,999</td>
<td>100 – 4,999.9/mi²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>10,000 – 49,999</td>
<td>1,000 – 4,999.9/mi²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Micro</strong></td>
<td>Micro</td>
<td>50,000 – 199,999</td>
<td>10 – 99.9/mi²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>10,000 – 49,999</td>
<td>50 – 999.9/mi²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rural</strong></td>
<td>Rural</td>
<td>10,000 – 49,999</td>
<td>10 – 49.9/mi²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>&lt;10,000</td>
<td>10 – 4,999.9/mi²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>CEAC</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>&lt;10mi²</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A county must meet both the population and density thresholds for inclusion in a given designation.

Data Source: CMS Medicare Advantage

Note:
### Designation Counties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Designation</th>
<th>Counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Metro</strong></td>
<td>Angelina, Bell, Bowie, Brazoria, Brazos, Cameron, Collin, Comal, Dallas, Denton, Ector, El Paso, Ellis, Fort Bend, Galveston, Grayson, Gregg, Guadalupe, Harris, Hays, Hidalgo, Hood, Hunt, Jefferson, Johnson, Kaufman, Lubbock, McLennan, Midland, Montgomery, Nueces, Orange, Parker, Potter, Randall, Rockwall, Smith, Tarrant, Taylor, Travis, Victoria, Webb, Wichita, Williamson</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes**

The County Designations in Attachment B-4 are for purposes of assessing access to network providers (excluding pharmacies). The designations build upon CMS Medicare Advantage (MA) designations. The table above lists the population and density parameters applied to county type designations. A county must meet both thresholds for inclusion in a given designation. In order to facilitate monitoring, HHSC has combined the Large Metro and Metro MA categories into one category for Metro. The categories for Counties with Extreme Access Considerations (CEAC) and Rural counties have been combined to create the Rural category.